

Lectures	What will we do	
Lecture 1	Units 1 & 2	Part 1 Grammar Part 2 Vocabulary
Lecture 2	Units 3, 4 & 5	Part 1 Grammar Part 2 Vocabulary
Lecture 3	Units 6 & 7	Part 1 Grammar Part 2 Vocabulary
Lecture 4	Units 8 & 9	Part 1 Grammar Part 2 Vocabulary
Lecture 5	Units 10, 11 & 12	Part 1 Grammar Part 2 Vocabulary

## Attendance

**Lecture 1**

**Lecture 2**

**Lecture 3**

**Lecture 4**

**Lecture 5**

## General revision on vocabulary

### Units from 1 to 6

#### Verbal collocations

Avoid		Become	
Avoid prejudice	يتجنب التحيز	Become the main source of	يصبح المصدر الرئيسي لـ
Avoid doing	يتجنب القيام بـ	Become practical	يصبح علميًا
Avoid burnout	يتجنب الإنهاك	Become addicted to	يصبح مدمنًا لـ
Avoid the negative effects	يتجنب الآثار السلبية	Become more productive	يصبح أكثر إنتاجية
Do		Do	
Do (carry out) an operation	يُجري جراحة	Do exercise	يتمرن
Do a project	يقوم بدراسة/ بحث	Do (good) work	يقوم بعمل (جيد)
Do a session	يقوم بجلسة	Do hobbies	يمارس هوايات
Do a study	يقوم بدراسة/ بحث	Do procrastination	يماطل/ يُسوف
Do a task	يؤدي مهمة	Do revision	يراجع
Do an activity	يمارس نشاط	Do research	يقوم ببحث
Do (an amazing) job	يقوم بعمل (رائع)	Do sports	يمارس رياضة
Do an experiment	يُجري تجربة	Do the best you can	يبدل أقصى ما بوسعه
Do exams	يحل امتحانات	Do well	يؤدي بشكل جيد
Do a survey	يجري استطلاع	Do repairs	يقوم بإصلاحات
Do damage	يسبب تلف/ يدمر		
Feel		Get	
Feel good	يشعر انه بخير	Get lost	يتوه/ يضل الطريق
Feel afraid	يشعر بالخوف	Get a job	يحصل على وظيفة
Feel lonely	يشعر بالوحدة	Get angry	يغضب
Feel like	يرغب في/ يريد- يشعر وكأنه	Get anxious	يتوتر- يقلق
Feel frustrated	يشعر بالإحباط	Get better grades	يحصل على درجات أفضل
Feel exhausted	يشعر بالإرهاق	Get better organised	يُصبح أكثر تنظيمًا
Feel positive	لديه شعور بالإيجابية	Get cross with	يخاصم/ يقاطع
Feel free to	لا تتردد في أن/ يأخذ راحة من	Get dirty	يتسخ
Get		Give	
Get distracted	يتشتت	Give a lecture	يُحاضر
Get enough sleep	ينام بشكل كاف	Give reasons	يُعطي مبررات
Get regular updates	يحصل على تحديثات منتظمة	Give ... confidence	يمنح ... الثقة
Get stressed about	يتوتر من	Give a presentation	يقدم عرضًا
Get the same results	يحصل على نفس النتائج	Give an explanation	يقدم تفسيرًا
Get together	يلتقي- يتجمع	Give evidence	يقدم الدليل/ يبرهن
Get very impatient	ينفذ صبره		
Get wet	يصيبه البلل		
Have		Have	



Have .... in common	لديهم شيء مشترك	Have a copy of	لديه نسخة من
Have a/an(big) impact on	له أثر (كبير) على	Have a difficulty	يواجه موقف صعب
Have an (emotional) effect on	له تأثير (عاطفي) على	Have a memory of	يتذكر
Have a break	يأخذ استراحة	Have a problem with	لديه مشكلة في
Have a talk about	يتحدث عن	Have a social responsibility	عليه مسؤولية اجتماعية
Have a positive effect on	لديه تأثير إيجابي على	Have fun	يمرح- يستمتع
Have an accident	يتعرض لحادث	Have internet access	لديه إمكانية الدخول على الإنترنت
Have control over	لديه تحكم في	Have negative effects	له آثار سلبية
Have virtual meeting		Have ... back	يستعيد...
<b>Make</b>		<b>Make</b>	
Make (important) contribution	يقدم إسهامات هامة	Make history	يحقق مجد/ يصنع تاريخ
Make (much) progress	بحقق تقدماً (كبيراً)	Make it clear that	يوضح أن
Make a (big) difference	يحدث فرقاً (كبيراً)	Make medical treatment	يقوم بالعلاج الطبي
Make a decision	يقرر	Make noise	يحدث ضجيجاً
Make a film	ينتج فيلم	Make notes on	يسجل ملاحظات عن
Make a list of	يعد قائمة	Make predictions	يتنبأ
Make a lot of money	يكسب الكثير من المال	Make suggestions about	يقدم اقتراحات بخصوص
Make a speech	يلقي خطبة	Make sure	يتيقن
Make a study plan	يعد خطة استذكار	Make the best of	يحسن استغلال
Make a summary of	يعد تلخيص ل	Make the situation worse	يجعل الموقف أسوأ
Make changes to	يحدث تغييرات في	Make time for	يوفر الوقت ل
Make every effort	يبذل قصارى جهده	Make eye contact	يقوم بالتواصل البصري
Make a mistake	يخطئ	Make a plan	يخطط
Make a promise	يقدم وعدا	Make arrangements	يقوم بترتيبات
<b>Receive</b>		<b>Share</b>	
Receive a punishment for	يتعرض لعقوبة بسبب	Share knowledge with	يتبادل المعلومات مع
Receive warnings from	يتلقى تحذيرات من	Share ... on social media	يشارك ... على وسائل التواصل
Receive a big reaction	يحصل على مردود قوي	Share screen	يشارك الشاشة
Receive a scholarship	يحصل على منحة دراسية	Share documents	يشارك/ يعرض وثائق
<b>Take</b>		<b>Take</b>	
Take place	يحدث	Take care of	يرعى- يعتني ب
Take a course	يأخذ مقرر تدريبي	Take responsibility for	يتولى مسؤولية
Take a photo	يلتقط صورة	Take some snacks	يتناول وجبة خفيفة
Take a different approach	يتخذ نهجا مختلفا	Take action	يتصرف
Take a rest	يأخذ استراحة	Take control of	يتحكم في
Take exercise	يتمرن	Take a break	يأخذ استراحة
<b>Win</b>			
Win a scholarship	يفوز بمنحة دراسية		

Win the chance	يُحصل على فرصة		
Win running races	يفوز بسباقات الجري		
Win an award	يفوز بجائزة		

## Other Collocations

<b>Accept</b>	Change	يقبل بالتغيير	<b>Manage</b>	Time	يدير الوقت
<b>Achieve</b>	Firsts	يحقق الريادة/ يكون الأول في تحقيق إنجاز	<b>Miss</b>	School	يتغيب عن المدرسة
<b>Assess</b>	Productivity levels	يقيم مستويات الإنتاجية	<b>Monitor</b>	Your health/fitness	تراقب صحتك/ لياقتك
<b>Attach</b>	A document	يرفق وثيقة- يرسل وثيقة كمرفق	<b>Move</b>	House	ينتقل من بيت لآخر
<b>Attend</b>	A school	يدرس في مدرسة	<b>Obtain</b>	A PhD	يحصل على الدكتوراة
<b>Be</b>	A big inspiration to	يكون مصدر كبير للإلهام لـ	<b>Offer</b>	A position	يمنح/ يعرض وظيفة
	Immersed in	يندمج في	<b>Overcome</b>	The difficulties and prejudice	يتغلب على الصعوبات والتفرقة (التحيز)
<b>Brainstorm</b>	Ideas	يقوم بالعصف الذهني للأفكار	<b>Own</b>	Rights to ...	يمتلك حقوق
<b>Break down</b>	Stereotypes and prejudices	يُحطم الأفكار النمطية والتحيز	<b>Pass</b>	A driving test	يجتاز اختبار القيادة
<b>Bring</b>	Benefits	يجلب منافع		Exams	يجتاز الامتحانات
	Attention to	يلفت الانتباه لـ	<b>Pay</b>	A large sum of money	يدفع مبلغ كبير من المال
	... together	يجمع- يضم		Attention to	يولي اهتمام بـ
<b>Catch</b>	Up with your work	تلتحق بعملك	<b>Perceive</b>	Change	يلاحظ التغيير
<b>Cause</b>	Serious damage	يسبب ضرر جسيم لـ	<b>Perform</b>	An operation	يجري عملية
	Burnout	يسبب الإنهاك		Tasks	يؤدي مهام
	A change	يسبب تغييرًا	<b>Play</b>	Music	يعزف موسيقي
<b>Check</b>	The internet connection	يتحقق من الاتصال بالإنترنت	<b>Prepare</b>	A presentation	يجهز عرض تقديمي
<b>Compensate</b>	... financially	يُعوّض... ماليًا	<b>Present</b>	A view	يقدم رأي
<b>Create</b>	Opportunities	يخلق فرص		An idea	يقوم بعرض فكرة
	A study system	يبتكر نظام استذكار	<b>Promote</b>	The importance of	يعزز أهمية
<b>Cut</b>	Open	يفتح- يشق	<b>Put</b>	... in place	يضع... في المكان الصحيح
<b>Defy</b>	Prejudice	يتحدى التحيز		... in prison	يحبس- يضع... في السجن
	Stereotypes	يتمرد على الصورة النمطية		... in order	يرتب
<b>Demand</b>	A better pay	يطالب بأجر أفضل	<b>Raise</b>	A question	يطرح سؤال/

					موضوع
Develop	A key skills	يُطور المهارات الأساسية	Reach	Productivity	يرفع الإنتاجية
	A new approach	يُطور نهجًا جديدًا		Efficiency	يرفع كفاءة
	A printing process	يُطور طريقة طباعة		A long-term goal	يحقق هدف على المدى الطويل
Discover	New cures	يكشف علاجات جديدة	Recognise	A conclusion	يصل لاستنتاج
	New ideas	يكشف أفكار جديدة		Her contribution to	يعترف بإسهاماتها في
Draw	Mind maps	يرسم خرائط ذهنية	Reduce	stress	يقلل الضغط
	A conclusion	يصل لاستنتاج	Reflect	The stereotype	يعكس الصورة النمطية
Email	The information	يرسل المعلومات عن طريق البريد الإلكتروني	Require	Strength	يتطلب قوة
	The students	يرسل الطلاب عن طريق البريد الإلكتروني		concentration	يتطلب تركيز
Experience	Stress		Ruin	The surprise	يدمر المفاجأة
	Burnout	يواجه ضغطًا	Save	lives	ينقذ حياة
Explain	Why	يوضح السبب	Send	... by air	ينقل... بالطائرات
Find	A chance for	يجد فرصة لـ		... by ship	ينقل... بالسفن
Focus	Attention on	يركز الاهتمام على	Set	An unrealistic goal	يضع هدفًا غير واقعي
Follow	The correct route	يأخذ المسار الصحيح		An alarm	يضبط المنبه
	Advice	يعمل بالنصيحة	Show	... online	يعرض... على الإنترنت
Generate	Electricity	يولد الكهرباء		... how to	يوضح لـ... كيف
Go	Back	يعود/ يرجع للوراء	Solve	A decline in	يظهر وجود نقص في
	Down	ينخفض- يهبط		Complicated problems	يحل المشكلات المعقدة
Highlight	The problem	يبرز المشكلة	Sound	Like	يبدو مثل
	Important details	يبرز التفاصيل المهمة	Spread	False information	ينشر أخبار كاذبة
Identify	The reasons	يحدد الأسباب	Stay	Healthy	يبقي بصحة جيدة
Immerse	The audience	يستحوذ على انتباه الجمهور		In touch with	يبقي على تواصل مع
Improve	Health care	يُحسن الرعاية الصحية	Study	... to a very high level	يدرس... حتى مستوى متقدم
	Well-being	يزيد من السعادة	Suggest	A solution	يقترح حل
	Productivity	يُحسن الإنتاجية		A special	يقترح تقنية خاصة

				technique	
<b>Increase</b>	Awareness of	يرفع وعي...	<b>Support</b>	Your opinion	تدعم فكرتك
<b>Install</b>	A software	يُنصب برنامج	<b>Survive</b>	Extreme temperatures	يبقي حيًا في ظل درجات الحرارة المتطرفة
<b>Introduce</b>	A technology	يقدم تكنولوجيا	<b>Tell</b>	The media	يُخبر وسائل الإعلام
<b>Invent</b>	A story	يؤلف قصة		.... to do	يُخبر... بأن يقوم ب
	A technology	يخترع تكنولوجيا	<b>Try</b>	Your best	تبذل ما بوسعك
<b>Keep</b>	Up-to-date with	يواكب	<b>Unmute</b>	A microphone	يلغي كتم صوت الميكروفون
	A diary	يسجل مذكرات	<b>Use</b>	Green technology	يستخدم تكنولوجيا صديقة للبيئة
<b>Look</b>	Real	يبدو حقيقيًا		A strategy	يستخدم خطة (استراتيجية)
	Exhausted	يبدو منهكا	<b>Vary</b>	Study habits	يغير عادات المذاكرة
	Into possibilities	يفحص/ يتحقق من الإمكانيات	<b>Violate</b>	(copyright) law	ينتهك قانون (حقوق النشر)
<b>Lose</b>	The race	يخسر السباق			

## Synonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym
<b>Approach (n)</b>	نهج - توجه - منحى	Attitude – method
<b>Approach (n)</b>	طلب	Proposal
<b>Approach (V)</b>	يدنو من	Go nearer – come near
<b>Artificial (adj)</b>	اصطناعي – غير طبيعي	Synthetic – unnatural
<b>Artificial (adj)</b>	مختلق – مقنع – زائف	Pretended – false
<b>Assess(ed) (v)</b>	يقيم	Analyse – judge – evaluate
<b>Balanced (n)</b>	متوازن – عادل	Fair – unbiased – objective
<b>Bar graph (n)</b>	رسم بياني بالأعمدة	Bar chart – diagram
<b>Bias (n)</b>	تحامل - تحيز - تحيز	Prejudice – partiality
<b>Casualty (n)</b>	حالة وفاة	Mortality – death
<b>Casualty (n)</b>	ضحية – متضرر	Victim – sufferer
<b>Casualty (n)</b>	قسم الطوارئ	Emergency
<b>Cheat (n)</b>	غشاش	Cheater – deceiver
<b>Compensate for (v)</b>	يعوض	Make up for
<b>Competitive (adj)</b>	تنافسي	Reasonable – moderate – economical
<b>Complicated (adj)</b>	معقد – مركب	Complex
<b>Confidence (n)</b>	الثقة	Trust – belief – reliance
<b>Conquer (v)</b>	يهزم	Defeat – beat
<b>Conquer (v)</b>	يغزو	Occupy – seize
<b>Conquer (v)</b>	يتغلب على	Overcome
<b>Cross (adj)</b>	غاضب – ساخط – مقاطع	Angry – annoyed
<b>Cruel (adj)</b>	قاسي	Savage – inhuman – barbaric

Decline(d) (v)	ينخفض بشدة	Reduce – decrease
Decline(d) (v)	ينهار	Deteriorate
Decline(d) (v)	يرفض	Turn down – reject – refuse
Defy(ied) (v)	يتحدى – يخالف – يعصى	Challenge – resist – disobey
Demand (v)	يطالب	Call for – ask for – request
Drug (n)	دواء – عقار	Medicine
Efficiency (n)	كفاءة	Effectiveness – productivity – competence
Exhausted (adj)	منهك – مجهد – مرهق	Worn out
Grumpy (adj)	حاد الطبع – متأفف	Be bad-tempered – irritable
Immerse (v)	يغمر (في سائل)	Submerge – sink – soak
Immerse (v)	ينغمس في – يشغل تماماً ب	Involve
Implement (n)	أداة	Tool – gadget
Implement (v)	يطبق – ينفذ	Execute – apply – carry out
Improve(d) (v)	يحسن	Make better – enhance
Improve(d) (v)	يتحسن	Get better – become better – develop
Inaccurate (adj)	خاطئ – غير دقيق	Inexact – imprecise – incorrect – wrong
Innovative (adj)	ابتكاري – إبداعي	Innovatory – advanced
Install(ed) (v)	يثبت – ينصب (برنامج)	Set up
Install(ed) (v)	يركب – يثبت (جهاز)	Put – position
Look into (phr. v)	يتحقق من – يحقق في	Investigate – explore – research
Mental (adj)	ذهني – عقلي	Intellectual – psychological
Misleading (adj/n)	مضلل – التضليل	Deceptive – confusing – deceiving – false
Mute (adj)	صامت	Silent – very low
Naughty (adj)	شقي – مشاغب	Badly behaved – disobedient
Nosy (adj)	متطفل (حشري)	Curious – spying
Occur(red) (v)	يحدث	Happen – take place
Omission (n)	الحذف	Deletion – leaving out – exclusion
Operation (n)	عملية جراحية	Surgery
Patient (adj)	صبور	Forbearing – even-tempered
Prejudice (n)	انحياز – تحامل – ظلم	Bias – partiality – discrimination
Procrastinate(d) (v)	يسوف – يماطل – يؤجل	Put off – postpone – delay
Productive (adj)	مبدع – خلاق	Inventive – creative
Productive (adj)	مثمر – منتج	Useful – fertile – fruitful
Progress (n)	تقدم – تحسن	Advance – advancement – development
Raise(d) (v)	يرفع – يزيّد	Increase
Raise(d) (v)	يربّي	Bring up
Raise(d) (v)	يحسن	Improve
Ruin(ed) (v)	يدمر	Destroy – wreck
Scold(ed) (v)	يعنف – يوبخ	Tell off
Stress(n)	الإجهاد – الضغط	Pressure
Switch	يغير – يتغير – يتبدل	Change
Switch ... on (phr. v)	يشغل	Turn ... on (phr. v)



Vary(ied) (v)	ينوع – يغير	Change – diversify – modify – alter
Vary(ied) (v)	يتنوع – يختلف	Differ – change
Violate(d) (v)	يخالف	Break – disobey
Win (n)	فوز	Triumph – victory

## Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Antonym
Approach(ed) (v)	يدنو من	Leave
Artificial (adj)	اصطناعي – غير طبيعي	Natural
Artificial (adj)	مختلق – مفتعل – زائف	Genuine
Balanced (n)	متوازن – موضوعي	Biased – partial - imbalanced
Beat	يهزم	Lose to
Bias (n)	تحامل – تحزب – تحيز	Objectivity – fairness – impartiality
Competitive (adj)	تنافسي	Uncompetitive
Complicated (adj)	معقد – مركب	Easy – simple
Confidence (n)	الثقة	Distrust – doubt – uncertainty
Conquer(ed) (v)	يهزم	Lose to
Conquer(ed) (v)	يغزو	Liberate
Conquer(ed) (v)	يتغلب على	Yield to – give up to
Cross (adj)	غاضب – ساخط – مقاطع	Cheerful – pleased
Cruel (adj)	قاسي	Kind – merciful
Decline(d) (v)	ينخفض بشدة	Increase
Decline(d) (v)	ينهار	Flourish
Decline(d) (v)	يرفض	Accept
Defy(ied) (v)	يتحدى	Surrender – give up
Defy(ied) (v)	يخالف – يعصى	Obeys – follow
Efficiency (n)	كفاءة	Inefficiency – incompetence
Equality (n)	المساواة	Inequality – prejudice
Grumpy (adj)	حاد الطبع – متأفف	Good-natured
Improve(d) (v)	يحسن	Worsen – impair
Improve(d) (v)	يتحسن	Worsen – deteriorate
Inaccurate (adj)	خاطئ – غير دقيق	Accurate – exact
Install(ed) (v)	يثبت – ينصب (برنامج)	Remove – uninstall
Intelligence (n)	ذكاء	Stupidity
Join(ed) (v)	ينضم إلى	Leave (v)
Majority (n)	أغلبية	Minority
Male (n/adj)	ذكر – ذكوري	Female (n/adj)
Mental (adj)	ذهني – عقلي	Physical
Naughty (adj)	شقي – مشاغب	Good – well-behaved – obedient
Omission (n)	الحذف	Addition – inclusion
Patient (adj)	صبور	Impatient
Pirated (adj)	مقرصن – مسروق	Genuine – legal
Productive (adj)	مبدع – خلاق	Unproductive

Productive (adj)	مثمر – منتج	Unproductive – sterile
Promote(d) (v)	يرقى	Demote
Raise(d) (v)	يرفع – يزيد	Lower – reduce
Ruin (v)	يدمر	Restore – save
Safety (n)	أمان	Danger – risk
Scold(ed) (v)	يعنف – يوبخ	Praise – compliment
Significant (adj)	هام – ذو مغزى – كبير	Insignificant
Stress (n)	الإجهاد – الضغط	Relaxation
Switch ... off (phr. v)	يوقف – يطفى	Turn ... on (phr. v)
Vary(ied) (v)	يتنوع – يختلف	Agree
Violate (v)	يخالف	Comply with – respect – follow
Win (n)	فوز	Loss

## Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
		Accuracy Inaccuracy	الدقة عدم الدقة	Accurate  Inaccurate  Accurately (Adverb)	دقيق- مضبوط خاطئ- غير دقيق بدقة
Announce	يُعلن- يُقر ب	Announcement Announcer	إعلان- بيان مُعلق/ مُذيع	Unannounced  Unannouncedly (Adverb)	سري- غير معلن سرًا- بشكل غير متوقع
Approach	يدنو من/ يقترّب- يطلب	Approach	نهج/ طريقة- طلب- مدخل- اقترب	Approachable	ودود/ لين الجانب
Assess	يقيم- يقدر (الكمية أو العدد أو النسبة)	Assessment  Assessor	تقييم- تقدير (الكمية أو العدد أو النسبة) مُثمن/ مقدر/ مقيم		
Award	يمنح جائزة	Award Awardee	جائزة- منحة الشخص الفائز بالجائزة	Award – winning	فائزة بجائزة
Balance	يتوازن- يوازن	Balance	توازن- ميزان	Balanced	متوازن- مُتزن- موضوعي
Bias	يتحامل- يتحيز- يحرض	Bias	تحامل/ تحيز/ تحيز	Biased/biassed	مُتحامل- مُتحيز
Cheat	يغش/ يخدع	Cheat/cheater Cheating	غشاش العش		
Claim	يزعم/ يدعي- يطالب ب	Claim	زعم/ إدعاء- مطالبة		



<b>Conclude</b>	يختتم- يستنتج	<b>Conclusion</b>	الخلاصة/ الخاتمة- استنتاج	<b>Concluding Conclusive</b>	ختامي بات/ جازم/ قاطع بشكل قاطع
<b>Contribute (to)</b>	يساهم/ يشارك (في)	<b>Contribution</b>  <b>Contributor</b>	مساهمة/ مشاركة مساهم/ مشارك	<b>Contributory</b>	مُساهم- مُشارك
<b>Cross  Cross</b>	يعبر/ يجتاز/ يتقاطع يضع علامة (x) أو (+)	<b>Cross  Cross</b>	هجين/ مزيج علامة (+) أو (x)	<b>Cross  Crossly (Adverb)</b>	غاضب/ متضايق بغضب
<b>Decline</b>	ينخفض بشدة- ينهار- يرفض	<b>Decline</b>	انخفاض- انهيار	<b>Declining</b>	متناقص- منخفض
<b>Drug</b>	يُخدّر/ يضع مُخدّر	<b>Drug</b>  <b>Druggist</b>	مادة مخدرة/ دواء صيدلاني	<b>Drugged</b>	مُخدّر/ تحت تأثير مادة مُخدرة
		<b>Efficiency</b>	كفاءة- جودة	<b>Efficient Efficiently (Adverb)</b>	كفاء بكفاءة
<b>Exhaust(ed)</b>	يُرهِق- يستنفد	<b>Exhaust</b>  <b>Exhaustion</b>	شكمان- عادم السيارة إرهاق- استنفاد	<b>Exhaustive Exhausted</b>  <b>Exhausting</b>  <b>Exhaustively (Adverb)</b>	شامل- كلي مُرهِق/ مُتعب بشدة مُرهِق/ مُسبب للإرهاق بشكل شامل
<b>Experiment</b>	يُجري تجربة/ يُجرب	<b>Experiment</b> <b>Experimentation</b>  <b>Experimenter</b>	تجربة التجريب/ إجراء التجارب مُجرب، مُختبر	<b>Experimental Experimentally (Adv)</b>	تجريبي بشكل تجريبي
<b>Frown</b>	يعبس/ يقطب جبينه	<b>Frown/frowning</b>	عبوس/ قطب الجبين		
<b>Grumble</b>	يتذمر- يُكثر من الشكوى	<b>Grump</b>  <b>Grumpiness</b>	شخص متذمر (كثير الشكوى) التذمر- كثرة الشكوى	<b>Grumpy</b>  <b>Grumpily (Adverb)</b>	حاد الطبع/ متأفف/ متذمر بتأفف- يتذمر
<b>Immerse</b>	يغمّر (في سائل) - يندمج/ يغمس في- يستحوذ على/ يُبهر	<b>Immersion</b>	غمر في سائل- انغماس في	<b>Immersed</b>  <b>Immersive</b>	منغمس في- مندمج/ مُبهر مُبهر/ شديد الجاذبية
<b>Implement</b>	يُطبق/ ينفذ	<b>Implement</b> <b>Implementation</b>	أداة التنفيذ/ التطبيق		
<b>Improve</b>	يُحسن/ يتحسن	<b>Improvement</b>	تحسن- تحسين	<b>Improved</b>	مُحسن/

Inspire	يُلهم / يوحى	Inspiration	إلهام - وحي	Inspiring Inspired Inspirational	مُعدّل مُلهم مُلهم تشجيعي - تحفيزي
Install	يُنصب / يثبت	Installation Instalment/installment Installer	تثبيت / تنصيب التقسيم برنامج تنصيب التطبيقات - فني تركيب		
Investigate	يُحقق في	Investigator Investigation	محقق تحقيق	Investigatory	تحقيقي
		Journal Journalism Journalist Journalese	صحيفة الصحافة صحفي لغة الصحافة	Journalistic	متعلق بالصحافة
Lecture	يُحاضر / يُعطي محاضرة	Lecture Lecturer	محاضرة مُحاضر / أستاذ جامعي		
		Mentality	العقلية / القدرة على تعقل الأمر	Mental Mentally (Adverb)	عقلي / ذهني عقليًا / ذهنيًا
Manage	يُدبر - ينجح / يتمكن	Management Manager	إدارة مديرة	Manageable	مُطيع - مُدعّن - سهل
Mass-produce	يُنتج أليًا بالجملة	Mass-production	إنتاج ألي بالجملة	Mass-produced	مُنتج أليًا بالجملة
Mislead	يُضلّل / يخدع	Misleading	تضليل - خداع	Misleading Misleadingly (Adverb)	-مُضلّل - مُخدع بشكل مُضلّل
Mute	يكتّم الصوت / يُصمت			Muted Mutable	صامت متبدّل / متغير
		Naughtiness	البذاءة - الشيطنة (الشقاوة)	Naughty Naughtily (Adverb)	-شقي / مُشاغب -بذاءة (بشقاوة)
Occur	يُحدث	Occurrence	حدوث		
Omit(ted)	يُحذف - يستبعد	Omission	الحذف - الاستبعاد		
Operate	يُشغل (آلة) - يُجري جراحة	Operation Operator	تشغيل (آلة) - عملية جراحية		
		Patient Patience	شخص مريض الصبر	Patient Patiently (Adverb)	مريض بصبر
		Physics	الفيزياء / علم	Physical	-بدني /

		Physicist	الطبيعية عالم فيزياء	Physical	جسدي -مادي/ ملموس/ طبيعي
Pirate	يُقرصن- يستولي علي	Pirate Piracy	فُرصان القرصنة- الاستيلاء على عمل الغير	Pirated	مُقرصن- مسروق
Place	يضع	Placement	وضع- توظيف/ تشغيل		
Pout	يستاء- يتجهم	Pout	استياء- غضب	Pouty	عابس- متجهم
Prejudice	يُولب/ يُحرض على/ يؤثر سلبياً على	Prejudice	انحياز/ تحامل/ ظلم	Prejudiced Prejudicial	عنصري ضار/ مؤذٍ
Procrastinate	يُسوف/ يُماطل- يؤجل	Procrastination	التسويق/ المماطلة- التأجيل		
Produce	يُنتج- يُحدث- تَلد	Produce Producer  Production Product Productivity	ناتج زراعي المنتج (شخص/ شركة) (عملية) الإنتاج مُنتج الإنتاجية- العائد	Productive  Productively (Adverb)	منتج- مُثمر- مُفيد بوفرة
Reproduce	يتكاثر	Reproduction	التكاثر- النسخ		
Progress	يتقدم/ يتطور- يتحسن- يستمر	Progress Progression	تقدم- تحسن تقدم/ تطور- تسلسل/ تتابع	Progressive	تقدمي/ متجدد/ مُتحرر
Promote	يرُوج ل- يُرقي- يُعزز	Promotion Promoter	ترقية- ترويج متعهد (منظم)- مؤيد		
Qualify	يتأهل- يتخرج	Qualification	مؤهل دراسي- تأهل- تخرج- شهادة دراسية	Qualified	حاصل على مؤهل
Record	يُسجل	Record  Recorder Recording	سجل- محتوى مُسجل جهاز تسجيل التسجيل	Recorded	مُسجل
Reflect	يعكس- يوضح/ يبين- يتفكر في- يُعلق على	Reflection  Reflector	انعكاس- التفكير العميق سطح عاكس	Reflective	عاكس- مُستغرق في تفكير عميق
Scold	يُعنف/ يُوبخ	Scolding	التوبيخ		
Share	يشارك- ينشر- ينقسم	Share Sharing	نصيب- مشاركة المشاركة- التقاسم	Shared	مُشترك

Shock	يصدّم / يفاجيء	Shock	صدمة	Shocking Shocked	صادم مصدوم
Spin	يلف / يدور - يُلفق / يخلط الأمور - يَغزل	Spin	لفة / دورة - تلفيق / خلط الأمور	Spinning	دوار
Suppose	يفترض / يتصور	Supposition	افتراض - تصور	Supposed Supposedly (Adverb)	مفترض من المفترض
		Surgeon Surgery	جراح الجراحة	Surgical	جراحي
Surround	يحيط ب / يكتنف - يُحاصر - يتعلق ب	Surroundings	البيئة المحيطة - الجوار	Surrounding = nearby	قريب / مجاور
Switch	يُبدل - يتحول	Switch	مفتاح تشغيل - تبدل / تغيير		
Treat	يُعامل - يعالج	Treatment	علاج - معالجة - معاملة	Treatable	قابل للعلاج
Vary	يتنوع / يختلف - يُنوع	Variety	تنوع - مجموعة متنوعة / اختلاف	Various  Variable  Variably (Adverb)	متنوع / مختلف متغير / متقلب بشكل متغير

## Expressions & Idioms

At the request of	بناءً على طلب	11-year-old (Ali)	(علي) ذو الأحد عشر عاماً
Behave yourself	أحسن التصرف / احترم نفسك	2021 Australian Open	بطولة استراليا المفتوحة
Burning questions	سؤال مُلح	360-degree paper speaker	سماعة ورقية دائرية
By accident	بالصدفة / عن غير قصد	A little bit naughty	مُشاغب قليلاً
Carry(ied) on(d) (phr. v)	يستمر في	A study into productivity	بحث عن الإنتاجية
Catch up (phr. v)	يواكب / يساير - يلحق	Addicted to	مُدمن لـ
Catch up with your work	تلحق بعملك	Afraid to	خائف من
Cheerful = happy (and smiling)	سعيد	After all	برغم كل شيء
Citizen journalism (n)	صحافة المواطن	AI = Artificial Intelligence	الذكاء الاصطناعي
Clear off (phr. v)	ينفثع / يزول	All life forms	كل أشكال الحياة
Come back to	يعود إلي	All night	طوال الليل
Commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة	All the best	أرق الأمنيات
Conference call (n)	مكالمة جماعية	All the time	طوال الوقت / باستمرار
I could not put my finger on what it is = I couldn't work out what it is.	لا أستطيع أن أحدد ما هو / هي	Angry at/about	غاضب بسبب
Disappointed = sad	مُحبط / خائب الأمل	As a result of	كنتيجة لـ



(because something good did not happen)			
From now on	من الآن فصاعداً	As far as	على قدر - نفس مسافة
Get .... breath back = start to breath normally again	يستريح - يهدأ	As normal	كشيء طبيعي
Get engaged	تتم خطبته/ خطبتها	As well as you can	بأفضل ما تستطيع
Good-natured = friendly	ودود/ لين الجانب	At a competitive price	بسعر تنافسي (أقل من المنتجات المماثلة)
Grateful = happy (and saying thank you)	مُمتن/ شاكر ل	At all	على الإطلاق
Handsome = beautiful (usually for a boy or a man)	وسيم	At different times	في أوقات مختلفة
Have a broken heart = be very sad	حزين جداً	At least	على الأقل
Have a change of heart = change attitude towards something	تتغير مشاعره نحو شيء ما	At low cost	بتكلفة منخفضة
Have a good heart = be very kind	ذو قلب طيب	At midday	في منتصف النهار
Have a heart of stone = be very cruel	قاسي القلب	At the beginning of	في بداية
Hold on to	يُتشبث ب	Keep in touch with	يبقي على اتصال ب
Join a virtual meeting	ينضم لإجتماع افتراضي	Keep up efficiency levels	يحتفظ بمعدلات الكفاءة مرتفعة
Jump out of .... skin = something suddenly frightens ....	يفزع - يخاف بشدة	Key facts	حقائق أساسية
Leave a virtual meeting	يغادر اجتماع افتراضي	Key information	معلومات رئيسية
Look into possibilities	يبحث عن الإمكانيات	Kind to	يكون طيباً مع
Look(ed) at (phr. v)	يفحص - يُحلل	Large sum of money	مبلغ كبير من المال
My heart is set on	عازم - مُصمم	Late last night	في وقت متأخر من الليلة الماضية
Ordinary = normal or typical	عادي/ نمطي	Learn differently	يتعلم بطريقة مختلفة
Take revenge on	يُنقم من	Let me explain	دعني أوضح
Tears come to my eyes	تترقق الدموع في عيني	Let me know	أخبرني
That's your lot! = You won't get any more	هذا كل ما يخصصك/ هذا كل ما لك	Long delay	تأخير لوقت طويل
The mist is so thick	الضباب كثيف جداً	Long-awaited ending	النهاية التي طال انتظارها
Wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر	Look for an excuse	يبحث عن عُذر
At the bottom	أسفل/ تحت	Looking back	بالعودة للوراء
At the start of	في بداية	Made up for	يتكون من

At the top of	في ذروة/ في أوج	Major tournament	بطولة كبير
At the weekend	في العطلة الأسبوعية	Make the time to	يوفر وقت لكي
Audio advertising	الإعلانات الصوتية	Make time for	يوفر الوقت لـ
Back then	في ذلك الحين	Maths problems	مسائل الرياضيات
Bad for	ضار بـ	Mental health problems	مشكلة صحة نفسية
Be about three times more	يكون أكثر بحوالي ثلاثة أضعاف	More often than usual	أكثر جدًا من المعتاد
Be aware of	يكون على وعي بـ	Much too loud	عالي جدًا
Be due to	يكون من المقرر أن	New alerts	إشعارات الأخبار
Be punished by law	يعاقب عليه القانون	News story	موضوع إجباري
Be suited to	مناسب لـ	None at all	لا شيء على الإطلاق
Be true for	صحيح بالنسبة لـ	Nuclear power	الطاقة النووية
Be your normal self	تكون بحالتك الطبيعية	Obvious pattern	نمط واضح
Below freezing	تحت درجة التجمد	On a big scale	على نطاق واسع
Bitter lakes	البحيرات المرة	On a call	في مكالمات
Brainstorming session	جلسة عصف ذهني	On a journey	في رحلة
Burnt out	مُنهك	On a regular basis	بشكل منتظم
Business products	منتجات تجارية	On average	في المتوسط
Careful about	حريص على	On balance	إجمالاً/ إذا أخذنا كل شيء في الاعتبار
Cause and effect	السبب والنتيجة	On display	معروض
Chat box	صندوق الدردشة	On other sites	على مواقع أخرى
Come into conflict	يدخل في صراع	On social media	على وسائل التواصل
Come to life	يُبعث/ يعود للحياة	On the internet	على شبكة الإنترنت
Communicate in any language	يتواصل بأي لغة	On the map	على الخريطة
Compared to	مقارنة بـ	On the one hand	من ناحية
Computing and electronics	الحاسبات والإلكترونيات	On the other hand	من الناحية الأخرى
Confident about	واثق من	On the whole	في المجمل
Connected to	متصل بـ	On time	في الوقت المحدد
Constant cycle	خلفة/ دورة متصلة	On video calls	مشغول بمكالمة فيديو
Creative solutions	حلول مُبتكرة	On your own	بمفردك
Crime court	محكمة جنائية	One sheet at a time	ورقة واحدة في المرة
Crime of piracy	جريمة القرصنة	Opening game/match	المباراة الافتتاحية
Curious teens	مراهقون فضوليون (متطفلون)	Out of control	لا يمكن التحكم به/ خارج عن السيطرة
Current affairs	الأحداث الجارية	Over a six-month period	على مدار ست شهور
Cut ... into pieces	يُقطع ... إلى أجزاء	Paper-thin speakers	سماعات في سُمْك الورقة
Cyber security	الأمن السيبراني	Past regret	الندم على الماضي
Cycle lane	حارة مخصصة للدراجات	People with spades	اشخاص معهم مجارف/ محافز
Deathly hallows	المقدسات القاتلة	Pirated digital copy	نسخة رقمية مُقرصنة
Degree in	شهادة جامعية في	Plus sign	علامة (+)

Depending on	علي حسب	Poor time management	سوء إدارة الوقت
Digital workbooks	كتب التدريبات الرقمية	Positive consequences	نتائج إيجابية
Distracted by	يتشتت ب/ ينشغل ب	Positive impact on	أثر إيجابي على
Eat healthily	يأكل بشكل صحي	Positive thinking	التفكير الإيجابي
Electric cars	سيارات كهربائية	Positives and negatives	إيجابيات وسلبيات
Electric-powered racing cars	سيارات سباق تعمل بالكهرباء	Possible casualties	الخسائر المحتملة
Equal amount of	قدر / كمية متساوية من	Possible signs	أعراض محتملة
Equality at work	المساواة في العمل	Post ... on social media	ينشر على وسائل التواصل
Even better	والأفضل من ذلك	Present .... as ....	يُقدم ... ك...
Even more real	أكثر واقعية	Present self	الذات الأنية (الحاضرة)
Everyday life/lives	الحياة اليومية	Productivity levels	مستويات الإنتاجية
Evolving technology	التكنولوجيا المتطورة	Pros and cons	مزايا وعيوب
External factors	عوامل خارجية	Proud of	فخور ب
Extreme adjective	صفة قوية	Put ..... into practice	يُطبق/ يُدخل حيز التنفيذ
Extreme temperatures	درجة الحرارة القاسية (ارتفاعاً أو انخفاضاً)	Qualify as + وظيفة	يتأهل ك
Famous for	مشهور ب	React differently	يتصرف بشكل مختلف
Feel free to	لا تتردد	Read it loud	يقرأ بصوت عال
Feel less stressed about	يشعر بتوتر أقل من	Reason for	سبب في
Fight through the obstacles	يحارب العقبات	Recent changes	التغيرات الأخيرة
Find it difficult to	يجد صعوبة في أن	Record snowstorm	عاصمة جليدية استثنائية/ شديدة
Find life tough	يجد الحياة قاسية	Related to	مُتعلق ب
First-Class-Order of Science and Arts	وسام العلوم والفنون من الدرجة الأولى	Research study	دراسة بحثية
Five-minute break	استراحة لمدة خمس دقائق	Return to normal	يعود للوضع الطبيعي
For a while	لبعض الوقت	Revise for exams	يراجع للامتحانات
For ages	لمدة طويلة	Sand storm	عاصفة رملية
Free time	وقت فراغ	Science fiction films	أفلام الخيال العلمي
Future self	الذات المستقبلية	See you then	أراك حينئذ
Get better at	يتحسن في	Self-driving	القيادة الذاتية
Get into trouble	يقع في المشاكل	Self-management	إدارة الذات- التحكم في الذات
Get it all done in time	يتم عمل كل شيء في الموعد المحدد	Seriously ill	مريض بشدة
Get messages across to	يُعلم دروس مستفادة ل	Set a world record	يُسجل رقماً قياسياً عالمياً
Get to sleep	يستغرق في النوم	Share ... on social media	يشارك ... على وسائل التواصل
Get used to	يعتاد علي	Shortly after	بعد فترة قصيرة من



Global warming	الاحتباس الحراري	Significant/big difference	فرق واضح
Go as far back as	يعود تاريخها إلى	Signs of burnout	أعراض الإنهاك
Go for a walk	يذهب للتمشية	Sleeping habits	عادات النوم
Go through a process	يخضع لعملية/ لمعالجة	Small minority	أقلية صغيرة
Good at	جيد في	So far under the surface	عميق جدًا تحت السطح
Grand Slam tournament	بطولة جرانند سلام	So that	لكي
Grateful for	شاكر/ مُمتن ل	Social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
Happy with	سعيد ب- راض عن	Social responsibility	مسئولية اجتماعية
Health care	الرعاية الصحية	Solar energy	الطاقة الشمسية
Health problems	مشكلات صحية	Solution to	حل ل
Honoured with an award	يتم تكريمه بمنحه جائزة	Space travel	السفر للفضاء
Human contact	التواصل البشري	Special about	مميز في
In 3-D	بنظام ثلاثي الأبعاد	Spend time on	يقضي الوقت في
In a different order	بترتيب مختلف	Square metre	متر مربع
In a different way	بطريقة مختلفة	Still in	لا يزال في
In a dishonest way	بطريقة غير أمينة	Still on	لا يزال يعمل/ لا يزال متصلاً
In addition to	بالإضافة إلى	Stressful situations	المواقف العصيبة
In advance	مُقدماً	Strong wind	رياح قوية
In certain given countries	في بلدان معينة	Student welfare officer	مسئول رعاية الطلاب
In conclusion	الخلاصة	Study habits	عادات الاستذكار
In danger of	في خطر	Study plan	خطة استذكار
In detail	بالتفصيل	Study system	نظام استذكار
In different colours	بالوان مختلفة	Sure about	مُتأكد من
In general,	بصفة عامة	Surrounded by	مُحاطب
In her late 20s	في أواخر العشرينات من عمرها	Talk to you soon!	أحدثك قريباً
In order of priority	بترتيب الأولوية	Target audience	الجمهور المستهدف
In other spaces	في أماكن أخرى	Technical problems	مشاكل فنية (تقنية)
In other words,	بعبارة أخرى	Thanks to	بفضل
In the shape of	على شكل	That is because	ذلك لأن
In touch with	على اتصال ب	The amount of work	كم العمل
In two different fields	في مجالين مختلفين	The Egyptian public	الجمهور المصري
In what ways	بأي الطرق	The first round	الجولة الأولى
Increase in	زيادة في	The latest version of	أحدث نسخة من
Inspiring women	نساء مُلهِمات	The mental side of competing	الجانب الذهني في المنافسة
Instant messaging	الرسائل الفورية	The reasons behind the results	الأسباب التي أدت إلى النتائج
Instead of	بدلاً من	The true cause of	السبب الحقيقي ل
Internet cheat	الغش الإلكتروني	The way I see it	من وجهة نظري
Interpersonal skill	مهاراة التعامل مع الآخرين	The way they study	الطريقة التي يذاكرون بها

IT Support Forum	مُنْتَدِي الدّعم الفّني لتكنولوجيا المعلومات	The whole book	الكتاب بالكامل
It wasn't until	ليس قبل	Three-quarters	ثلاثة أرباع
It's likely that	من المُحتمل أن	To be honest	صدقًا- الحق يُقال
Just for you	من أجلك أنت فقط	Travel into space	يسافر إلى الفضاء
Just like	تمامًا مثل	Try hard to	يحاول جاهدًا أن
Virtual meeting	اجتماع افتراضي	Until late into the evening	حتى وقت متأخر من المساء
Voice memo	مُذكرة صوتية	Up until then	حتى ذلك الحين
Warning systems	أنظمة إنذار	Video conference call	مكالمة جماعية عبر الفيديو
Whether ... or ...	سواء ... أو ...	Wooden puppets	عرائس خشبية
Wireless communication	الاتصال اللاسلكي	Work best for	تتناسب علي أكمل وجه مع
Working from home	العمل من المنزل	Working hours	ساعات العمل
Young people	الشباب	Yours faithfully	المُخلص لك

## Phrasal Verbs

Adapt to	يتأقلم/ يتكيف مع	Look after	ير عي/ يعتني ب
Apply for	يتقدم بطلب للحصول علي	Look at	يفحص- يُحلل
Ask ... for	يطلب من ... أن	Look for	يبحث عن
Believe in	يؤمن ب	Look into	يحقّق في- يتحقّق من
Break down	يُحطم	Look up to	يقتدي ب
Carry on = go on/continue	يستمر في	Meet up with	يلتقي ب
Carry out	يُنفذ	Name ... after	يُسمي... على اسم
Catch up with	يلحق/ يساير	Prefer ... to	يفضل ... على
Clear off	يفر- يزول/ ينقشع	Put ... away	يضع ... في مكانه
Come over	يزور	React to	يستجيب ل
Contribute to	يساهم في	Reduce .... into	يختصر ... إلى
Cope with	يواجه- يساير	Refer ... to	يُحيل ... إلى
Dig out	يستخرج/ ينقب عن	Relate to	يتعلّق ب
Experiment with	يُجرب- يُمارس	Result in	يؤدي إلى/ يخلص إلى
Experiment with/in/on	يجري تجربة علي- يحاول القيام ب	Run out of	ينفذ ما لديه من
Find out (about)	يكتشف/ يعرف (عن)	Search for	يبحث عن
Forget about	ينسي ما يُخص	Set up	بضبط- ينشئ
Get ... to	يُوصل ... إلى	Stay up	يسهر
Give up	يستسلم	Stop ... from	يمنع ... من ...
Go on	يحدث- يستمر	Sum up	يُلخص
Go with = continue	يتلازم مع	Switch off	يأخذ استراحة
Hear from	يتلقى أخبار من	Take off	تُقلع الطائرة- يخلع ملابس
Help ... with	يساعد ... في	Taking part in	يشارك في

Hold on to	يتشبث ب- يتمسك ب	Throw ... away	يرمي/ يتخلص من
Immerse ... in	يدمج ... مع	Trap ... in	يحتجز ... في
Immerse ... into	يستحوذ على انتباه ... في	Turn ... into	يحول ... إلى
Last for	يستمر لمدة	Wake up	يستيقظ- يوقظ
Lead to + noun/(inf.+ing)	يؤدي إلى	Work out	يحل- يحسب
Leave out	يستبعد- يُسقط	Write down	يُدون/ يُسجل
Break into	يقتحم	Point out	يلفت الانتباه- يشير إلى
Breathe in	يستنشق	Pull down	يهدم
Breathe out	يزفر	Pull back	يُعيد ... إلى مكانه
Bring back	يُعيد	Put off	يؤجل
Bring up	يُربي	Rub out	يمسح
Call up	يتصل ب	Run out of	يستنفذ- يستهلك كل
Calm ... down	يُهدي	Sum up	يُلخص
Clean up	يُرتب	Switch/turn down	يُخفض الصوت
Fill in	يُكمل- يملأ استمارة	Switch/turn off	يوقف- يطفى
Fill up	يملأ (يفول)	Take in	يمتص- يستنشق
Give back	يُعيد	Take out	يُخرج- يعزم ... بالخارج
Give off	يُخرج- تنبعث منه	Take over	يتولى المسؤولية عن
Hand on	يُناول	Talk over	يناقش
Hang up	يُعلق (مكالمة)	Tear up	يُمزق
Hold back	يُعيق- يؤخر	Think over	يُفكر في
Knock out	يُفقد ... الوعي	Try on	يُجرب ملابس
Lay off	يفصل- يطرد	Try out	يُجرب استخدام
Leave ... on/off	يترك (جهاز) مفتوح/ مغلق	Turn on	يُشغل
Leave behind	يترك ... وراءه- يُغادر بدون	Turn up	يرفع الصوت
Leave out	يحذف- يستبعد	Use up	يستنفذ- يستهلك كل شيء
Let down	يُحبط- يخذل	Wear out	يبلي- يتهالك
Look up	يبحث عن (معلومة) في مصدر	Work out	تنفج الأمور- يتم حل المشكلة

## Verbs + Prepositions

To	Add to	يضيف ... إلى	By	Increase by	يزداد بنسبة
With	Agree with	يتفق مع - يوافق على	To	Lend ... to	يقرض ... ل
To	Allow ... to	يتيح ل ... أن	To	Move to	ينقل إلى
To	Appear to	يبدو أن	To	Offer to	يعرض أن
With	Argue with	يتجادل مع	Through	Pass through	يمر من خلال
From	Benefit from	يستفيد من	To	Plan to	يخطط أن
Down	Calm down	يهدأ	Down	Pour down	ينهمر - يتدفق
About	Care about	يهتم ب	To	Prefer to	يفضل أن
On	Click on	ينقر على	To	Present ... to	يقدم ... ل
On	Concentrate on	يركز على	To	Reply to	رد - يرد على
With	Conclude with	يختتم ب	To	Seem to	يبدو أن

To	Connect to	يتصل ب	To	Send ... to	يرسل ... إلى
With	Deal with	يتعامل مع	With	Share ... with	يشارك ... في
On	Depend on	يعتمد على	To	Speak/talk to	يتحدث إلى
By	Distract ... by	يتشتت ب – ينشغل ب	About	Speculate about	يتفكر في
Into	Divide ... into	يقسم ... إلى	By	Start by	يبدأ ب
Of	Dream of	يحلم ب	From	Suffer from	يعانى من
At	Email ... at	يبحث ل ... بريد إلكتروني على (عنوان)	To	Talk to	يتحدث إلى
To	Encourage ... to	يشجع ... أن	To	Tend to	يميل إلى
To	Escape to	يهرب إلى	For	Thank ... for	أشكر على
Into	Expand into	يتمدد – يتوسع في	About	Think about	يفكر
On	Focus on	يركز على	Past	Travel past	يجتاز – يمر بجوار
To	Force ... to	يجبر ... أن	For	Wait for	ينتظر
To	Hand ... to	يسلم ... إلى	By	Improve by	يحسن ... بنسبة
About	Worry about	يفلق على	To	Write to	يبحث برسالة إلى

# Don't wish for it, WORK for it.

## Part 1: Grammar

Past simple (d/ed)	Past continuous (was/were+v+ing)	Past perfect (had+p.p)
<p><b>1- Key words</b> Yesterday/ago/last/in the past One day/once upon a time/ How long ago/مدة/once/ formerly In+ سنة في الماضي / in 2008/ I'd rather/it's time+ past simple. Ex: He played football yesterday.</p> <p><b>2-Negative</b> (Didn't + inf) Ex: I didn't play football 2 years ago. <b>N.B:</b> used to + inf اعتاد فعل شيء في الماضي و لم يعد يفعله الان Ex: I used to play football. when I Was young.</p> <p><b>3- Question tag:</b> (did/didn't+sub ?) <b>N.B:</b> يعبر عن حدث بدأ و انتهى في الماضي Ex: We moved into a new flat last Week.</p>	<p><b>1- Key words</b> Yesterday evening/at 8 yesterday/ Yesterday morning/ from seven to ten yesterday/ <b>2-</b> While/as/just as/when +past continuous, past continuous</p> <p><b>Past continous+as/while/just as/ When + past continuous</b> Ex: 1- while I <u>was playing</u> football, My sister <u>was doing</u> her homework. 2-My sister <u>was doing</u> her homework, while I <u>was playing</u> football. <b>3-</b> While/As/Just as + past continous, Past simple (Or) Past simple+while/as/just as + Past continuous</p> <p>Ex:While I <u>was walking</u> home, I <u>saw</u> Some of my friends.</p> <p><b>When + past simple,past continous (Or) Past continous+when+past simple</b> Ex: she <u>was reading</u> a magazine when Somebody <u>knocked</u> at the door.</p> <p><b>While +subj+v+ing =While+ v+ ing = during اسم</b> Ex:-While he <u>was staying</u> in China, he <u>learned</u> about the Chinese culture. -While <u>staying</u> in China, he <u>learned</u> about the Chinese culture. -During <u>his stay</u> in China, he <u>learned</u></p>	<p><b>1- Key words</b> By+ مدة في الماضي (by six last night) (by six o'clock yesterday) the (day/week/month/year/ night) before/ the previous (day /night/week) <b>2-</b> 1<sup>st</sup> action →past perfect 2<sup>nd</sup> action →past simple Ex: -she couldn't go swimming because she had forgotten her swimsuit.</p> <p><b>3- -After/As soon as+</b> <b>past perfect, Past simple.</b> - Before/By the time+ <b>Past simple, past perfect.</b> <b>-negative past simple+till/until + past perfect</b> Ex: - <b>After</b> they <u>had won</u> the match, they <u>jumped</u> with joy. -<b>As soon as</b> he had taken the photograph, he showed it to his friend. -<b>By the time</b> I <u>arrived</u> at school, the bell <u>had already rung</u>. -Ahmed <u>didn't</u> send the letter to his friend <u>until</u> he <u>had</u> <u>written</u> it.</p> <p><b>After/Before/On +v+ing</b> Ex: Before <u>leaving</u> for Paris, he <u>had paid</u> off his debts. Ex: During <b>the final match</b> last Friday, the referee <u>sent</u> off three violent players.</p>
<p><b>Present perfect</b> Has / have + p.p</p> <p><b>1-Key words</b> (since - for - ever - never - just - already - yet - lately – recently-so far/up till now/until now/till now) - I <b>have lived</b> in Egypt <b>for</b> 2 years. - I <b>have lived</b> in Egypt <b>since</b> 2014. -have you <b>ever</b> visited Egypt? -I have <b>never</b> visited Egypt. -Ali has <b>just</b> cleaned the room. -I have <b>already</b> corrected the mistakes. -<b>Have</b> you finished your homework <b>yet</b>? -Ali <b>hasn't finished</b> the work <b>yet</b>. -your sister has been ill <b>recently</b>.</p>		



-We **haven't received** any new about them **lately**.  
-Shadwa **has studied** six lessons so far.

**Present perfect + since + past simple**

Ex: I **have enjoyed** reading novels since I **was** young.

**Past simple + since then + present perfect**

Ex: Hossam went to live in France.  
**Since then** I haven't contacted him.

**It's (has been) + مدة + since + past simple**

Ex: It's a month since Shadwa **visited** her uncle.

N.B: has / have been to راح رجع

N.B: has / have gone to راح مرجعش

Ex: Shadwa has gone to France.

She hasn't come back yet.

N.B

**Subj + has/have + never + p.p +**  
**Such a/an + adj + noun, الشخص/الشيء**

**Subj + has/have + never + p.p + اسم +**  
**الشخص/الشيء + (than) + صفة مقارنة**

**صفة التفضيل + is + the + الشيء/الشخص**  
**have/has + ever + p.p**

Ex: - I have **never** seen such an exciting film, brave heart.

- I have **never** seen a more exciting film than brave heart.

- brave heart is the most exciting film I have **ever** seen.

**NB:** He came **a moment ago** = He has **just** come.

**Present Perfect Continuous**

- I / You / We / They + have ('ve)  
+ been + (inf. + ing.) ...

- He / She / It + has ('s) + been + (inf. + ing) ...

Usage:

- حدث بدأ في الماضي وامتد حتى الوقت الحاضر غالباً مع since/for, (لاحظ أن المضارع التام يمكن أن يستخدم لنفس الغرض).

about the Chinese culture.

-while **revising** the new plan, Youssef **noticed** that it was wrong.

N.B: past cont. ↑ past cont. ↑

N.B: Past cont. ↑ → past simple  
**Past perfect continuous**  
**Had been + V + ing**

**1-Key words**

All / for / since

**2-Usage**

يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر ليعبر عن حدث استمر لفترة في الماضي قبل وقوع حدث آخر

Ex: After Jana **had been studying** English from seven to nine, she **slept**.

**Notes:**

-هناك أفعال لا تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة  
عموماً وهي أفعال الشعور والحواس والملكية والمعرفة:

(Know / believe / owe / want / understand / wish / like / dislike / love / hate / prefer / enjoy / realise)

→ We **were** good friends. We **had known** each other for 10 years.

-لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر مع الأفعال التي تستغرق عادة فترة قصيرة في حدوثها.

(break down / stop / close / open / finish)

→ She **was** late for the meeting because her car **had broken** down.

-إذا ذكرنا مرات حدوث الفعل لا يستخدم الماضي التام المستمر.

(one / two / many / a lot of / a few / plenty of)

→ When I **met** Ali, he **had finished** typing 3 reports.

**Note**

**Feeling:** like, dislike, love, hate, prefer, enjoy, want, wish ... etc.

**Senses:** hear, see, smell, feel, taste, ... etc.

**Perception الإدراك :**

Appear – seem – look – sound

Realize – understand – know – mean

Think – imagine – recognize –

N.B: On →

يفضل استخدامها للتعاقب السريع للأحداث

Ex: On **feeling** the pain of the injection, she **gave** a spontaneous cry.

**Having + p.p , past simple**

Ex: **Having graduated** in Medicine, he became a doctor.

N.B: **After + v + ing =**

**After having + p.p = having + p.p**

→ N.B: (**After that = before**)  
(**Before that = After**)

-No sooner + had + sub + p.p + than + past simple

-Hardly + had + sub + p.p + when + past simple

-Scarcely + had + sub + p.p + when + past simple

Ex: No sooner **had** we heard the noise **than** we  **rushed** to the spot.

-Subj + had + no sooner + p.p + than + past simple

-Subj + had + hardly + p.p when + past simple

-Subj + had + scarcely + p.p + when + past simple

Ex: He **had no sooner arrived** **than** the train **left**.

N.B:

\***When he arrived, the train left. (he caught it)**

\***When he arrived, the train had left. (he missed it)**

**It was only when/ It wasn't until + past perfect + That + past simple.**

Ex: it **wasn't until** she **had checked** the prices **that** she **bought** the car.

-Past simple + because + past perfect

-Past perfect + so + past simple

Ex: I **wasn't** hungry **because** I'd

<p>Ex: Ali and Omar <b>have been talking</b> for the last two hours. What <b>have</b> the children <b>been doing</b> for the last few minutes? في حال عدم وجود (since/for) يكون المضارع التام المستمر أكثر عمومية ليعني في الآونة الأخيرة: Ex: Shadwa <b>has been watching</b> too much television lately. لكن يستخدم المضارع التام المستمر للدلالة على حدث له أثر أو نتيجة في المضارع (الأثر أو النتيجة نتجت عن الحدث و ليس تمامه): Ex: I've <b>been having</b> meal so there are plates, spoons and cups all over the table. يستخدم المضارع التام فقط و ليس المضارع التام المستمر عند ذكر العدد أو الكم، ومن الكلمات الدالة على ذلك: Two/three .... / many / a few / few / several / a lot of / lots of / all / plenty of ... + -He <b>has been drinking</b> three cups of tea this evening. (wrong) → He <b>has drunk</b> three cups of tea this evening. (true) لا يستخدم present perfect continuous مع الأفعال اللحظية أو الأفعال التقريرية (أفعال الإدراك و المشاعر و الحواس و التملك ... الخ): -She <b>has been knowing</b> these friends for a year. (wrong) → She <b>has known</b> these friends for a year. (true) Ex: She is late for the meeting. Her car <b>has broken</b> down.</p>	<p>remember – forget <b>Other verbs:</b> be – belong – concern – depend – involve – matter – need – owe – own – possess - have</p>	<p><b>eaten</b> dinner. Ex: I'd <b>eaten</b> dinner so I wasn't hungry. لاحظ إستخدام العبارات التي تبدأ ب (inf. + :ing) Ex: <b>Writing</b> a lot of novels, Naguib Mahfouz <b>became</b> famous as a novelist.</p>
---	--	--

## Adjectives

-الصفة هي كلمة تصف اسم و تأتي غالباً قبله:

Examples: -Yara bought an **expensive** car yesterday.

-a **tall tree/a young** boy

### **What is the position of an adjective?**

-يمكن أن تأتي الصفة و بعدها الموصوف أو بدونه بعد فعل verb to be و أفعال تقريرية مثل:

- (look/seem/appear/taste/feel/sound/smell)

-The cake **smells** delicious.

-Ali **looks** happy.

-Hossam **is** cheerful.

-الصفات التالية لا تستخدم قبل الاسم مطلقاً و لكن تستخدم بعد verb to be و أفعال مثل seem/ look/ feel



-afraid/awake/asleep/alone/alight/alive

-We were **sad** that our favorite teacher was **absent**.

-Rose feels **afraid** when she is left alone.

-تستخدم الصفات بعد الضمائر غير المحددة التالية:

-someone/somebody/something/somewhere

-anyone/anybody/anything/anywhere

-everyone/everybody/everything/everywhere

-no one/nobody/nothing/nowhere

-I met **somebody important** in the party. (**NOT**: important somebody)

-Let's drink **something cold**. (**NOT**: cold something)

**Extreme adjectives: الصفات القوية**

(1) هي صفات ذات معنى قوي مثل:

-gigantic ممتاز - excellent - ساخر - sarcastic - عتيق / قديم جداً - ancient - ساخط - furious - ضخم - gigantic

(2) تستخدم ظروف الدرجة التالية قبل الصفات القوية:

-absolutely حقا really - تماماً completely - كلياً utterly/ entirely - بشكل مطلق absolutely

-The temple is **utterly ancient**.

-He is **absolutely excellent** at physics.

**Absolute Adjectives: الصفات المطلقة:**

(1) هي صفات ذات معنى مطلق، بمعنى أنها موجودة أو غير موجودة مثل:

-dead ميت - main أساسي - final نهائي - impossible مستحيل

(2) لا تستخدم أي ظروف درجة قبل الصفات المطلقة:

-He is **extremely dead**. (Wrong)

-He is **dead**. (True)

(3) لا يمكن أن تستخدم الصفات المطلقة في المقارنة و التفضيل:

-My grandfather is **deader** than my grandmother. (Wrong) -My grandfather and my grandmother are **dead**. (True)

### **Comparative degree**

تستخدم المقارنة بين اثنين عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على شخص أو شيء و تتكون كالآتي:

er + than + صفة قصيرة

-Ali is **taller than** Ahmed.

More, less + صفة + than

-Nada is **less beautiful than** Mona.

### **Superlative degree**

تستخدم عندما نريد إظهار تفوق شخص أو شيء على مجموعة من الأشخاص أو الأشياء و تتكون كالآتي:

The + صفة قصيرة + est

-Ali is **the tallest** student.

The most, The least + صفة طويلة

-Maya is **the most beautiful** girl.

## **Notes**

-يمكن استخدام **less** قبل الصفات القصيرة:

-Laila is **kinder than** Salma.

=Salma is **less kind than** Laila. (Not: less kinder)

-يمكن استخدام (even/ much/ a lot/ far.....) قبل صفات المقارنة لإعطاء قوة لمعنى الصفة:

-Travelling by plane is **much** faster than travelling by train.

-يمكن استخدام (slightly/a bit/a little ...) قبل صفات المقارنة لإضعاف معنى الصفة:

-I had to drive **a bit** faster.

-لاحظ عطف نفس صفة المقارنة على أخرى للتوكيد و لتقوية معنى الصفة:

-It's become **more and more** difficult to find a solution.

-لاحظ شكل الضمير بعد **than** (يكون "ضمير فاعل" إذا كان بعده فعل و "ضمير مفعول" في حالة عدم وجود فعل):

-She is shorter **than** I am.

=She is shorter **than** me.

يمكن استخدام المقارنة للتعبير عن السبب و النتيجة (كلما .... كلما ....) :

**جملة النتيجة + صفة مقارنة + the + جملة السبب + صفة مقارنة + The**

-The older we grow, the wiser we become.

ليس بالضرورة استخدام (than) بعد صفة المقارنة عندما يكون الطرف الثاني للمقارنة مفهوم من سياق الكلام:

-Maya is tall, but Lara is **taller**. (NOT: taller than)

-This car is expensive, I want a **less expensive** one. (NOT: less expensive than)

### Notes

يمكن استخدام (most) بدون (the) و في هذه الحالة تساوى في المعنى (very):

most + adj. (without the) = very

-The information I've just heard is **most** important = **very important**

-لاحظ استخدام صفة التفضيل مع الاعداد الترتيبية (first/second/third/fourth ... etc):

-Gold is the **second most valuable** metal.

-لا تستخدم (the) قبل صفة التفضيل في حالة وجود صفة ملكية أو ('s) الملكية قبل الصفة:

**my – his – her – your – our – their – its ..... 's**

-The femto-second is Zewail's **greatest** achievement in Chemistry.

-The femto-second is his **greatest** achievement in Chemistry.

-لاحظ ان:

-I met the **oldest** woman in the city

اسم مفرد + in + صفة تفضيل .....

Amr is the **laziest** of his brothers.

اسم جمع + of + صفة تفضيل .....

### -Irregular comparative and superlative forms

Adj./ adv.	Comparative	Superlative
bad/ badly	worse	the worst
Far	farther (further)	the farthest (furthest)
Fore	Former	the first
good/ well	better	the best
Late	latter/ later	the last/ the latest
Little	Less	the least
many/ much	more (than)	the most
Real	more real	the most real

### Equalatives: صيغ التساوى

-هناك أكثر من طريقة للتعبير عن التشابه أو تساوى طرفين في صفة ما و من تلك الطرق ما يلي:

الطرف الثاني + as + الصفة + be + as + الطرف الأول

الطرف الثاني + as + الاسم من الصفة + has/have + the same + الطرف الأول

الاسم من الصفة + have + the same + الطرف الثاني + and + الطرف الأول

الاسم من الصفة + be + of the same + الطرف الثاني + and + الطرف الأول

الصفة + like + الطرف الثاني، الطرف الأول

-Jana is **as beautiful as** Farah.

=Jana has **the same beauty as** Farah.

=Jana and Farah have **the same** beauty.

=Jana and Farah are **of the same** beauty.

=Like Jana, Farah **is** beautiful.

-لاحظ عند النفي نستخدم (as + صفة + not as/so)

-Karim is shorter than Ahmed.

=Ahmed **isn't as/so** short as Karim.

-لاحظ الاسم الذى يمكن استخدامه بعد (the same + noun + as) من الصفات الآتية:

Adjective	Noun	Adjective	Noun
Expensive/ cheap	Price	Deep	depth
Big/ small	Size	Wide	width
Old/ young	Age	Long	length

Far/ near	Distance	High	height
Strong	Strength	Heavy/ light	weight

-This house is **as high as** yours.

=This house **has the same height as** yours.

-The black skirt is **as expensive as** the white skirt.

=The black skirt is **the same price as** the white skirt.

## Exercise based on Grammar

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1. Last night I.....my keys at the office, so I had to wait for my flat mate.

a. have left	b. was leaving	c. left	d. would leave
--------------	----------------	---------	----------------

2. I.....my glasses. Can you help me look for them?

a. have lost	b. lost	c. was losing	d. would lose
--------------	---------	---------------	---------------

3. I.....my great grandmother for a few years. She died when I was eight.

a. have known	b. was knowing	c. would know	d. knew
---------------	----------------	---------------	---------

4. I'm sorry, Omar isn't here now. He .....the shops, but he is expected to arrive soon.

a. has been in	b. has gone to	c. was in	d. would be to
----------------	----------------	-----------	----------------

5. I.....a shower when you called me. That's why I couldn't answer the phone.

a. was taking	b. took	c. have taken	d. take
---------------	---------	---------------	---------

6. On holiday, we.....Paris, saw the Eiffel Tower, and spent a few days at a hotel overlooking a very beautiful park.

a. have visited	b. were visiting	c. visited	d. would visit
-----------------	------------------	------------	----------------

7. The gang of thieves.....over their spoils when the police arrived.

a. fight	b. were fighting	c. have fought	d. fought
----------	------------------	----------------	-----------

8. Nour cut her fingers while.....dinner ready.

a. she has got	b. got	c. was getting	d. getting
----------------	--------	----------------	------------

9. It's 10:30 p.m. now.....Asmaa this morning?

a. Have you seen	b. Will you see	c. Are you seeing	d. Did you see
------------------	-----------------	-------------------	----------------

10. She has been picking strawberries.....10 a.m.

a. since	b. for	c. ago	d. yet
----------	--------	--------	--------

11. Haven't you finished your homework.....? You are too slow.

a. already	b. for	c. yet	d. since
------------	--------	--------	----------

12. I have.....bought this mobile what do you think of it?

a. yet	b. just	c. already	d. b&c
--------	---------	------------	--------

13. It's two years since I last.....a chess game.

a. played	b. have played	c. had played	d. a&b
-----------	----------------	---------------	--------

14. My uncle lived in Alex. From 2010 to 2020, but he lives in Cairo now. He.....in Alex. for ten years.

a. has lived	b. lived	c. would live	d. used to live
--------------	----------	---------------	-----------------

15.....when it started to rain?

a. Were you playing	b. Do you played	c. Have you played	d. Would you play
---------------------	------------------	--------------------	-------------------

16.....the match, the light went out

a. During	b. When	c. While	d. Just as
-----------	---------	----------	------------

17. While.....my homework, my sister was helping my mother

a. was doing	b. doing	c. I was doing	d. done
--------------	----------	----------------	---------

18.I would rather you.....something useful instead of complaining.			
a.do	b.to do	c.are doing	d.did
19.Which of the following is INCORRECTLY structured?			
a.Science has made many major advances this century	b.Scientists made some fundamental discoveries in the 18 <sup>th</sup> century	c.That actress has made 13 films before she was tragically killed in a car accident	d.Chinese craftsmen invented both paper and printing
20.Which of the following sentences is structurally CORRECT?			
a.I have known a woman once who has sixteen cats.	b.Donya already does four radio interviews about her new book.	c.We've had enormous problems recently with ants in the kitchen.	d.shaimaa felt hungry. Then she has remembered the salad in the fridge.
21.I'll introduce you to Dr. Mona- or.....her before?			
a.have you met	b.do you meet	c.will you meet	d.a&b
22.Which of the following sentences is structurally INCORRECT?			
a.We lived in Zagazig for three years now and like it a lot.	b.Tamer drove to Ismailia last week to visit his father.	c.You have not yet explained clearly what you want me to do.	d.They still live in the small house they bought 30 years ago.
23.So for this week there.....three burglaries in our street.			
a.were	b.had been	c.have been	d.would be
24.....seeing the police officer, the thief ran away.			
a.While	b.On	c.During	d.As
25.He.....to smoke when he was young, but now he does. Many a time have I advised him to stop somking.			
a.didn't use	b.used	c.wasn't used	d.was used
26.My friend Ali used to be fat, but now he.....			
a.doesn't	b.wasn't	c.didn't	d.isn't
27.I used to eat out in restaurants at weekends. This means.....			
a.I never ate out in restaurants at weekends.	b.I no longer eat out in restaurants at weekends.	c.It was not my habit to eat out in restaurants at weekends.	d.a, b & c are correct
28.Ola has been to the mall. This means.....			
a.Ola went to the mall and came back.	b.Ola refused to leave the mall.	c.Ola went to the mall and she's still there.	d.Ola never went to the mall.
29.I can't phone my parents because I.....my phone.			
a.was losing	b.am losing	c.was lost	d.have lost
30.....when have you worked in this factory?			
a.For	b.Since	c.Ago	d.Just
31.It's been three weeks since we last.....our grandparents in Giza.			
a.had visited	b.have visited	c.visited	d.were visitng
32.I haven't met our new neighbour.....this is the first time I have met him.			
a.yet	b.before	c.already	d.never

33.I'm afraid my father isn't here. He.....in port said for 3 days.			
a.was	b.has gone	c.went	d.has been
34.That's wonderful! Have you finished writing your essay.....? You are so clever.			
a.yet	b.already	c.just	d.ever
35.She hasn't called me ..... I returned home.			
a.when	b.after	c.before	d.since
36.She last called me ..... I returned home.			
a.when	b.while	c.for	d.since
37.In the last two hours, I ..... my lessons.			
a.had revised	b.have revised	c.revise	d.revised
38.She has been to America. This means that she ..... there.			
a.is still	b.is no longer	c.will be	d.won't be
39.Mai has never flown before this time. This means .....			
a.it is the first time for Mai to fly	b.Mai has flown once before this time	c.we do not know if Mai has flown before or not	d.Mai has flown before that time
40.Rodayna is the cleverest girl I have ever known. This means .....			
a.Rodayna is as clever as some girls I have known before	b.Rodayna is less clever than some girls I have known before	c.Rodayna is cleverer than some girls I have known before	d.Rodayna is cleverer than all girls I have known before
41.I have never eaten such a delicious meal. I mean that .....			
a.I am not enjoying the meal I am eating	b.I am enjoying the meal I am eating	c.the meal I am eating is not delicious	d.the meal I am eating is not as delicious as meals I have eaten before
42.Sama is the kindest friend I have ever had. This means .....			
a.I have never known kind friends	b.I have ever known kind friends	c.Sama is kinder than my other friends	d.Sama is as kind as than my other friends
43.I have never gone fishing. This means .....			
a.this is the first time for me to go fishing	b.I went fishing but I can't remember	c.I have ever gone fishing	d.I haven't ever gone fishing
44.My wife hasn't gone out since Friday. This means .....			
a.my wife last went out on Friday	b.my wife didn't go out on Friday	c.my wife has gone out on Friday	d.my wife hasn't gone out on Friday
45.I have lived in Edfu since 1999. This means .....			
a.I lived in Edfu in 1999	b.I have been lived in Edfu since 1999	c.I started to live in Edfu in 1999	d.I left Edfu in 1999
46.I haven't gone shopping for a week. I mean to say that .....			
a.I didn't go shopping last week	b.it is a week since I last went shopping	c.I didn't go shopping a week ago	d.I wanted to go shopping last week.
47. .... doing homework, the lights went out.			
a.While I was	b.While	c.When	d.a, b & c
48. .... my departure, I felt very nervous and even sad.			

a.While	b.On	c.When	d.As
49. .... Sharm, I went diving every day.			
a.On	b.While	c.While in	d.During
50.I had to spend more than five minutes on the 3 <sup>rd</sup> question and had great difficulty answering it. I think it was.....of all.			
a.more confusing than	b.as confusing as	c.the most confused	d.the most confusing
51.The car we had rented wasn't .....ours, so we were too exhausted by the time we arrived home.			
a.more comfortable that	b.as comfortable as	c.so comfortably than	d.comfortable enough
52.Mahfuz has an active mind; he can re-tell memories.....anybody else in the classroom.			
a.more vividly than	b.as vivid as	c.far more vivid than	d.much vivid than
53.I've had a full day's rest now and I feel.....now.			
a.more better	b.as better	c.much better	d.as good
54.There is nothing.....a slight breeze on a hot, sunny day.			
a.as refreshed as	b.more refreshing than	c.so refreshing that	d.the most refreshing
55.Without the heavy make-up she wears in her films, this actress looks.....in real life than she does on television.			
a.as old	b.so old	c.the oldest	d.for older
56.The amazing thing about this diamond is that the longer you keep it, the.....it becomes			
a.most valuable	b.as valuable	c.more valuable	d.much valuable
57.For me, .....aspect of the conference was the decision to concentrate on environmental issues.			
a.the most encouraging	b. as encouraging	c.so encouraged as	d.more encouraged
58.My father plays golf just for fun, although sometimes he plays.....some professionals.			
a.so skillful that	b.more skillfully	c.as skillfully as	d.the most quietest
59.I thought we were being .....we could be, but the neighbors still complained that we were too noisy.			
a.quieter than	b.as quieter as	c.so quietly	d.the most quietest
60.The berry tree in our garden is almost.....the house itself.			
a.so tall that	b.the tallest	c.much taller	d.as tall as
61. "Yalla Kora" is .....of all sports sites in Egypt.			
a.more popular	b.the most popular	c.as popular as	d.so popular that
62.....we climbed, the colder the air became, which made it difficult for us to proceed.			
a.Much higher	b.The highest	c.As high	d.The higher
63.The more carelessly your drive,.....you are to have an accident.			
a.the more likely	b.more likely	c.the likeliest	d.the most likely
64.Of all the problems she has faced, this one is by far.....			
a.the bad	b.more worse	c.the worst	d.the most worst
65.The holiday we spent in Canada turned out to be.....expensive than we'd expected .			

a.much	b.less	c.a little	d.the least
66.The Queen mother, who is 100 years old this year, is .....member of the British Royal family.			
a.as old	b.too old	c.much older	d.the eldest
67.....the trial progressed, the more apparent it became that the man was guilty.			
a.The furthest	b.The further	c.The farther	d.The forthest
68.The petrol warning light.....for half an hour before we reached a petrol station.			
a.had been flashing	b.will have flashed	c.has been flashing	d.was flashing
69.After he.....to me for the fifth time, I didn't believe another word he said, and put an end to our friendship.			
a.has lied	b.has been lying	c.had lied	d.was lying
70.It was only when the Covid 19 pandemic.....the world that I cancelled the idea of completing my studies abroad.			
a.had struck	b.has struck	c.would strike	d.had been struck
71.By the 16 <sup>th</sup> century, Austria.....so large that its emperor was ruling most of the European continent.			
a.has become	b.was becoming	c.had become	d.would become
72.I realized that one of my car tyres.....quite thin, so I decided to replace it.			
a.wears	b.had worn	c.is wearing	d.has worn
73.When President Mubarak stepped down in February 2011, he.....President of Egypt for 30 years.			
a.has been	b.would be	c.was being	d. had been
74.The architect told me that they.....on that building project for over two years.			
a.were working	b.had been working	c.have been working	d.work
75.When I decided to take a rest, I.....the car for five hours.			
a.had been driving	b.was driving	c.have been driving	d.had been driven
76.She was exhausted as she.....hard all morning.			
a.had been worked	b.has been working	c.has worked	d.had been working
77.When I arrived, she .....for me for a long time.			
a.has been waiting	b.was waiting	c.had been waiting	d.had been waited
78.When I reached my office, I realized that my keys .....at home			
a.are left	b.had been left	c.had been leaving	d.had left
79.The teacher was very happy because almost all his students.....top marks in the mid-term exam.			
a.have got	b.were getting	c.have been getting	d.had got
80.After the meeting, the employees expressed their pleasure with the decisions that .....to increase salaries.			
a.had been made	b.had been making	c.have been made	d.had made
81.When mom woke me up, I.....for only two hours.			
a.was sleeping	b.had been sleeping	c.have been sleeping	d.had been slept
82.I didn't join the school scout team until I .....permission from my parents.			
a.had taken	b.had been taking	c.had been taken	d.have taken
83.When I saw Ali at the bus stop, he was angry because he.....for the bus for over an hour.			



a.had been waited	b.has been waiting	c.had been waiting	d.was waiting
84.Ahmed was angry because Sama ..... his tablet.			
a.has broken	b.had broken	c.was broken	d.had been broken
85. .... going out, I had eaten a sandwich.			
a.After	b.Before	c.As soon as	d.a & c
86.Hardly ..... a sandwich when I went out.			
a.I had eaten	b.had I eaten	c.I ate	d.was I eating
87. .... midnight, I'd returned home.			
a.By	b.After	c.On	d.At
88.No sooner ..... the medicine than he left.			
a.has he taken	b.he took	c.had he taken	d.he had taken
89. .... his own company, he took on many workers.			
a.Founds	b.Founded	c.Found	d.Founding
90.This tree is the world's ..... tree.			
a.as old as	b.older than	c.the oldest	d.oldest
91. "Omar is really a fast runner." The word 'fast' here is a/an .....			
a.noun	b.verb	c.adverb	d.adjective
92. "Omar runs really fast." The word 'fast' here is a/an .....			
a.noun	b.verb	c.adverb	d.adjective
93. "He is patient with his children." In this sentence. 'patient' is a/an .....			
a.noun	b.verb	c.adverb	d.adjective

## Part 2: Vocabulary Definitions

<b>Alzheimer's</b>	A disease which affects the brain of older people	مرض الزهايمر
<b>Announce(d)(v)</b>	To officially tell people about something, especially about a plan or a decision	يعلن / يصريح / يذيع
<b>Award</b>	A prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement	جائزة - مكافئة - يمنح جائزة
<b>Balanced (adj)</b>	Giving equal attention to all sides or opinions.	متوازن
<b>Bar graph (n)</b>	A diagram that uses lines or narrow rectangles (= bars) of different heights (but equal widths) to show different amounts, so that they can be compared	رسم بياني بالأعمدة
<b>Bias</b>	An opinion about whether a person, group, or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it.	تحامل / انحياز
<b>Block</b>	To stop something from moving or flowing through a pipe, a passage, a road, etc. by putting across it.	يحجب / يسد
<b>Broadsheet (n)</b>	A newspaper printed on large sheets of paper, especially a serious newspaper.	صحيفة كبيرة رسمية
<b>Casualty</b>	A person who is killed or injured in a war or an accident.	الشخص المصاب
<b>Cheat</b>	-To behave in a dishonest way in order to get what you want	غشاش / غش
<b>A cheat</b>	-Someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something	

<b>Cheerful</b>	Happy, or behaving in a way that shows you are happy.	مبتهج
<b>Citizen Journalism</b>	Reports and pictures of events recorded by ordinary people and shown especially on the internet.	صحافة المواطن
<b>Claim</b>	To say something is true, although it has not been proved.	يزعم
<b>Compensate</b>	-To provide something good to balance or reduce the bad effects of damage, loss, etc. -To replace or balance the effect of something bad. - to pay someone money in exchange for something that has been lost or damaged or for some problems.	يعوض (خسارة)
<b>Conclusion (n)</b>	The end of something such as a speech or a piece of writing	الخلاصة-الخاتمة
<b>Contribution</b>	Something you do to help make something successful or someone advance	مساهمة
<b>Court</b>	An area made for playing games such as tennis	ملعب
<b>Cross</b>	Angry or annoyed Annoyed or quite angry	غضبان-منزعج
<b>Cruel</b>	Deliberately hurting people or animals	وقح- قاسي
<b>Demand</b>	To ask for something in a very strict and serious way. (& insist on having)	يطلب
<b>Determination</b>	Firmness for a purpose	عزيمة- إصرار
<b>Development</b>	The process of gradually becoming bigger ,better, stronger, or more advanced	تطور / تنمية
<b>Eye contact (n)</b>	When you look directly at someone at the same time as they are looking at you	التواصل البصري
<b>Grand Slam</b>	A set of very important competitions in a particular sport in the same year in tennis, golf or rugby; one of the individual competitions that make up a Grand Slam	بطولات تنس
<b>Grumpy</b>	Bad-tempered and easily annoyed	متذمر-حاد الطبع
<b>Headline</b>	a line of words printed in large letters as the title of a story in a newspaper	عنوان رئيسي
<b>Highlight</b>	Draw special attention to	يلقى الضوء على
<b>Illegal</b>	Against the law; not allowed by law	غير شرعي
<b>Impatient</b>	Annoyed because of delays, someone else's mistakes etc.	غير صبور
<b>Inaccurate</b>	Not completely correct or exact, or not able to do something correctly or exactly.	غير دقيق
<b>Incident</b>	An event, especially one that is unusual, important, or violent. -A formal word meaning 'event'	حدث
<b>Investigate</b>	To carefully examine the facts of a situation, an event, a crime, etc. to find out the truth about it or how it happened. -To try to find out the truth about something such as a crime, accident, or scientific problem.	يحقّق يتحرى
<b>Karate</b>	A Japanese sport in which you must defeat a person using hits, kicks or throws	الكاراتيه
<b>Kind</b>	Saying, or doing things that show that you care about other people and	عطوف

	want to help them.	
<b>Lecturer</b>	A person teaches at university	مُحاضر
<b>Majority</b>	Most of the people or things in a group	أغلبية
<b>Majority (n)</b>	Most of the people or things in a group	أغلبية
<b>Minority (n)</b>	A small group of people or things within a much larger group	أقلية
<b>Miserable (adj)</b>	Extremely unhappy, for example because you feel lonely, cold, or badly treated	بائس-تعيس
<b>Mislead-misled</b>	To cause someone to believe something that is not true by giving them information that is false or not complete.	بضلال إخدع
<b>Naughty</b>	A naughty child does not obey adults and behave badly Doing something that is not right or good, but is not very serious	مشاكس- مشاغب
<b>Occur</b>	To happen or exist in a particular place or situation	يحدث
<b>Omission</b>	-The act of not including somebody/something or not doing something -The fact of not being included or done.	إهمال تجاوز التقصير
<b>Overcome</b>	Succeed in dealing with	يتغلب على
<b>Patient</b>	Able to wait calmly for a long time or to accept difficulties, people's annoying behaviour etc. Without becoming angry.	صبور
<b>Percentage (n)</b>	An amount expressed as if it is part of a total which is 100	نسبة مئوية
<b>Pharmacist</b>	A person who is professionally qualified to prepare medical drugs A person who knows medicine you should take to make you better	صيدلي
<b>Physicist</b>	An expert in physics. A scientist who specialises in the field of physics.	فيزيائي
<b>Piracy</b>	the practice of illegally copying a computer program, music, a film, etc. and selling it	قرصنة/سرقة أدبية
<b>Placement (n)</b>	The act of placing something somewhere.	وضع (شيء في مكان معين)
<b>Podcast (n)</b>	A file of recorded sound and sometimes pictures that you can download from the Internet	إذاعة رقمية-منصة صوتية
<b>Point of view</b>	The particular attitude or opinion that somebody has about something.	وجهة نظر
<b>Prejudice</b>	An unfair or unreasonable opinion because you don't have enough knowledge	ظلم-تحيز
<b>Qualify</b>	Successfully finish a training course so you can do a job	يؤهل
<b>Rank</b>	Give (sb-sth) a place within a grading system To have a particular position in a list of people or things that have been put in order of qualify or Importance	يصنف
<b>Reflect(ed) (v)</b>	To show or be a sign of a particular situation or feeling	يعكس-يبين
<b>Role model</b>	A person young people can look up to and try to be like them	قدوة-مثل أعلى
<b>Round</b>	A stage in a sports competition. (One of the periods of time during a competition). One of the parts of a competition that you have to finish or win before you can go on to the next part	جولة
<b>Ruin</b>	To spoil or destroy severely or completely	يدمر

<b>Shocked</b>	An extreme adjective meaning very surprised and upset	مصدوم
<b>Significant</b>	Having an important effect or influence, especially on what will happen in the future (And: important or noticeable)	هام-مهم
<b>Spin – spun Spin</b>	-To make something turn around and around quickly -To describe a situation or information in a way that is intended to influence the way people think about it.	يحرك   يدير تبدیل حقائق
<b>Stereotype</b>	A fixed idea about what a person or thing is like, which is often not true in reality	قالب-صورة نمطية
<b>Swing</b>	A seat hanging from ropes or chains ,usually u*sed by children to play on by moving it forward and backwards using their legs	أرجوحة
<b>Tabloid (n)</b>	A newspaper that has small pages, a lot of photographs, and stories mainly about famous people rather than serious news	صحيفة شعبية صغيرة
<b>Tournament</b>	A competition where there are a number of people competing to win a cup or prize A competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner	دورة
<b>Wait with bated breath</b>	-A phrase meaning waiting with a lot of nervousness and excitement. -Anticipating excitedly or nervously what will happen.	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر

## Exercise on definitions

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d			
1.To.....is to officially tell people about something, especially about a plan or a decision.			
a. cheat	b. claim	c. announce	d. compensate
2.A/An.....is someone who behaves in a dishonest way in order to get something.			
a. incident	b. cheat	c. court	d. piracy
3.To.....is to say something is true, although it has not been proved.			
a. cheat	b. claim	c. announce	d. compensate
4.To.....is to replace or balance the effect of something bad.			
a. demand	b. claim	c. announce	d. compensate
5.A/An.....is an event, especially one that is unusual, unimportant, or violent.			
a. incident	b. aircraft	c. tabloid	d. broadsheet
6.To.....is to ask for something in a very strict and serious way.			
a. demand	b. claim	c. announce	d. compensate
7.To.....,is to try to find out the truth about something such as a crime, accident, or scientific problem.			
a. ruin	b. occur	c. investigate	d. compensate
8.....newspapers have small pages and short articles with a lot of pictures and stories about famous people, and are often thought of as less serious than other newspapers.			
a. Incident	b. Aircraft	c. Tabloid	d. Broadsheet
9.To.....is to happen or exist in a particular place or situation.			

a. ruin	b. occur	c. investigate	d. compensate
10.....is when someone illegally copies and sells someone's work.			
a. Incident	b. Cheat	c. Court	d. Piracy
11.To.....is to completely spoil something.			
a. ruin	b. occur	c. investigate	d. compensate
12.....means very surprised and upset.			
a. Deathly	b. Shocked	c. Recent	d. Factual
13.“.....” is a phrase meaning waiting with a lot of nervousness and excitement.			
a. Wait with bated breathe	b. Wait with bated breath	c. Wait and see	d. Wait patiently
14.....is an opinion about whether a person, group, or idea is good or bad that influences how you deal with it.			
a. Placement	b. Omission	c. Spin	d. Bias
15.Your.....is the particular attitude or opinion that you have about something.			
a. citizen journalism	b. point of view	c. exaggeration	d. the act of placement
16.....is the way someone talks about information or a situation, especially in order to influence the way people think about it.			
a. Placement	b. Omission	c. Spin	d. Bias
17.To.....is to make someone believe something that is not true by giving them information that is false or not complete.			
a. petrify	b. mislead	c. skid	d. plunge
18.The adjective.....means not completely correct.			
a. balance	b. balanced	c. accurate	d. inaccurate
19.....means reports and pictures of events recorded by ordinary people and shown especially on the internet.			
a. Citizen journalism	b. Point of view	c. Exaggeration	d. The act of placement
20.To be.....means giving equal attention to all sides or opinions.			
a. balance	b. balanced	c. accurate	d. inaccurate
21.....is the act of finding somebody a suitable job or place to live.			
a. Placement	b. Omission	c. Spin	d. Bias
22.A/An.....is an unfair or unreasonable opinion because you do not have enough knowledge.			
a. tournament	b. award	c. round	d. prejudice
23.A.....is a fixed idea about what a person or thing is like which is often not true in reality.			
a. stereotype	b. contribution	c. court	d. competition
24.To.....is to successfully finish a training course, so you can do a job.			
a. honour	b. generate	c. extract	d. qualify
25.A/An.....is a competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner.			
a. tournament	b. award	c. round	d. prejudice
26.A.....is a person young people can look up to and try to be like them.			



a. lecturer	b. physicist	c. sportswoman	d. role model
27.A.....is something you do to help make something successful.			
a. stereotype	b. contribution	c. court	d. competition
28.A/An.....is a prize or symbol given to recognise an achievement.			
a. tournament	b. award	c. round	d. prejudice
29.A.....is an area made for playing games such as tennis.			
a. stereotype	b. contribution	c. court	d. competition
30.A/An.....is one of the parts of a competition that you have to finish or win before you can go on to the next part.			
a. tournament	b. award	c. round	d. prejudice
31.A.....is an expert in physics.			
a. lecturer	b. physicist	c. sportswoman	d. role model
32.A.....is someone whose job is to prepare medicines in a shop or hospital.			
a. role model	b. pharmacist	c. lecturer	d. physics
33.To.....is to have a particular position is a list of people or things that have put in order of quality or importance.			
a. rank	b. qualify	c. stereotype	d. lecture
34.A/An.....is the end of something such as a speech or piece of writing.			
a. conclusion	b. tomboy	c. inspiration	d. event
35.To.....is to show or be a sign of a particular situation or feeling.			
a. raise	b. speculate	c. reflect	d. pause
36.....means extremely unhappy, for example because you feel lonely, cold, or badly treated.			
a. Naughty	b. Grumpy	c. Miserable	d. Inspiring
37.The adjective.....means having an important effect or influence, especially on what will happen in the future.			
a. cruel	b. cross	c. patient	d. significant
38.A/An.....is an amount expressed as if it is part of a total which is 100.			
a. prejudice	b. eye contact	c. percentage	d. bar graph
39.....means deliberately hurting people or animals.			
a. Cruel	b. Cross	c. Patient	d. Significant
40.....means a small group of people or things within a much larger group.			
a. Minority	b. Majority	c. Podcast	d. Stereotype
41.....means annoyed or quite angry.			
a. Cruel	b. Cross	c. Patient	d. Significant
42.....is when you look directly at someone at the same time as they are looking at you.			
a. Prejudice	b. Eye contact	c. Percentage	d. Bar graph
43.To be .....is to be able to wait calmly for a long time or to accept difficulties, people's annoying behavior etc. without becoming angry.			
a. cruel	b. cross	c. patient	d. significant
44.The adjective .....means doing something that is not right or good, but is not very serious.			
a. naughty	b. grumpy	c. miserable	d. inspiring
45.....means most of the people or things in a group.			

a. Minority	b. Majority	c. Podcast	d. Stereotype
46. A/An ..... is a diagram that uses lines or narrow rectangles of different heights to show different amounts, so that they can be compared.			
a. prejudice	b. eye contact	c. percentage	d. bar graph
47. A/An ..... person is bad-tempered and easily annoyed.			
a. naughty	b. grumpy	c. miserable	d. inspiring

## Answers

1. c	2. b	3. b	4. d	5. a	6. a	7. c	8. c	9. b	10. d
11. a	12. b	13. b	14. d	15. b	16. c	17. b	18. d	19. a	20. b
21. a	22. d	23. a	24. d	25. a	26. d	27. b	28. b	29. c	30. c
31. b	32. b	33. a	34. a	35. c	36. c	37. d	38. c	39. a	40. a
41. b	42. b	43. c	44. a	45. b	46. d	47. b			

## Language Notes

Announce + Object Advertise + Object	يعلن عن (قرار/نية/خطة/خبر/مناسبة...) بغرض تبليغ الآخرين يعلن عن (سلعة/خدمة...) بغرض تجاري
Accident Incident Incident Event Occasion	- حادث (غير متوقع يؤدي إلى خسائر في الأرواح أو الممتلكات) - واقعة - حدث عارض - حدث (غير متوقع يؤدي إلى خسائر في الممتلكات) - أزمة / نزاع بين دولتين - حدث / مناسبة هامة - مناسبة إجتماعية
Nearly (less than) Approximately (more or less than)	تقريباً (تدل على أقل من) تقريباً (بالزيادة والنقصان)
Occur Take place Take part	يحدث (أحداث غير مخطط لها) يحدث (أحداث مخطط لها) يشارك
Conclusion Result	خاتمة نتيجة
Casualty Causality	مصاب / ضحية / حوادث السببية The relationship between cause and effect
Editor Publisher	محرر ناشر
Fall Drop	يقع (بنفسه) يلقي (شيء ما عمداً)
Report Certificate	تقرير مكتوب به معلومات شهادة
Save Safe	ينفذ أمن
Trip Journey	رحلة مؤقتة وقصيرة / رحلة عمل رحلة طويلة ولا توجد إشارة واضحة لنقطة النهاية
Queue	طابور للحصول على خدمة غير منظم

Row	صف منتظم من الأشخاص او المباني	
Cause & reason		
Cause	يسبب	What <b>caused</b> the fire?
Cause of + اسم	سبب	What was the <b>cause</b> of the fire?
Cause+ مفعول + to	يسبب- يجعل	What <b>caused</b> you <b>to</b> change your mind?
Cause + شئ + for	يسبب	Poor weather <b>causes</b> problems <b>for</b> many farmers.
Reason for + n / ing	سبب ل	I don't know the <b>reason for</b> coming late .
Reason why جملة	سبب ل	I don't know the <b>reason why</b> he came late.
اسم جمع + فعل مفرد + One of the		
One of the <b>players</b> was injured in the last match.		
يصف الذى يشعر الشعور + صفة اخرها <b>ed</b> يصف المسبب للشعور + صفة آخرها <b>ing</b>		
I feel <b>confused</b> during the exams.		This situation is <b>confusing</b> .
Experience	خبرة	
Experience	تجربة فى الحياة	
Experience	يمر بتجربة	
Argue for	يجادل من أجل شئ	
Argue with	يجادل مع	
Argue about	يجادل بشأن	
Argue against	يجادل ضد /يعارض	
Complain to + شخص	يشكو ل	
Complain of + مرض	يشكو من	
Complain about + شئ	يشكو من	
Complain that + جملة	يشكو من	
Local	محلي (خاص بالمنطقة)	
National	قومي (خاص بالبلد كلها)	
International	دولي/عالمي	
Headline	عناوين الأخبار الرئيسية	
Title	عنوان كتاب أو فيلم	
Address	عنوان منزل	
Week - second - month - year - minute - hour – day لاحظ عدم جمع الكلمات الآتية إذا جاء قبلها عدد وبعدها اسم		
-I usually have a <b>ten-minute break</b> for coffee at midday.		
-A <b>five-hour meeting</b> .		
-A <b>three-day trip</b> .		
ولكننا نقول:		
-The trip took <b>three days</b> .		
-The meeting lasted for <b>five hours</b> .		
في حالة وجود كلمة (time) بعد الكلمات السابقة نستخدم (s') في حالة المفرد و(s) في حالة الجمع.		
-In a <b>week's time</b> .		
-In <b>two years' time</b> .		
Include	يشمل (يتضمن)	
Including	شاملا"/ متضمنا"	

Exclude	يستبعد/ يستثنى
Excluding	دون باستثناء
Contain	يحتوى على (يحوى)
Consist of= comprise= be composed of	يتكون من (يتألف من)
Enclose	يحيط ب/ يرفق داخل شئ
Be enclosed by= be surrounded by	محاط ب
Involves (involve + V.ing/ اسم)	(يتضمن شيء معنوى)
Social (issues – problems – reforms)	اجتماعى
Sociable	اجتماعى (للأشخاص)
By+ شخص	بواسطة...
By+V.ing	عن طريق
By+ وسيلة مواصلات	بواسطة...
With + اسم	بواسطة آلة او وسيلة
With + أجزاء الجسم	بواسطة
With + صفات الجسم / ما يحمله الشخص	
Although/though/even though/despite the fact that/in spite of the fact that/however/but/though/even so	
-She had a bad cold <b>but</b> she went to school.	
- <b>Although</b> she had a bad cold, she went to school.	
- <b>Despite</b> having a bad cold (her bad cold), she went to school.	
-I sent him three letters. He didn't reply, <b>though</b> .	
جملة أخرى ..... فعل + فاعل + as + صفة / ظرف-	على الرغم من أن
-Beautiful as she is, <b>she isn't married</b> ..	
جملة + <b>On the contrary</b> + جملة	
-You think I don't approve of your idea. <b>On the contrary</b> , I like it.	
بدلاً من ذلك	بدلاً من (أسم)
Instead + جملة	
Instead of + V.ing	
<b>Compensate</b>	
<b>Compensate (for) = make up for (v)</b> (عن) يُعوض	
-His hard work <b>compensates</b> his limited skills.	
-Ali <b>compensated</b> Omar <b>for</b> making him return to work in his honeymoon.	
لاحظ أن:	
-Nothing will compensate me the death of my grandfather. ( <b>False</b> )	
-Nothing will compensate me for the death of my grandfather. ( <b>True</b> )	
<b>Compensatory (adj)</b> تعويضى	
-I was given a <b>compensatory</b> sum of money.	
<b>Compensation (for) (n)</b> (عن) تعويض	
-Workers get <b>compensations</b> for work injuries.	
<b>Compensation (from) (n)</b> (من) تعويض	
-Workers get <b>compensations</b> from their employers.	
<b>In compensation (for) (n)</b> عوضاً (عن)	
-She got 240 thousand pounds <b>in compensations</b> for her damaged car.	
لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:	

- pay / award / give / offer ... a compensation ... يدفع / يعرض تعويضاً لـ
- receive a compensation يتلقى تعويضاً
- claim/demand/seek a compensation يطالب بتعويض
- financial compensation تعويض مالي
- full compensation تعويض كامل
- partial compensation تعويض جزئي

### Demand

**Demand (for) (n)** الطلب / الإقبال (على)

- Demand for cold drinks increases in summer.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- in demand (= wanted) مطلوب
- high/big/great/huge demand طلب مرتفع
- low demand طلب منخفض
- cope with/satisfy/meet demand يلبي الطلب
- a surge in demand طفرة في الطلب
- supply and demand العرض و الطلب

**Demand (for) (n)** المطالبة (ب)

- Your demand for a better pay during coronavirus pandemic is not wise.

**Demand (to) (v)** يطلب / يطالب (ب)

- We demand to know when we will be promoted.

لاحظ أن:

عند استخدام جملة بعد الفعل demand فإن فعلها يكون (inf. / should + inf.):

- ... demand + (that) + subj. + inf. / should + inf. ...
- My father demands that Ali be home before midnight. (formal)
- My father demands that Ali should be home before midnight. (formal)
- My father demands that Ali is home before midnight. (informal)

### Piracy

**Pirate (n)** قرصان

- In this area, pirates attack and take ships.
- Copyright pirates should be punished.

**Pirate (v)** يستولى على / يقرصن

- Those who pirate novels, videos and music are criminals.

**Pirated (adj)** مسروق / مقرصن

- When you buy pirated materials, you encourage copyright thieves.

### Spin

**Spin – spun – spun (v)** يلف / يدور

- When you press the On button, the laptop fan starts to spin.

**Spin – spun – spun (v)** يغالط / يلفق / يختلق

- Sometimes, children spin stories to escape punishment.

**Spin (n)** لفة / دورة

- The earth's spin around itself takes 24 hours.

**Spin (n)** تليفق / تزيبين الكلام / مغالطة

- Don't try to put a spin on the situation. You've made a big mistake.



Community (n) Society	مجتمع (أشخاص يقيمون في نفس المكان بيشتركون في بعض السمات) مجتمع
Because/Due to/Owing to/Because of	
Because → (Subject + Verb)	بسبب
Due to / owing to / because of → (ing or noun)	بسبب
Balance	
<p><b>Balance (n)</b> إختلال التوازن ≠ <b>imbalance</b> إتران – توازن – تكافؤ</p> <p>-He lost his <b>balance</b> and fell to the ground.</p> <p>-Man has upset the <b>balance</b> of nature.</p> <p><b>Balance(n)</b> رصيد في الحساب البنكي</p> <p>-I was surprised to know that my father's <b>balance</b> is zero.</p> <p><b>The balance</b> = المخزون \ المتبقي</p> <p>-The <b>balance</b> of cheese in the market is nearly nothing.</p> <p><b>Balance (n)</b> = ميزان = <b>Scales</b></p> <p>-Most shopkeepers now have digital <b>balances</b>.</p>	
<p>لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:</p> <p>-<b>Keep your balance</b> تفقد اتزانك ≠ <b>lose your balance</b> تفقد اتزانك</p> <p>-<b>The balance of power</b> توازن القوي - <b>The balance of nature</b> توازن الطبيعه</p> <p>-<b>Balance (d) (v)</b> يوازن-يعادل-يتوازن</p> <p>-I put just enough sugar to <b>balance</b> the acidity of lemon.</p> <p>-Can you <b>balance</b> this dish on your head without using your hands?</p> <p>-<b>Balanced (adj)</b> = fair موضوعي-محايد</p> <p>-The reporter gave a <b>balanced</b> view of what happened.</p> <p>-<b>Balanced (adj)</b> متوازن</p> <p>-You need to follow a <b>balanced</b> diet to keep fit.</p> <p>-<b>Balanced(adj)</b> طائش-متهور ≠ <b>unbalanced</b> عاقل – حكيم</p>	
Bias	
<p>-<b>Bias (ed) against (v)</b> يحرض علي</p> <p>-This journalist has <b>biased</b> the fans <b>against</b> the captain of the team.</p> <p>-<b>Bias(ed) (v)</b> يؤثر سلبيا علي</p> <p>-His wife's opinion has <b>biased</b> his decision.</p> <p>-<b>Bias (towards/in favour of/against) (n)</b> تحيز (مع/ضد)</p> <p>-All students should be evaluated without <b>bias</b>.</p> <p>-<b>Biases/biased (towards/in favour of/against) (adj)</b> متحيز-متحيز</p> <p>-Some journalists are clearly <b>biased</b> towards businessmen.</p>	
Placement	
<p>-<b>Place (n)</b> مكان-موضع</p> <p>-I couldn't find an empty <b>place</b> in the street to park my car.</p> <p>-There's no <b>place</b> in the group for a troublemaker.</p> <p>-<b>Place (n)</b> دور</p> <p>-I am against the idea that a woman's <b>place</b> is in the kitchen.</p> <p>-<b>Place (d) (v)</b> يضع (في مكان) – يجعل شئ عرضه ل</p> <p>-Sama <b>placed</b> the vase carefully on the table.</p>	

- Never **place** your children at risk.  
-A good student **places** their education above having fun.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

**Take place** يحدث = **Happen**

-In somebody's place بدلا من

-In high places ذو سلطه/نفوذ

-Placement (n) توظيف -إلحاق-إيواء

-This charity provides a job **placement** service. -The **placement** of homeless children costs much money

-Placement (=work placement) (n) تدريب عملي (كجزء من برنامج دراسي)

-Placement (n) وضع في مكان أو موضع معين

-The editor of a newspaper controls the **placement** of news stories according to importance.

Medicine (n)	الطب (اسم غير معدود)
Medicine (n)	دواء (اسم معدود)
Medical (adj)	طبي
Competition (n)	مسابقة
Tournament (n)	بطولة (مجمعة)
Physicist	فيزيائي (خبير في الفيزياء)
Physician = doctor	طبيب-معالج
Celebrate (v)	يحتفل ب (لا تأخذ حرف جر)
Celebrated (adj)	مشهور-معروف
Celebrity (n)	شخص مشهور
Break down	يعطل-يتلف
Break down	يحطم-يكسر
Break down	ينهار

لاحظ استخدام (to + inf) مع التعبيرات الآتية:

-The first one-the last one **to come**.

-decide-encourage-help → **to + inf**.

Arab (adj-n)	عربي الجنسية
Arabic (n)	اللغة العربية
Arabian (adj)	خاص بشبه الجزيرة العربية
Special	خاص-له طبيعة خاصة
Private	(ذو ملكية خاصة-خاص ليس عام)
Award (v) (n) [prize-certificate or medal]	جائزة كبيرة / يمنح (تحتاج مفعول ثانى)
Reward (v) (n) [money-sweets]	يكافئ (لا تأخذ مفعول ثانى) / مكافأة
Receive-get-obtain → [Active]	يحصل على
Invent (v)	يخترع (شئ لم يكن موجود من قبل)
Discover (v)	يكشف
Explore (v)	يستكشف

### Athletics-Mathematics-Politics

Athletics-classics-mathematics-economics-politics-physics → **are always singular**

-Athletics is my favorite sport.

Licence (n)	رخصة
Certificate (n)	شهادة
Degree (n)	درجة علمية (ليسانس-بكالوريوس-دكتوراه)

Mark (n) (v)	درجة في امتحان-يعلم-يميز-يحدد
Grade (n)	صف دراسي-تقدير-درجة
Biography (n)	قصة حياة شخص كتبها عنه شخص آخر
Autobiography (n)	قصة حياة شخص كتبها بنفسه
Graduate from → university-A graduate of → university-Graduate in → field	
-He <b>graduated from</b> Cairo University. تخرج من جامعة القاهرة. -He is <b>a graduate of</b> Cairo University. هو خريج جامعة القاهرة. -They are <b>graduates of</b> Cairo University. [Don't use 'a' with plural] -He <b>graduated in</b> law. تخرج في مجال القانون.	
Inspire (v)	يلهم-يوحى
Aspire (v)	يصبو إلى-يتطلع إلى
Respire (v)	يتنفس
Courage	شجاعة
Encourage	يشجع
Encouragement	تشجيع
Encouraging	مشجع
Discourage	يعوق-يحبط
Alone	بمفرده
Lonely	يشعر بالوحدة
Only	فقط
Affect	يؤثر على
Effect	أثر-تأثير
Effective	فعال-مؤثر
Effectiveness	فعالية-أثر
Effectively	بشكل فعال
Realize	يدرك-يعي (خطأ-أنه مخطئ)
Recognize	يتعرف على (شيئ-شخص) كان معروف له من قبل
As	يعمل ك (لوصف وظيفة-إستخدام-مظهر شيء)
Like + أمثلة	على سبيل المثال
<b>Contribution</b>	
-Contribute (to-towards) (v) يساهم-يشارك -A lot of my Facebook friends <b>contributed</b> money, clothes or effort for the new charity. -No one can deny how much you have <b>contributed</b> to the success of our company. يأتي بعد (contribute to) اسم (noun) أو (inf. + ing) وليس (inf.): -... contribute to + noun-(inf. + ing) -Omar <b>contributed to making</b> the application better. (Not: to make) -Contribution (to-towards) (n) مشاركة-مساهمة (في) -Zewail got the Nobel Prize for his <b>contributions</b> to the field of chemistry. -Contribution (of) (n) تبرع-مساهمة مالية -Each member of the group paid a <b>contribution</b> of 1000 pounds for the charity.	
لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:	
-make a contribution يساهم-يشارك -recognise-value a contribution يعترف ب-يثمن مساهمته	

- an invaluable contribution مساهمة مفيدة جداً
- Contributor (to) (n) مشاركة-مساهم (فى)
- Mr Ahmed is a basic contributor to the charity.
- Contributory (adj) مشاركة-مساهم-مساعد (صفة تستخدم قبل الاسم فقط بهذا المعنى)
- Chemical pesticides are contributory factors to cancer.

### Prejudice

- prejudice (against) (n) انحياز-تحامل-تعصب
- Do you think the poor face prejudice in our society?
- In South Africa, there was some prejudice against people of different colour.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- racial prejudice (العنصرية) (حسب السلالة أو اللون مثلاً)
- class prejudice (التعصب الفكري) (حسب الوضع المادى أو الإجتماعى)
- blind prejudice (التعصب الأعمى) (لا يقوم على مبررات منطقية)
- face-encourage prejudice يعاني من-يواجه التعصب
- prejudice (against) (v) يؤلب-يحرض على-يؤثر سلباً (ضد)
- Your lord voice prejudiced the manager against you.
- Don't do anything to prejudice our chances of winning.
- prejudiced (against) (adj) متحيز-لديه تعصب (ضد)
- The Israeli government is prejudiced against the Palestinians.
- prejudicial (to) (adj) ضار-مؤذ (ب-ل)
- This decision is prejudicial to your son's future.

### Qualified

- Qualify (ied) (v) يتخرج-يتأهل
- My wife qualified in 2006.

لاحظ أن:

- Qualify as + تخصص-موضوع يتأهل ك ( + وظيفة)
- My wife qualified as an engineer in 2006.
- Qualify in + تخصص-موضوع يحصل على مؤهل فى (تخصص معين)
- Mt wife qualified in engineering in 2006.
- Be qualified to + inf. يكون مؤهل لكى
- Omar is qualified to do surgeries.
- Qualify (to) (v) يؤهل-يجعل ... مؤهل ل
- Education qualifies you to life and work.
- Qualify (v) يتأهل لدور أعلى فى المسابقات
- The Egyptian team last qualified to the final match in 2017.
- Qualified (adj) غير مؤهل ⇒ unqualified (adj) مؤهل-لديه مؤهلات-متأهل
- The job market has chances to qualified youth, not the unqualified.
- Qualification (n) مؤهل (مفرد مؤهلات)
- Try to improve both your qualifications and your skills.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- have qualifications لديه المؤهلات
- lack qualifications تنقصه المؤهلات
- Qualification (n) تأهل (لدور أعلى فى بطولة رياضية)
- The qualification of Al Ahly team to the final match of the Club World Cup is a dream.

### Stereotype

**Stereotype (of-about) (n)** فكرة نمطية غير عادلة-تصور نمطي مخالف للواقع (ل-عن)

-Successful women have changed the **stereotype** of women as passive victims.

**Stereotype (as) (v)** يتجنى على-يصنف بشكل غير عادل

-Women used to be **stereotyped** as passive victims.

**Stereotyped (adj)** نمطي-تقليدي

-My uncle is a **stereotyped** farmer who spends his whole day working on his farm and looking after his animals.

**Patient (adj)**

**Patience (n)**

**Patient (n)**

**Cross with (adj)**

**Cross at/about (adj)**

يمكن استخدام (little) قبل اسم جمع بمعنى (صغير الحجم – قليل الأهمية):

-There are two or three **little things** that we need to do.

-**Little children** as a lot of questions.

**Like**

**Be like / look like**

**Likely**

**Alike**

لاحظ استخدام (to + inf) مع الأفعال الآتية:

Decide / learn / choose / encourage → to + inf

**Look at**

**Look after**

**Look out**

**Look for**

**Look up**

**Look forward to**

**Brain**

**Mind**

**Grow up**

**Bring up**

**Raise**

**Educated**

**Although → [subject + verb]**

**Despite / in spite of → ing or noun**

**Despite the fact that → [subject + verb]**

**Despite the fact that = although**

**Do / conduct / carry out a research**

**Do / carry out a project**

**Research → [normally uncountable]**

[researches is rarely used]



Carry on	يستكمل – يستمر
Carry out	ينفذ - يجرى
Based on	معتمد على
Based in	مقرها
Acronym	اختصار يعتمد على نطق الاختصار ككلمة جديدة و ليس كحروف مستقلة
Abbreviation	اختصار يعتمد على نطق الاختصار كحروف مستقلة
Expect	يتوقع
Accept	يقبل
Except	ما عدا
Decide to + inf	يقرر ان
Decide on + noun	يحدد / يختار
Decide that + sentence	يقرر

### Grumpy

**Grumpy (adj)** = irritable = حاد الطبع / متأفف

-My brother Ahmed is a bit **grumpy** when lunch is late.

**Grumpily (adv)** يتأفف – يتذمر

-Hossam **grumpily** said that was not going to argue with me any more.

**Grumpiness (n)** التذمر – كثرة الشكوى

-Despite her **grumpiness**, she agreed to do the job.

**Grump (n)** شخص متذمر (كثير الشكوى)

-Our neighbours' son is such a **grump**. He never stops complaining and crying.

**Grump (ed) (about) (v)** يتذمر – يكثر من الشكوى (من / بسبب)

-He is always **grumping about** his low salary.

### Majority

**Major (adj)** = minor = كبير / رئيسي / خطير

-My friend Ali had a **major** heart surgery last month. (خطير)

-Egypt played a **major** role in stopping the attack on Gaza. (كبير)

**Major (n)** رائد (رتبة عسكرية)

-**Major** Essam was on top of a team of ten soldiers.

**Majority (n)** = minority = الأغلبية – الأقلية

-In the last match, Al Ahly fans were in the **majority**.

لاحظ أن:

-نستخدم فعل جمع بعد (The majority of) إذا كان بعدها اسم جمع:

The majority of + اسم جمع + فعل جمع

-The majority of football fans are young people.

خدم فعل جمع بعد (The majority) إذا كانت تشير لأفراد مجموعة كل على حدة:

The majority of + فعل جمع

-I meet several old people every day. The majority have health problems.

(The majority) إذا كانت تشير للمجموعة كوحدة واحدة (لاحظ أنه في الإنجليزية البريطانية يمكن استخدام فعل جمع في هذا المعنى)

-عادة نستخدم فعل مفرد

The majority of + فعل مفرد/جمع

-The majority is/are against the war decision.

### Reflect

**Reflect (ed) (v)** يعكس (الضوء أو صورة مثلاً)

-I saw my face **reflected** on the surface of water.

**Reflect (v)** يوضح – يعكس

-The president's visit **reflects** the importance of the new project.

**Reflect (on) (v)** يمعن التفكير في

-He **reflected** on the reasons for his son's low marks.

**Reflect (that) (v)** يقول بعد تفكير عميق

-He **reflected** that his son got low marks because he had wasted his time.

**Reflection (n)** انعكاس (الضوء أو صورة مثلاً)

-I saw the **reflection** of the plane on the Nile water.

**Reflection (n)** التفكير العميق

-After a five-minute **reflection**, I realized I was wrong.

**Reflection (on/of) (n)** انعكاس (ل) – دلالة (على)

-Leen's comment was a **reflection** of the mood of all the students in class.

**Reflector (n)** سطح عاكس

-Mirrors are **reflectors**.

**Reflective (adj)** عاكس

-Mirrors have **reflective** surfaces.

**Reflective (adj)** دال على / عاكس ل

-Some films are **reflective** of reality.

**Reflective (adj)** مستغرق في تفكير عميق

-Don't disturb your father when he is in a **reflective** mood.

Percentage	Synonymous phrase	Meaning
0%	None of	لا أحد / لا شيء من
5%	Only a few / little of	فقط القليل من
31%	Less than a third of	أقل من الثلث
48%	Nearly half the number/amount of	حوالي نصف عدد / كمية
79%	Over three-quarters	أكثر من ثلاثة أرباع
96%	The majority of	غالبية

## Exercise based on Vocabulary

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1.A/An .....newspaper contains small pages and large photos.

a.encyclopedia      b.broadsheet      c.tabloid      d.research

2.A.....newspaper is more formal with large pages.

a.broadsheet      b.magazine      c.tabloid      d.pamphlet

3.He.....that he had broken my glasses by mistake. But I know he had done it intentionally.

a.cheated      b.biased      c.pirated      d.claimed

4.We need to adopt effective measures against.....

a.piracy      b.accuracy      c.placement      d.privacy

5.He was dismissed from the exam room because he had been caught.....			
<b>a.answering</b>	<b>b.cheating</b>	<b>c.revising</b>	<b>d.claiming</b>
6.I cannot get along with that boy. He is a/an.....and a liar.			
<b>a.casualty</b>	<b>b.spin</b>	<b>c.omission</b>	<b>d.cheat</b>
7.The noise was bothering me and I didn't want to.....the party for all of you, so I simply walked home.			
<b>a.ruin</b>	<b>b.benefit</b>	<b>c.announce</b>	<b>d.trap</b>
8.The more the .....for something increases, the more expensive it becomes.			
<b>a.view</b>	<b>b.location</b>	<b>c.demand</b>	<b>d.claim</b>
9.The protestors.....that the minister should resign.			
<b>a.afforded</b>	<b>b.demanded</b>	<b>c.expanded</b>	<b>d.produced</b>
10.The taxi driver was really.....at the unexpectedly high cost of repairing his car and didn't know what to do.			
<b>a.delighted</b>	<b>b.pirated</b>	<b>c.omitted</b>	<b>d.shocked</b>
11.Dear passengers: We regret to.....that the flight to Tokyo has been cancelled due to bad weather conditions.			
<b>a.cheat</b>	<b>b.contribute</b>	<b>c.announce</b>	<b>d.design</b>
12.The bank manager promised to.....my complaint but said this could take up to a week's time.			
<b>a.participate</b>	<b>b.investigate</b>	<b>c.dominate</b>	<b>d.exaggerate</b>
13.The exact number of.....of the accident is still unknown.			
<b>a.casualties</b>	<b>b.penalties</b>	<b>c.services</b>	<b>d.ceuelties</b>
14.You need to lead more.....lifestyle to be healthy and happy.			
<b>a.announced</b>	<b>b.trapped</b>	<b>c.balanced</b>	<b>d.convicted</b>
15.The article was too long to be published. So, the editor made servat.....from it			
<b>a.additions</b>	<b>b.omissions</b>	<b>c.corrections</b>	<b>d.conclusions</b>
16.Don't be.....by this man's appearance. He is not as honest as you might have believed			
<b>a.misunderstood</b>	<b>b.misbehaved</b>	<b>c.mispriated</b>	<b>d.misled</b>
17.The car hit a telephone pole, and.....around in circles before finally coming to a stop in the opposite lane			
<b>a.biased</b>	<b>b.quoted</b>	<b>c.spun</b>	<b>d.filed</b>
18.After dinner, we took a.....around town in my car.			
<b>a.rhyme</b>	<b>b.spin</b>	<b>c.swim</b>	<b>d.grab</b>
19.Nothing can.....for the loss of one's health. It's a treasure that we should strive to maintain.			
<b>a.compensate</b>	<b>b.exaggerate</b>	<b>c.separate</b>	<b>d.concentrate</b>
20.These calculations are .....you need to revise them once more.			
<b>a.unfortunate</b>	<b>b.indifferent</b>	<b>c.inaccurate</b>	<b>d.impaired</b>
21.A good referee should have no.....either for against either of the two teams.			
<b>a.bias</b>	<b>b.slide</b>	<b>c.site</b>	<b>d.spin</b>
22.The traffic had been awful that days, and.....I was late for the interview.			
<b>a.owing to</b>	<b>b.because</b>	<b>c.consequently</b>	<b>d.despite</b>

23. She left such a strong.....on the interviewers that they decided to hire her at once.			
a. depression	b. aggression	c. exception	d. impression
24. The.....made a number of changes in the article before publishing it			
a. newsreader	b. editor	c. printer	d. tabloid
25. In scientific research, it's important to ensure that the .....you collect are accurate			
a. data	b. bacteria	c. information	d. conclusion
26. It's extremely important that you read the fine.....of contracts before signing them.			
a. weather	b. headline	c. print	d. article
27. Have you read the .....of today's papers? They say that the war has been declared between Russia and Ukraine.			
a. writers	b. authors	c. editors	d. headlines
28. Can you think of a/an.....for the word "moon"? – It's "June" .			
a. meaning	b. antonym	c. rhyme	d. synonym
29. After a long discussion, the jury reached a final.....that the man was innocent.			
a. inclusion	b. conclusion	c. confusion	d. exclusion
30. All the competitors were waiting with bated.....for the winner to be announced.			
a. breath	b. death	c. blacksmith	d. health
31. bias by.....occurs when the stories at the top of the page are the ones which the editor wants to show as most important			
a. omission	b. spin	c. selection	d. placement
32. Bias by.....occurs when a writer leaves out facts or certain information which does not agree with his/her point of view.			
a. selection	b. omission	c. placement	d. spin
33. Bias by.....occurs when a writer uses emotional language to persuade the reader.			
a. spin	b. placement	c. selection	d. omission
34. To....., I'd like to express my thanks to my teachers all.			
a. enclose	b. include	c. conclude	d. exclude
35. The problem of the too many graduates who are not a good fit for the labour market needs to be much more.....			
a. highlighted	b. extended	c. connected	d. neglected
36. Do you know where I can buy a video machine.....a low price?			
a. under	b. on	c. to	d. at
37. It's important to.....up to date with the latest trends and developments in the field of your specialization.			
a. receive	b. keep	c. do	d. make
38. In most countries, life slowly began to return to.....after one of the worst pandemics of the modern age.			
a. normal	b. summary	c. conclusion	d. consequence
39. I can't .....to buy a new car. It's much cheaper to buy a used one.			

a.import	b.refuse	c.afford	d.keep
40.The boy claimed that someone else broke the window. The word “claimed” is closest in meaning to.....			
a.demanded	b.alleged	c.requested	d.denied
41.Strict laws need to be enforced to protect books and films against piracy. The word “piracy” is a synonym to.....			
a.illegal copying	b.legal borrowing	c.normal purchase	d.irregular publishing
42.Students should be evaluated without bias. The word “bias” is an antonym for.....			
a.prejudice	b.cruetly	c.partiality	d.objectivity
43.Ahmed and Mona announced their marriage last night. The word “announced” is opposite in meaning to.....			
a.gave up	b.held back	c.found out	d.looked for
44.There were no reports of casualties from the attack. The word “casualties” has a similar meaning to.....			
a.survivors	b.conclusions	c.victims	d.consequences
45.The play was shortened by the omission of two scenes. The word “omission” is an antonym for.....			
a.addition	b.removal	c.exclusion	d.explosion
46.Nothing can compensate for losing his family and property. The word “compensate” can be replaced by .....			
a.come up with	b.catch up with	c.make up for	d.take out to
47.The teacher didn’t explain the lesson clearly. Consequently, I didn’t understand. The word “consequently” is opposite in meaning to.....			
a.due to	b.therefore	c.because	d.so
48.The government will ..... those who lost their homes in the earthquake financially.			
a.own	b.violate	c.compensate	d.make
49.One of the ways to ..... problems is to discuss them on social media and talk shows.			
a.pay	b.highlight	c.do	d.tell
50.It is a crime when the copyright law is .....			
a.owned	b.violated	c.compensated	d.made
51.I never download pirated material.” In this sentence, “pirated” is an antonym of .....			
a.genuine	b.illegal	c.efficient	d.destroyed
52.What a/an .....! He sold me expired goods.			
a.cheat	b.cheater	c.cheating	d.a&b
53.Sama is a five-.....-old child.			
a.year	b.year’s	c.years	d.years’
54.They agreed to meet ..... midday.			
a.on	b.in	c.at	d.with
55.No ship could travel ..... Ever Given. It blocked the canal.			
a.on	b.past	c.paste	d.pass
56.Mr Ayman asked us to ..... ideas to support our opinions.			
a.support	b.avoid	c.become	d.brainstorm



57. When someone is biased, he is not expected to give a/an ..... opinion.			
a. partial	b. unfair	c. balanced	d. unjust
58. It is not honest to ..... others.			
a. mislead	b. misleading	c. place	d. placement
94. Our school has won the national ..... for being the most beautiful and organized building in the area.			
a. ward	b. degree	c. award	d. present
95. If you have a negative attitude towards someone based on race or religion, you might be accused of.....			
a. prejudice	b. stereotype	c. justice	d. fairness
96. Which of these would probably be of most interest to a physicist?			
a. General medicine	b. Software updates	c. Ancient remains	d. The structure of atoms
97. If you look up to someone as a good example and worthy of imitation, he/she is your.....			
a. chief executive	b. role model	c. grand slam	d. clay court
98. In the army, an officer with a high..... is often in charge of a number of soldiers.			
a. honour	b. rank	c. reputation	d. necessity
99. This ..... shows the increase of the birth rate over the last few years.			
a. cross	b. biography	c. spark	d. graph
100. I need accurate ..... about our sales over the last month to complete this report.			
a. figures	b. lectures	c. physics	d. maths
101. No matter what happens, my..... to finish my task on time won't change.			
a. accusation	b. examination	c. determination	d. generation
102. Other than price, there is no ..... difference between these two smartphones.			
a. significant	b. attendant	c. acquitted	d. assistant
103. It's great to see a friend who's always struggled in school to..... his learning disabilities.			
a. achieve	b. create	c. overcome	d. suffer
104. Ahmed is such a..... person. He finds it difficult to hate anyone.			
a. broken-hearted	b. good-natured	c. two-legged	d. bare-footed
105. The children have been surprisingly..... all day. So, nothing interrupted my concentration on writing.			
a. cold-blooded	b. absent-minded	c. well-known	d. well-behaved
106. There are lots of ..... at colleges and universities.			
a. plumbers	b. lectures	c. physicians	d. formulas
107. Let's hire Mrs. Sally. I see she is well..... for the job of a secretary.			
a. applied	b. satisfied	c. qualified	d. occupied
108. It's a/an ..... to think that all tall people are good at basketball.			
a. stereotype	b. prejudice	c. injustice	d. role model
109. Which of these is typically divided into rounds?			
a. A school day	b. A novel	c. A box of cards	d. A boxing match

110. After long thinking, Mr. Ali reached a final .....that he should resign and look for another job.			
<b>a.contribution</b>	<b>b.conclusion</b>	<b>c.stereotype</b>	<b>d.prejudice</b>
111. My mom and dad .....equally to the household budget.			
<b>a.contribute</b>	<b>b.distribute</b>	<b>c.commut</b>	<b>d.conclude</b>
112. She was honoured for her generous.....to charity work.			
<b>a.demonstrations</b>	<b>b.combination</b>	<b>c.contributions</b>	<b>d.application</b>
113. Which of these is best described as a majority?			
<b>a. One third of an apple pie</b>	<b>b. The reasons for your absence</b>	<b>c. 18 students out of 20</b>	<b>d. A manual for using a new TV set.</b>
114. Unfortunately, our team failed to.....for the final match			
<b>a.apply</b>	<b>b.qualify</b>	<b>c.defy</b>	<b>d.purify</b>
115. When the road is blocked ahead of you, that blockage is a/an.....that keeps you from getting where you want to go.			
<b>a.article</b>	<b>b.tournament</b>	<b>c.qualification</b>	<b>d.obstacle</b>
116. Which person of the following is most likely to be cross?			
<b>a. A passenger who has missed the last train</b>	<b>b. A former who has had a large harvest</b>	<b>c. A baker who has made a delicious pie.</b>	<b>d. A clown who has performed very well</b>
117. Her writings reflect her thoughts and ideas. The word "reflect" in this sentence is a synonym to.....			
<b>a.consider</b>	<b>b.think</b>	<b>c.neglect</b>	<b>d.reveal</b>
118. Which of the following would be considered grumpy?			
<b>a. Someone who is proud of his stylish clothes</b>	<b>b. Someone who is always frowning and never smiles</b>	<b>c. Someone who performs in a concert</b>	<b>d. Someone who is always late for school</b>
119. Those who openly.....the common law should be punished.			
<b>a.defy</b>	<b>b.obey</b>	<b>c.purify</b>	<b>d.reflect</b>
120. Egypt has made.....progress in producing natural gas over the last few years.			
<b>a.comfortable</b>	<b>b.capable</b>	<b>c.remarkable</b>	<b>d.available</b>
121. Iran is the first team from Asia to qualify for the World Cup.....2022 in Qatar.			
<b>a.Medals</b>	<b>b.Finals</b>	<b>c.Tournaments</b>	<b>d.Achievements</b>
122. The tennis.....consists of the four most important tournaments on the international circuit.			
<b>a.grass ground</b>	<b>b.role model</b>	<b>c.clay court</b>	<b>d.grand slam</b>
123. Our national team will.....against four others for the championship.			
<b>a.complete</b>	<b>b.reflect</b>	<b>c.compete</b>	<b>d.contribute</b>
124. When you.....something, you show what it is or how it works.			
<b>a.demonstrate</b>	<b>b.conclude</b>	<b>c.operate</b>	<b>d.translate</b>
125. Mr. Ali is an old-fashioned teacher. He needs to.....new teaching methods and techniques.			
<b>a.separate</b>	<b>b.isolate</b>	<b>c.celebrate</b>	<b>d.innovate</b>
126. It remains a big.....for the government to find solutions to the problems of poverty and			

unemployment.			
a.challenge	b.conclusion	c.prejudice	d.competition
127.The new tax law is expected to.....a storm of protest around the country.			
a.figure	b.defy	c.spark	d.rank
128.The Egyptian army has.....sixth among the most powerful armies in the world.			
a.innovated	b.ranked	c.qualified	d.reflected
129.H <sub>2</sub> O is the.....for water, where H <sub>2</sub> indicates two atoms of hydrogen and O indicates one atom of oxygen.			
a.procedure	b.principle	c.phrase	d.formula
130.All students must.....to their school rules.			
a.conform	b.confirm	c.comfort	d.reform
131.Our neighbour was..... \$5000 of damages when a fast car had crashed into fence of his house.			
a.rewarded	b.punished	c.reworded	d.awarded
132.It's time to.....the sereotype of women being inferior to men.			
a.give away	b.break down	c.give out	d.look after
133.I have an appointment with the dentist now. Let's on this discussion at some other time			
a.lecture	b.lift	c.carry	d.break
134.Most young men look.....Mo Salah and take him as their role model.			
a.up to	b.down on	c.up with	d.in to
135.Thank you very much sir. I'm really grateful.....your support and encouragement.			
a.of	b.to	c.by	d.for
136.With the help of his family, he was able to go.....obstacles and achieve success.			
a.through	b.above	c.under	d.into
137.The company is giving a party.....honour of those who have retired from work.			
a.on	b.to	c.in	d.for
138.....conclusion, I would like to thank you all for your hard work.			
a.To	b.In	c.With	d.Through
139.Sometimes I get very cross.....the children when they make noise.			
a. on	b. to	c. for	d. with
140.Don't be cross with them. Try to put yourself in their shoes. The word "cross" is an antonym for.....			
a. angry	b. annoyed	c. cheerful	d.impatient
141.In some countries, there is a prejudice against the black. The word "prejudice" is closet in meaning to.....			
a.bias	b.stereotype	c.equality	d.justice
142.The teacher gave me a significant look when I failed to answer the question. The word "significant" is opposite in meaning to.....			
a.meaningful	b.important	c.refreshing	d.meaningless
143.Confidence helps pioneers ..... firsts.			
a.give	b.achieve	c.do	d.make
144.Many women ..... prejudice against woman nowadays.			

a.have	b.defy	c.break down	d.b & c
145.Dr Zewail ..... several contributions to science and technology.			
a.won	b.made	c.recognised	d.did
146.Professor Karim is an expert .....			
a.physics	b.physical	c.physicist	d.physically
147.We all appreciate scientists ..... which have made our lives better.			
a.contribute	b.contributions	c.contributors	d.contributory
148.My father ..... my brother.			
a.takes pride of	b.takes pride in	c.proud	d.proud of
149.Those who don't like the plan are only a ..... They won't be influential.			
a.bar graph	b.percentage	c.majority	d.minority
150.My son is a bit ..... when I wake him up in the early morning; he doesn't like it.			
a.grumpy	b.inspiring	c.patient	d.impatient
151.The ..... are against the new plan. Only three people voted for it.			
a.bar graph	b.percentage	c.majority	d.minority
152.The Delta of Egypt is one of the most densely populated ..... in Africa.			
a.patterns	b.regions	c.figures	d.graphs
153.This film ..... the stereotype of the Egyptian farmer.			
a.makes	b.gives	c.takes	d.reflects
154.A: I've achieved only 47% of the job. B: That's ..... of it.			
a.only a little	b.nearly half	c.the majority	d.none

## Units 3, 4 & 5

### Dreams don't work Unless you DO

## Part 1: Grammar

### Unit 3

Future (key words) → tomorrow/next+....(year/week) / in the future/in + سنة في المستقبل /soon/....

Will + inf	Am/is/are + going + to + inf	Present continuous (am/is/are+v+ing)
<p>I hope - I wonder - I suppose - I expect - I believe - I'm sure - I feel sure - perhaps – probably-predict Ex: I expect it will rain tomorrow. *I think + evidence → am/is/are + going to + inf *I think – evidence →will + inf Ex: - He is very clever I think he will be a doctor. -The sky is <u>cloudy</u>. I think it <u>is going to</u> rain. - I think it <u>will</u> be hot today. <b>Quick Decision</b> Ex:The phone is ringing, I <b>will</b> answer. *If →1st cond. If + present simple →will + inf. Ex: If you <b>study</b> hard, I <b>will</b> give you a present. <b>When - After - Before - As soon as/till/until+ Present simple/ Present perfect →will+inf</b> -This school <b>will be</b> six years old this year.(العمر)</p>	<p><b>Plans</b> (I've planned) <b>Intentions</b> (In my intention) <b>Previous decision</b> (I've made a decision) <b>Ex :</b> - I need to get fit so I've made a decision, I <b>am going to do</b> more exercises. -He is <b>going to become</b> a geologist when he leaves university. This is his <b>plan</b>. -I want to buy a new villa, so I am going to save a lot of money. -I <b>am going to hire</b> a car to travel around Cairo. This is my <b>intention</b>. -<b>we've planned</b> we are going to travel tomorrow. -<b>Watch out!</b> You are going to fall.</p>	<p>(am / is / are + v + ing) arrangements/arranged/prepared I can't see you tomorrow/ I 've booked the tickets / I made up .... mind Ex: - We are travelling to Alex. <b>We've booked the tickets.</b> (arranged) -I <b>can't help</b> you tonight. I am <b>Working</b> on a science project. -It's <b>arranged</b>. We <b>are going to</b> the Red Sea this summer. -I <b>can't see</b> you tomorrow. I am <b>meeting</b> a friend off at the airport.</p>
Future continous(will be+v+ing)	Future perfect (will have+p.p)	Present simple (s/es/ies)(inf)
<p><b>Key words</b> At..... o'clock tomorrow/ From....to..... tomorrow/at this Time next week/this time Tomorrow/all tomorrow morning/ All tomorrow morning Ex : -Don't call me at seven</p>	<p><b>Key words</b> *By + مدة في المستقبل / by 2030/ By the end of the next week/ By the next month/by 2 o'clock *In+ مدة+ time *N.B:In 2 weeks' time/in a week's time *By the time + present simple</p>	<p><b>Time table / Schedule</b> (train - party - film - lesson – campaign- match – plane-match flight/launch of the rocket) Ex:- The <u>train</u> leaves at 7 p.m. -she is flying to London next week. Her <u>flight</u> takes off at 7 a.m.</p>

<p><u>Tomorrow</u> because I <b>will be</b> Sleeping.</p> <p>-at ten next Friday I <b>will be</b> flying to America.</p> <p>-I can't be <b>able to</b> talk with you all the day tomorrow because I <b>will be doing</b> my homework.</p>	<p>→ <b>will have + p.p</b></p> <p>EX:-I <b>will have finished</b> doing my homework <b>by 8 o'clock tomorrow</b></p> <p>-<u>by the time</u> my mother <u>arrives</u>, I <u>will have cleaned</u> the room.</p> <p>-She hopes she <b>will have found</b> A good job <b>by the age of 25</b></p>	<p>-The new film <b>starts</b> at 7 p.m.</p> <p>- the <u>train</u> <b>doesn't arrive</b> at 8 p.m.</p>
---	---	--

## Unit 4

### Making suggestions for the future

	Structure	Rule	Example
1.	How about	+ v.ing	How about <b>visiting</b> the museum?
	What about		What about <b>buying</b> a new computer?
	Have you considered		Have you considered <b>leaving</b> this area?
	Have you thought about		Have you thought about <b>selling</b> the car
2.	Why don't you	+ inf.	Why don't you <b>leave</b> your car and take a taxi?
	You should		You should <b>concentrate</b> on your study.
	You could		You could <b>use</b> the bike instead of the car
	Let's		Let's <b>meet</b> at the railway station.

### Making suggestions (Extra points)

	Structure	Rule	Example
1.	I suggest	+v.ing	I suggest <b>helping</b> Ahmed with his work
	I recommend		She recommends <b>doing</b> exercise
	How do you feel about		How do you feel about <b>meeting</b> Amr?
	Fancy		Do you fancy <b>going</b> to the cinema?
2.	.. 'd better	+inf.	You'd better <b>study</b> in the morning.
	I suppose you should..		I suppose you should <b>play</b> handball.
	Shall I / we ?		Shall i/ we <b>help</b> Ahmed with his homework?
	Why not		Why not <b>go</b> and <b>see</b> a film?
	If I were you, I'd +inf		<b>If I were you</b> , I wouldn't immigrate.
3.	Don't forget....	to + inf.	Don't forget <b>to watch</b> today's match
	I'd like		I'd like <b>to give</b> Ahmed the money he needs
	It would be nice		It would be nice <b>to finish</b> early.

#### Let's + inf

:(Let us + inf.) هي اختصار لـ (Let's + inf.) الصيغة

-Let's = Let us

-Let's go out for a walk. (NOT: Let's to go ...)

-Let's have fish for lunch. (common) = Let us have fish for lunch. (Formal)

-Hossam: Let's study unit 4, Omar.

= -Hossam: We could study unit 4, Omar.

-Let's not + inf. .... / -Don't let's + inf. ...

-Let's not go out in this bad weather.

= Don't let's go out in this bad weather.

#### Consider + V.ing

الفاعل (consider) يأتي بعده (inf. + ing)

-consider + (inf. + ing) ...

-Have you **considered** having a holiday to reduce burnout?

-consider + whether / how / where / why ... + to + inf. ....

-Would you **consider** where to spend the weekend?

-consider + not + (inf. + ing) ...

-Would you **consider** not taking the driving test tomorrow



### Suggest / recommend يقترح / يوصى بـ

-suggest/recommend + (inf. + ing) ...

-I suggest spending the weekend in the countryside.

-I would recommend spending the weekend in the countryside.

-suggest / recommend + not + (inf. + ing) ...

-I recommend not eating in this restaurant.

-consider / recommend + (that) + subj. + inf. / (should + inf.) ...

-I suggest that Mahmoud join the school team.

-I suggest that Mahmoud should join the school team.

### How about vs What about + V + ing

1- يمكن استخدام كل من (what about / how about) لتقديم الإقتراحات و يأتي بعدهما (inf. + ing):

-What/How about going out for a swim?

2- تستخدم (What about) و ليس (How about) عند ابداء الإعتراض أو التعبير عن مشكلة محتملة؟

A: I think Mohammed Mahmoud is the best midfielder in Egypt?

B: You may be right, but what about his too many injuries?

## Modal verbs

### Necessity

#### 1) Present: (it's necessary)

**Must + inf.** إذا كان الزام من الشخص

-Strong advice -Warm invitation

-Strong reminder -Law في كتب القانون

**Have to / has to + inf.** إذا كان الزام من خارجي

-Rules / laws

**Need(s) to + inf.** (للضرورة)

#### • Lack of necessity (it's not necessary)

Don't have to + inf. / needn't + inf.

/don't need to + inf

**Note:** Must you wear that yellow tie?

(Is it important to you that you do it? This also suggests that it bothers me.)

#### 2) Past: it was necessary

Had to + inf.

#### 1) Lack of necessity (it wasn't necessary)

N.B1: Didn't have to + inf. كان غير ضروري فلم أفعله

N.B2: Needn't have + p.p كان غير ضروري لكن فعلته

Ex: Oh, no! You **needn't have bought** all that meat. Now, how can I find a space for it in the freezer?

#### Future: it will be necessary

(will have/need to +inf)

#### Lack of necessity (it will not be necessary)

will not have/need to +inf

**Mustn't** المنع و التحريم

You **mustn't smoke** in hospitals

You **aren't permitted** to smoke in hospitals.

You **aren't allowed** to smoke in hospitals

You **are forbidden** to smoke in hospitals.

You **are banned** from smoking in hospitals

You **are prohibited** from smoking in hospitals

#### Extra points (Ability) :

##### Present:

1) Can + inf. (I can solve the exam.)

Be able to + inf. (I am able to solve the exam.)

Be capable of + v + ing (I am capable of solving the exam.)

2) Can't + inf. تعبر عن عدم القدرة

##### Past:

NB1: Could + inf.

كان يقدر على فعل الشيء

N.B2: Was able to + inf

كان يقدر على فعل الشيء لكن بصعوبة

N.B3: Could have + p.p

كان يقدر على فعل الشيء في الماضي لكن لم يفعله

Ex. N.B1: He could ride a bike when he was three

Ex. N.B2: The exam was so difficult, but I was able to solve it.

Ex. N.B3: I could have come by taxi, but I prefer to come by bus.

**Notes:**

1-Has/Have got to + inf. = has/have to + inf. Ex: -He has got to attend today's lecture.

2-Am/is/are to + inf. Ex: -I'm to get to the airport before 8 AM my boss has told me to do that.

3-Must → Noun Ex: -Hard word is a must for developing our country.

4-يفضل أن تستخدم (have/has to) و ليس (must) بعد الظروف:

-I really **have to help** my mother with the housework.

5-لاحظ الفرق بين (mustn't) و (don't / doesn't have to) :

-You **mustn't park** here. (ممنوع أو غير مسموح لك أن تركن سيارتك هنا)

= You aren't allowed to park here.

-You **don't have (need) to park** here. (لست مضطرا لركن سيارتك هنا لكن يمكنك ذلك إن أردت)

= You have the choice to park here or not.

6-تذكر عدم استخدام (to) بعد (needn't):

-Sama **doesn't need to get up** early.

=Sama **needn't get up** early.

**Should: (ought to)**

**Should + inf.**

تستخدم لاعطاء النصيحة

- It is advisable to
- It is desirable to
- I advise you to
- If I were you, I would
- It would be a good idea to
- It is a good thing to
- You had better
- You would rather

**Shouldn't: (ought not to)**

**Shouldn't + inf.**

تستخدم لاعطاء النصيحة

- It is not advisable to
- It is not desirable to
- I advise you not to
- If I were you, I wouldn't
- It would not be a good idea to
- It is not a good thing to
- You had better not
- You would rather not

**N.B1: should have(ought to have) + p.p**

كان المفروض ان يفعل شئ لكن لم يفعله

**N.B2: shouldn't (ought not to) have + p.p** كان المفروض ان لا يفعل شئ لكن فعله

Ex.1: He **should have helped** his friend but he didn't.

Ex.2: He **shouldn't have parked** his car in a no parking place.

Degree of certainty	Present	Past
Certain / sure 100%	Am / is / are	Was / were
Near certain 90%	Must + inf. Can't + inf.	Must have + p.p Can't have + p.p
Uncertain 50% (not sure)	May + inf.	May have + p.p
Very uncertain 30% sure (don't think)	Might + inf. Could+inf	Might have +p.p Could have+p.p

## Unit 5

### Phrasal verbs الاصطلاحية

→ What is a phrasal verb? ما هو الفعل الاصطلاحي

A **phrasal verb** is a group of words that consist of a **verb** and **one or two prepositions**. When these words are used together, they create a new verb with a **different meaning**.

الفعل الاصطلاحي هو مجموعة من الكلمات تتكون من فعل وحرف جر واحد او اثنين و عندما يتم استخدام هذه الكلمات معا فانها تكون فعلا جيدا بمعنى مختلف - لاحظ الامثلة التالية مع فعل (look)

1- I <b>looked at</b> the screen of my tablet.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام فعل (look) باحد معانيه الاصليه (ينظر) و لم يؤثر حرف الجر (at) على معناه فهو هنا لا يعتبر فعلا اصطلاحيا.
2- Jana <b>looks</b> happy.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام الفعل (look) باحد معانيه الاصليه (يبدو) فهو هنا لا يعتبر فعلا اصطلاحيا.
3- I <b>looked after</b> my sister while mum was out.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام (look after) بمعنى (يعتني بي) و هو معنى مختلف عن معناه الاصلي لهذا فهو فعل اصطلاحيا.
4-He <b>looks down on</b> us because we are not as rich as him.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام (look down on) بمعنى (يتعالى على - ينظر بتعالى) هو معنى مختلف عن معناه الاصلي لهذا فهو فعل اصطلاحيا.
5- I'm <b>looking for</b> my keys.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام (look for) بمعنى (يبحث عن) و هو معنى مختلف عن معناه الاصلي لهذا فهو فعل اصطلاحيا.
6- I <b>look forward to</b> hearing from you.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام (look forward to) بمعنى (يتطلع الى) و هو معنى مختلف عن معناه الاصلي لهذا فهو فعل اصطلاحيا.
7-I <b>look up</b> new word in my dictionary.	في هذا المثال تم استخدام (look up) بمعنى (يبحث عن معلومة) و هو معنى مختلف عن معناه الاصلي لهذا فهو فعل اصطلاحيا.

➔ **What does a phrasal verb consist of?** مما يتكون الفعل الاصطلاحي؟

A phrasal verb consists of a verb and one or two prepositions or adverbs.

يتكون الفعل الاصطلاحي من فعل و بعده حرف جر او اثنين او ظرف او اثنين:

...Verb. + preposition	-I found out why Sama was very angry (اكتشف)
... Verb + preposition + preposition	-I don't want anyone to <b>find out about</b> this secret (يعرف عن)
...Verb. + adverb	-I picked up my keys and went out = I picked my keys up and went out.
...Verb. + adverb + preposition.	-I look forward to my first day in my new clinic. (يتطلع الى)

➔ **What is a transitive phrasal verb?** ما هو الفعل الاصطلاحي المتعدي؟

a transitive phrasal verb takes one or more objects.

الفعل الاصطلاحي المتعدي يأخذ مفعول او اكثر مثل:

A famous surgeon **carried out** the operation = قام ب / اجرى a famous surgeon **carried the operation out**.

➔ **Where is the object of a phrasal verb located?** اين يوضع مفعول الفعل الاصطلاحي؟

يتم تحديد مكان مفعول الفعل الاصطلاحي حسب القواعد التالية:

1- اذا كان المفعول اسم فانه عادة يوضع بعد الفعل الاصطلاحي بالكامل (اي بعد حرف الجر او الظرف):	
-I am looking my keys for (false) → I am looking for my keys (true)	
-He wants to catch with his friend up (false) → He wants to catch up with his friends (true)	
لكن في بعض الحالات يمكن وضع الاسم قبل او بعد حرف الجر:	
-Can you <b>turn the sound up</b> ? (true) = Can you <b>turn up the sound</b> ? (true)	
-Salma <b>plugged the speaker in</b> . (true) = Salma <b>plugged in the speaker</b> . (true)	
2- اذا كان المفعول ضمير فانه في الغالب يوضع بعد الفعل الاصطلاحي بالكامل (اي بعد حرف الجر او الظرف)	
-Where are my keys. I am <b>looking them for</b> (false) → Where are my keys. I am <b>looking for them</b> (true)	
لكن في بعض الحالات يوضع الضمير بعد الفعل و حرف الجر او الظرف غالبا يحدث ذلك مع حروف الجر و الظروف القصيرة مثل	
(up – down – in – out – on – of)	
-The jacket is making me hot. I will <b>take off it</b> . (false) → the jacket is making me hot. I will <b>take it off</b> . (true)	
-the fan is off. I asked Sama to <b>switch on it</b> . (false) → I asked Sama to <b>switch it on</b> (true)	

➔ **What is an intransitive phrasal verb?** ما هو الفعل الاصطلاحي اللازم؟

An intransitive phrasal verb doesn't take an object.

-الفعل الاصطلاحي اللازم لا يأخذ مفعول مثل.

-We hope prices will **fall off** (تتخفص)

-**Watch out!** You are going to drop the vase. (انتبه)

-بعض الافعال الاصطلاحية تكون لازمة بمعنى ومتعدية بمعنى اخر - لاحظ مثلاً كيفية استخدام الفعل (take off) في الامثلة الاتية:

-The plane **took off** at 16:20 (اقلعت الطائرة فعل لازم)

-I **took off** my coat (خلعت المعطف - فعل متعدي)

Phrasal verb	Translation	Phrasal verb	Translation
Absorbed in	منهمك ف	Breathe in	يستنشق
Accused of	متهم ب	Break into something	يقتحم بالقوة
Agree about	يوافق على الموضوع	Breathe in	يستنشق
Agree to	يوافق على اقتراح	Breathe out	يزفر
Agree with	يوافق شخص	Bring about	يحدث
Aim at	يهدف الى	Bring back	يعيد
Apply for a job	يتقدم لوظيفة	Bring up	يربى
Back somebody up	يساند	Call on somebody	يزور شخص
Back up	يدعم - يحتفظ بنسخة احتياطية	Call up	يتصل ب
Believe in	يؤمن ب	Calm down	يهدى
Belong to	ينتمي - يخص	Care for	يهتم ب
Block out	يسد - يحجب	Carry on	يستمر
Blow out	ينطفئ الضوء	Carry out	ينفذ
Blow up	يكبر الصورة	Catch up	يلحق - يدرك
Blow up	ينفجر /يفجر	Catch up with	يلحق ب
Break down	يحطم - يهدم	Charge with	يهتم ب
Break down	يتعطّل	Check in	يصل او يسجل في فندق او مطار
Break down	ينهار	Check out	يغادر فندق
Break in	يقّحم - يسطو	Cheer somebody up	يبهج شخص
Break in	يقاطع	Clean up	يرتب/ينظف
Dream off	يحلم ب	Come across something	يجد بالصدفة
Dress up	يرتدى اجمل الثياب	Come apart	ينفصل
Drive out	يطرد	Come from someplace	ياتي من بلد
Drop in/by/over	يزور فجأة	Compare to	يشبه ب
Drop out	يترك - يرسب	Compare with	يقارن ب
Eat in	ياكل داخل المنزل	Concentrate on	يركز على
Eat out	ياكل في المطاعم	Consist of	يتكون من
Eat up	يلتهم	Contribute to	يشارك في
End up	الوصول الى قرار نهائي	Count on	يعتمد على
Engage in	ينخرط في	Cry out	يصرخ من الخوف او الالم
Expose to	يعرض ل	Cut back on something	يستهلك اقل
Fall down	يقع	Cut down	يقلل
Fall off	ينخفص	Cut something off	يوقف امداد
Fill in	يكمل	Cut something out	يفصل بالقطع
Fill something in	يملا استمارة	Deal in	يتاجر في
Fill up	يملا	Deal with	يتعامل مع
Find out (about)	يكشف - يعرف عن	Decide on	يقرر
Focus on	يركّز على	Depend on	يعتمد على

Get ahead of	يتقدم على	Devote to +v.ing	يكرس
Get along/on	يتحaban	Die down	يهدأ-يخمد
Get away	يهرب	Die out	ينقرض
Get away with	يفلت من عقاب	Dispose of	يتخلص من
Get back	يعود-يرجع	Do without	يستغنى
Get off	ينزل من مواصلة	Go against somebody	ينافس-يعارض
Get off	يحصل على اجازة	Go off	ينطلق - ينفجر
Get on	يتعامل مع- يساير	Go on	يستمر في
Get on something	يركب	Go over	يفكر ف - يتحقق من
Get over something	يتغلب على مشكلة-مرض	Go without something	يعانى من نقص او حرمان
Get rid of	يتخلص من	Grow up	يكبر - ينضج
Get something back	يسترجع	Hand in	يسلم شئ الى
Get through	يحصل على-يجتاز	Hand on	يناول
Get to	يصل الى	Hand something out	يوزع
Get together	يتقابل	Hang on	ينتظر قليلا
Get up	ينهض من الفراش	Hang up	يلقى مكالمه
Give back	يعيد	Hear about	يعرف
Give in	يستسلم	Hear from	يتلقى أخبارا من
Give off	يخرج-تبعث منه	Hear of	يسمع عن
Give something away	يتبرع	Hold back	يعيق - يوخز
Give something out	يوزع مجانا	Hold on	ينتظر قليلا
Give up	يتوقف عن -يقطع عن	Hold onto	يمسك بقوة
Go after somebody	يطارد	Impact on/upon	يؤثر على
Go after something	يحاول تحقيق	Impose on	يفرض على
Insist on/upon	يصر على	Pick up	يحضر - يتناول-يلتقط
Interest in	يثير اهتماما	Plug in	يوصل بكهرباء او بجهاز
Invest in	يستثمر في	Point out	يلفت الانتباه ل - يشير الى
Involve in	ينغمس في	Pull down	يهدم
Join in	يشارك	Put away	يضع ....في مكانه
Keep away from	يمنع/يبعد عن	Put back	يعيد الى ....مكانه
Keep on doing something	يستمر في عمل شئ	Put off	يؤجل
Keep somebody /something out	يمنع من الدخول	Put somebody down	يهين/يحتقر
Keep something up	يستمر بنفس المعدل	Put something down	يضع الشئ
Knock out	يفقد الوعي	Put something on	يرتدى
Known for	مشهور ب	Put something out	يطفي
Lay off	يفصل - يطرد	Put up with	يطيق/يتحمل
Lead to	يؤدى إلى	Result in	ينتج عن
Leave .. on /off	يترك (جهاز)مفتوح مغلق	Rub out	يمسح
Leave behind	يترك ورائه يغادر بدون	Run after	يطارد
Leave out	يجذف - يستبعد	Run away	يهرب
Let down	يخبط - يخذل	Run into	يقابل بالصدفة
Let somebody in	يسمح بدخول شخص	Run out	ينفذ - ينتهى
Lie down	يستلقى	Run out of	يستنفد - يستهلك كل
Log off (or out)	يسجل خروج من (حاسب الى-انترنت)	Run over	يدهس
Log on (or in)	يسجل دخول على (حاسب الى-انترنت)	Set off	يغادر - ينطلق-ينفجر

Long for	يشتهق إلى	Settle down	يستقر
Look after	يعتني بـ	Settle in	يعتاد على
Look down on somebody	يحقر/يعتبره أقل شأنًا	Show off	يستعرض متفاخرًا
Look for	يبحث عن	Show up	يصل
Look forward to	يتطلع إلى	Stand for	يرمز إلى
Look into	يحقّق في - يتحقّق من	Stay up	يسهر
Look up	يبحث عن معلومة في مصدر	Step down	يستقيل - يتنحى
Look up to	يحترم	Stick to something	يستمر في عمل شيء
Make somebody up	يستخدم المكياج	Sum up	يلخص
Make something up	يخترع/يخلق قصة	Switch something on	يشغل/يفتح
Make up	يخترع	Switch/turn down	يخفض الصوت
Make up	يسامح كل منهم الآخر	Switch/turn off	يوقف - يطفئ
Make up for	يعوض	Take after somebody	يشبه أحد أفراد العائلة
Make up the mind	يقرر	Take in	يمتص - يستشيق - يستوعب - يفهم
Move in	يعزل	Take in	يخدع
Move out	يغادر - ينتقل	Take off	يخلع ملابس
Name after	يسمى على اسم	Take off	تقلع الطائرة
Object to	يعترض على	Take out	يخرج - يعزم بالخارج
Pay for something	يدفع ثمن	Take over	يتولى المسؤولية من
Pay somebody back	يرد الدين	Take up	يشغل حيز
Pick something out	يختار	Talk over	يناقش
Tear up	يمزق	Turn something off	يغلق
Think over	يفكر في	Turn up	يرفع الصوت
Throw something away	يتخلص من	Turn up	يصل - يظهر
Try on	يجرب ملابس	Use up	يستنفد - يستهلك كل شيء
Try out	يجرب استخدام	Watch out	يتنبه - يحذر
Turn on	يشغل	Wear off	يتلاشى
Turn over	يصل	Wear out	يبلى - يتهالك من كثرة الاستخدام
Turn something down	يخفض الصوت أو القوة	Work out	يحسب - يحل
Turn something down	يرفض	Work out	تتفرج الأمور - يتم حل المشكلة
Write down	يدون ملاحظة - يسجل كتابيًا		

### "-ing" form or the infinitive

الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها فعل مضاف له ing

Admit	يعترف	Delay	يؤخر
Avoid	يتجنب	Postpone	يؤجل
Dislike	يكره	Necessitate	يحتّم - يستلزم
Resist	يقاوم	Can't help	لا يستطيع أن يمنع نفسه من
Resume	يستأنف	Fancy	يتخيل
Put off	يؤجل	Imagine	يتخيل
Enjoy	يستمتع	Complete	يُكمل
Finish	ينهي	Deny	ينكر
Practise	يمارس	Involve	يتضمن
Suggest	يقترح	Understood	يفهم



Spend (time)	يَقْضِي	Endure	يَتَحَمَّل
Risk	يُخَاطِر	Appreciate	يُقَدِّر
Include	يَشْمَل	Consider	يُفَكِّر فِي
Miss	يَقْتَدِر	Celebrate	يُحْتَفِل
Keep	يُظَل / يَسْتَمِر فِي	Mind	يَمْنَع
Continue	يُواصل	Mention	يُذَكِّر
Discuss	يُنَاقِش	Prevent	يَمْنَع
Escape	يَهْرِب	Quit	يُوقِف/يَتْرَك
Excuse	يَسَامِح	Go (activities)	يَذْهَب
Forgive	يَسَامِح	Recall	يَسْتَرْجِع
Recollect	يَسْتَحْضِر	Report	يُبْلِغ
Resent	يَسْتَاء	Save	يَصُون
Stand	يَصْمَد	Tolerate	يَتَسَامَح

**-الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها to + inf**

Agree	يُوافِق	Threaten	يَهْدِد
Arrange	يُرَتِّب	Swear	يُسَمِّع
Decide	يَقْرَر	Refuse	يُرْفُض
Expect	يَتَوَقَّع	Volunteer	يَتَطَوَّع
Hope	يَأْمَل	Prepare	يَسْتَعِد
Learn	يَتَعَلَّم	Pretend	يَتَظاهِر
Offer	يُعْرِض	Fail	يَفْشَل
Plan	يُخَطِّط	Choose	يُخْتَار
Promise	يَعِد	Manage	يَتِمَكَّن
Seek	يَسْعَى إِلَى	Seem	يَبْدُو
Want	يُرِيد	Tend	يَمِيل
Deserve	يَسْتَحِق	Wish	يُرْغِب
Request	يَطْلُب	Determine	يَصْمَم
Guarantee	يَضْمِن	Hurry	يُسْرِع
Hesitate	يَتَرَدَّد	Afford	يُمْكِنُه تَحْمِل تَكْلِفَة أَنْ
Prove	يُثَبِّت / يَبْرهن	Help	يُساعد فِي
Intend	يَنْوِي أَنْ	Try	يُحاول أَنْ
Aim	يَهْدَف	Allow	يُسمَح
Appear	يَبْدُو	Demand	يَطْلُب
Long	يَشْتاق	Advise	يُنصَح
Warn	يُحذِر	Forbid	يَمْنَع
Attempt	يُحاول	Ask	يَطْلُب
Care	يَهْتَم	Neglect	يَهْمَل
Wait	يَنْتَظِر	Happen	يَتَصَادَف
Dare	يَجْرؤ		

**-الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها to + inf أو فعل مضاف له ing بدون اختلاف في المعنى:**

Hate	يُكرِه	Like	يُحِب
Love	يُحِب	Prefer	يُفَضِّل
Start	يُبْدَأ	begin	يُبْدَأ
Continue	يَسْتَمِر		

**-ولكن لاحظ أنه إذا استخدمنا would قبل الأفعال السابقة فإنه يأتي بعدها to + inf**

-I'd like to finish my work early today.

-I'd prefer to drink coffee.

**الأفعال والظروف الآتية يأتي بعدها inf فقط بدون to**

Had better	ينبغي	Would rather	يفضل
Let	يسمح	Make	يرغم

-She would rather stay at home.

-Let me have a look at that letter.

**الأفعال الآتية يمكن أن يأتي بعدها to + inf أو فعل مضاف له ing مع وجود اختلاف في المعنى**

**Remember يتذكر / Forget ينسى / Regret يأسف / Stop يتوقف**

A. Remember to + inf	يتذكر أن يقوم بعمل شيء	He remembered to close the gate
B. Remember + gerund	يقوم بعمل شيء ثم يتذكر أنه فعله	He remembered seeing the man. = He saw the man and later remembered.
C. Forget to + inf	ينسى أن يفعل شيئاً (لم يفعله)	I forgot to bring my book.
D. Forget + gerund	يفعل شيئاً ثم ينسى أنه فعله	I forgot bringing my book.
E. Regret to + inf	يشعر بالأسف لأن يقول أو يخبر شخص شيئاً ما	He regretted to say that my brother had an accident. = He was sorry that it was necessary to say it.
F. Regret + gerund	يشعر بالندم على شيء حدث	He regretted saying that my brother had an accident. = He was sorry that he had said it.
G. Try to + inf	يحاول عمل شيء (وغالباً لا ينجح)	Try to open the door. = See if you can open the door. The prisoner tried to escape, but he was caught.
H. Try + gerund	يقوم بعمل شيء ليرى نتيجته / يجرب عمل شيء	A: I have a bad headache. B: Try taking an aspirin. = Take an aspirin and see the result.
I. Stop to + inf	يتوقف لكي يفعل شيئاً	He stopped to read his newspaper. = He stopped what he was doing to read the paper.
J. Stop + gerund	يتوقف عن عمل شيء	He stopped reading his newspaper. = He had read what he wanted to read.

**لاحظ استخدام v + ing بعد to في التعبيرات الآتية**

Take to	يعتاد على	Object to	يعترض
Be used to	معتاد	Look forward to	يتطلع إلى
Be accustomed to	معتاد	Get round to	يجد الوقت لـ
Get used to	يعتاد على	In addition to	بالإضافة إلى
Own up to/admit to	يعترف بـ	Contribute to	يسهم في
Lead to	يؤدي إلى	Be opposed to	معارض لـ
Due to	بسبب	Thanks to	بفضل
Owing to	بسبب	Adapt to	يتأقلم مع
Apply .... To	يطبق .... على	Become used to	يتعود على

**يستخدم فعل مضاف له ing بعد التعبيرات الآتية**

Be busy	مشغول	Be worth	يستحق
Have difficulty (in)	يجد صعوبة في	It's a waste of money	مضيعة للمال
It's no good = It's no use	لا فائدة من	It's a waste of time	مضيعة للوقت
There is no point in	لا فائدة من	Feel like	يود / يريد
Can't stand	لا يحتمل	How about	وماذا عن (اقتراح)
What about	وماذا عن (اقتراح)	Don't mind	لا مانع
Be interested in	مهتم بـ	Can't help	لا يستطيع أن يتوقف عن
What's the use of	ما فائدة	Put off	يؤجل

-She has difficulty (in) breathing.

-It's a waste of money buying that house.

-I feel like having a cold drink

ينفي الفعل المضاف له ing باستخدام not

-Thank you for not coming late. -I apologize for not posting your letter.

→ **Prefer + v + ing + to + ing**

-I prefer using the internet to watching TV.

### Extra points

#### Verb + object + to + inf

Advise	Help	Allow	Hire	Promise
Ask	Instruct	Beg	Would like	Remind
Encourage	Invite	Challenge	Motivate	Require
Expect	Order	Choose	Teach	Urge
Force	Permit	Command	Want	Tell
Persuade	Warn			

#### Examples:

-Ali's father **advised** his son to work harder.

-He **allowed** me to use his computer.

#### Verb + object + preposition

<b>Accuse (someone) of</b>	يتهم ب	<b>Protect (someone) from</b>	يحمي من
<b>Charge (someone) with</b>	يتهم ب	<b>Congratulate (someone) on</b>	يهنئ على
<b>Blame (someone) for</b>	يلوم على	<b>Do (something) for</b>	يفعل شئ من أجل
<b>Blame (something) on</b>	يلوم على	<b>Lead (something) against</b>	يقود ضد
<b>Criticize (someone) for</b>	ينتقد على	<b>Hold (something) against</b>	يعقد ضد
<b>Thank (someone) for</b>	يشكر على	<b>Set up (something) for</b>	يقيم من أجل
<b>Remind (someone) for</b>	يذكر ب	<b>Provide (someone) with</b>	يزود ب
<b>Remind (someone) to</b>	يذكر ب	<b>Prefer (something) to</b>	يفضل على

#### Examples:

-They **accused** him of cheating.

-We **thanked** them for their help.

-لاحظ في حالة المبني للمجهول يبقى حرف الجر بعد الفعل

-He was accused of cheating.

-They were thanked for their help.

#### should + inf / inf في حالة وجود that وبعدها فاعل بعد التعبيرات والأفعال الآتية نستخدم

Suggest	Insist	Recommend
It is essential	It is important	It is necessary (that)

#### Examples:

-I suggested (that) he come with me.

-I suggested that he should come with me.

-It is necessary that she should talk to me when she gets here.

-It is essential that every child should have the same educational opportunities.

-في حالة وجود فعل بعد know / show نستخدم how to + inf

-I don't know how to use the computer.

-في حالة وجود فعل بعد what / how / where نستخدم to + inf

-I don't know where to put these books.

-I have no idea where to look for my lost dog.

→ **It + be + adj. + to + inf**

-It is difficult (for him) to study biology.

-It was easy for me to do the job.

-**Happy / sad / glad / willing / unwilling / relieved / amazed / eager / astonished / pleased / lucky + to + inf**

-He was not happy to see me.

-الأفعال الآتية يستخدم بعدها المصدر ليدل على أننا شاهدنا أو سمعنا الحدث بالكامل ويأتي بعدها الفعل مضافا له ing ليدل على أننا سمعنا أو شاهدنا جزء من الحدث

### Hear / notice / see / watch

-I heard Aly singing a song. = I heard part of the song.

-I heard Aly sing a song. = I heard the whole song.

### The first / the second / the last / the next + to + inf

-Gagarin was the first to fly in a spaceship.

-Mai was the last to watch the movie.

-يستخدم المصدر بدون to بعد الأفعال الناقصة

### Can / could / may / might / must / mustn't / needn't / shall / should / will / would

-They needn't do the job today.

-She can speak 3 languages.

-الفعل help يأتي بعده المصدر مع to أو بدون to

He helped me to do my homework.

-He helped me do my homework.

-الأفعال الآتية يأتي بعدها ing في حالة عدم وجود مفعول ويأتي بعدها to + inf في حالة وجود مفعول

### Permit / forbid / advise / encourage / recommend / allow

-They do not allow anyone to park here.

-They do not permit parking here.

### Note:

Go on + v+ing	يستمر في عمل الشيء
Go on + to+ infinitive	يستمر في عمل الشيء بعد الانتهاء من شيء آخر
-After finishing the report, she went on to type some letters	-She went on talking for hours.
Mean + v.ing	يشمل / يضم
Mean + to + inf.	ينوي / يهدف إلى
-Finding a job means attending many interviews.	-He means to find a job abroad.

## Exercise based on Grammar

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. Only after you ..... the experiments properly, will you be able to leave science lab.			
a. do	b. have done	c. will do	d. a & b
2. Don't worry mom. I'll tidy my room after I ..... my homework.			
a. finished	b. have finished	c. will finish	d. would finish
3. I won't go with you to the cinema before I ..... permission from my father.			
a. took	b. will take	c. take	d. b&c
4. When I water the plants. I ..... you with your homework.			
a. have helped	b. helped	c. will help	d. a & c
5. You won't be able to use computer until you ..... a new windows version.			
a. will install	b. have installed	c. installed	d. are installing
6. The milk is boiling. I ..... the gas off.			
a. turn	b. will have turned	c. had turned	d. will turn
7. Please, will you lend me this book when you ..... reading it?			
a. finish	b. finished	c. will finish	d. a & c
8. As soon as I ..... my lunch, I'll go to the sports club.			
a. will have	b. will have had	c. have had	d. had
9. He is flying to London on business this afternoon. His plane ..... at 5.30 pm.			
a. going to leave	b. leaves	c. is leaving	d. has left

10. I ..... to Alexandria tomorrow morning. I've got my train ticket.			
a. am travelling	b. will travel	c. have travelled	d. travel
11. The sky is full of black clouds; it ..... soon.			
a. rains	b. will have rained	c. is going to rain	d. is raining
12. There's a strange noise in your car engine. – Ok. I've heard it this morning and I ..... it to the mechanic's after work.			
a. will taken	b. am going to take	c. will be taken	d. take
13. Ali is a clever student. I think he ..... top marks in the final exams.			
a. is getting	b. will have got	c. going to get	d. will get
14. Look out! You ..... your finger with the knife.			
a. are going to cut	b. are cutting	c. will cut	d. will have cut
15. Look at that crazy driver! He is driving carelessly. I think he ..... an accident.			
a. is going to have	b. is having	c. will have	d. has had
16. I ..... the summer holiday in Alex as planned.			
a. will be spent	b. am going to spent	c. have been spent	d. going to spent
17. In the near future, I think all shopping ..... online.			
a. is going to do	b. is being done	c. will have done	d. will be done
18. I won't be able to go with you to the cinema this afternoon as I ..... my grandma.			
a. will be visiting	b. will have visited	c. have visited	d. will be visited
19. By next Saturday, I ..... all details about the new contract.			
a. will be received	b. will be receiving	c. will have received	d. have received
20. By the time my father comes back home this evening, I ..... my school project.			
a. will be finished	b. will have finished	c. am being finished	d. have finished
21. This time tomorrow, she ..... to London.			
a. has flown	b. flies	c. is flown	d. will be flying
22. I ..... my lawyer tomorrow afternoon to find a legal solution to our problem. I have an appointment with him.			
a. see	b. will see	c. am seeing	d. will have seen
23. According to the schedule, this year's final exams ..... on the eleventh of June.			
a. are starting	b. start	c. are going to start	d. have started
24. I promise I ..... visit you next Friday.			
a. will visit	b. am going to visit	c. am visiting	d. have visited
25. Which of these two shirts would you like to buy? – let me think. Ok. I ..... the blue one.			
a. am taking	b. will take	c. am going to take	d. will have taken
26. The shopping bags are too heavy. .... me, please?			
a. will you help	b. Are you going to help	c. Do you help	d. Have you helped
27. I can see that you are very hungry. I ..... something to eat.			
a. will be preparing	b. will prepare	c. will have prepared	d. am going to prepare
28. By the time we finish cooking, dad ..... the car.			
a. will be repairing	b. will be repaired	c. will have repaired	d. going to repair
29. A: How long ..... for the bus? – B: About 20 minutes only.			
a. will have been	b. will have waited	c. will wait	d. will we be waiting

waiting			
30. A: How long ..... here by the time you retire? – B: For over 40 years.			
a. you have worked	b. will you have worked	c. you have been working	d. have you been working
31. A: ..... me with my laptop? – B: Sure, what's the problem?			
a. will be helping	b. will you have helped	c. will you help	d. Are you helping
32. We ..... before we get back home.			
a. will be finishing	b. will have finished	c. is finishing	d. will have been finishing
33. .... me this DVD? I'd like to watch it tomorrow.			
a. Will you lend	b. Will you have lent	c. Will you be lent	d. Will you be lending
34. Can you give Salem a message for me? B: No problem. I ..... him at the meeting this evening. What's your message?			
a. will be seen	b. going to see	c. will be seeing	d. saw
35. From 9 to 11 tomorrow, I ..... an important business meeting.			
a. will have attended	b. will be attended	c. will be attending	d. am going to be attended
36. "It is the doorbell. I will open it". This is a/an .....			
a. request	b. quick decision	c. promise	d. threat
37. "The plane takes off at 13:00." This is a/an .....			
a. arrangement	b. timetable	c. intention	d. prediction
38. "I'm flying on the plane that takes off at 13:00." This is a/an .....			
a. arrangement	b. timetable	c. intention	d. prediction
39. "I am going to have lunch outdoors." The speaker of this sentence expresses a/an .....			
a. arrangement	b. timetable	c. intention	d. prediction
40. Your car is old and often breaks down. Why don't you ..... a new car?			
a. are buying	b. buying	c. to buy	d. buy
41. You could watch this film. It's very interesting. "could" here expresses .....			
a. wish	b. suggestion	c. regret	d. permission
42. I got a ticket yesterday because I had parked in a "No parking area". I ..... parked there.			
a. shouldn't have	b. should have	c. regret	d. couldn't have
43. Have you considered ..... For an English course to improve your English?			
a. about applying	b. to apply	c. applying	d. for applying
44. .... go swimming tomorrow.			
a. Why don't you	b. How about	c. Let's	d. What about
45. I am penniless as I am wasteful. I ..... have been careful about my fortune.			
a. shouldn't	b. ought to	c. would	d. might
46. You should have attended the conference yesterday. This sentence expresses .....			
a. possibly in the past	b. giving advice	c. regret	d. blame
47. Have you ..... about buying a new Mercedes?			
a. considered	b. regarded	c. thought	d. supposed
48. I feel like ..... my summer holiday off the beaten track.			



a. spend	b. to spending	c. spending	d. am spending
49. It was careless of you to leave the front door open last night. You ..... more careful.			
a. ought have been	b. shouldn't have been	c. ought to have been	d. must have been
50. I failed the test yesterday. I should have studied hard before the test. The second sentence express .....			
a. regret	b. advice	c. blame	d. a and c
51. Why don't we go on a picnic tomorrow? This sentence expresses .....			
a. suggestion	b. regret	c. wish	d. offer
52. You ..... him in public yesterday. You were very impolite.			
a. couldn't have insulted	b. could have insulted	c. oughtn't have insulted	d. wouldn't have insulted
53. He left the door unlocked and so they were robbed. he ..... it unlocked.			
a. should have left	b. couldn't have left	c. must have left	d. shouldn't have left
54. .... you download this useful application on your smartphone?			
a. Why not	b. How about	c. What about	d. Why don't
55. The cause of the fire ..... a cigarette tip. I'm not sure.			
a. should have been	b. might have been	c. will have been	d. must have been
56. I shouldn't have killed him out to greed and stolen his money. this sentence clearly expresses .....			
a. permission	b. regret	c. possibly	d. suggestion
57. I came to work yesterday. It was a day off. I ..... to work yesterday.			
a. could have come	b. couldn't have come	c. should have come	d. oughtn't have come
58. I needn't have bought this old used car. It caused me a lot of trouble. I ..... it.			
a. couldn't have bought	b. ought not to buy	c. shouldn't have bought	d. wouldn't have bought
59. My friend suggested ..... for a picnic in the park.			
a. go	b. to go	c. going	d. to going
60. Heba wishes she ..... all her money last weekend.			
a. didn't spend	b. hadn't spent	c. shouldn't have spent	d. couldn't have spent
61. I really ..... to the beach yesterday. The weather was terribly bad.			
a. couldn't have gone	b. hadn't gone	c. shouldn't have gone	d. ought to have gone
62. Sara felt ill all night because she had eaten too much the day before. Sara ..... to much.			
a. can't have eaten	b. couldn't have eaten	c. must have eaten	d. shouldn't have eaten
63. My father advised me to see a doctor. I wish I ..... his advice.			
a. took	b. had taken	c. should take	d. should have taken
64. I really ..... my parents to tell them I was going to be late home that day. they were very anxious about me.			
a. needn't have phoned	b. should have phoned	c. couldn't have phoned	d. must have phoned
65. What I said yesterday upset my parents. I ..... so.			
a. needn't say	b. shouldn't say	c. shouldn't have said	d. could have said

66. My sons behaved so badly yesterday when we were at the party and I was embarrassed. I wish I ..... them with me.			
a. shouldn't have taken	b. didn't take	c. hadn't taken	d. could have taken
67. You ..... the door. It was open when I got home.			
a. couldn't have shut	b. shouldn't have shut	c. ought to have shut	d. both a and c
68. We ..... about such things in class, our teacher was very angry with us.			
a. oughtn't speak	b. should have spoken	c. oughtn't have spoken	d. couldn't have spoken
69. Why don't we ..... swimming tomorrow? It's very hot nowadays.			
a. going	b. should go	c. could go	d. go
70. You ..... show your passport when you travel abroad.			
a. should	b. must have	c. have to	d. may
71. I ..... walk home yesterday as I lost my money.			
a. must	b. needn't have	c. had to	d. didn't have to
72. I really ..... phone my parents to tell them I'm going to be late.			
a. need	b. must	c. can	d. could
73. You ..... take the bus. There's another one in ten minutes.			
a. don't have to	b. mustn't	c. can't	d. don't need
74. I ..... take extra English lessons. I'm fluent in it.			
a. have got to	b. haven't to	c. needn't	d. mustn't
75. A driver ..... hold a valid driving licence.			
a. had to	b. needs	c. must	d. will have to
76. You ..... come and visit us again soon. It's ages since we saw you.			
a. needn't	b. need	c. mustn't	d. must
77. You ..... your membership card or you won't be allowed in.			
a. have to show	b. must show	c. need have shown	d. needn't show
78. I travelled by train, but I ..... by car.			
a. might have travelled	b. could travel	c. could have travelled	d. can travel
79. The meal was for free today. You ..... for it. You should have saved your money.			
a. didn't need to pay	b. didn't have to pay	c. needn't have paid	d. needn't pay
80. Oh, no! You ..... all that meat. Now, how can I find a space for it in the freezer?			
a. didn't have to buy	b. needn't have bought	c. didn't need to buy	d. mustn't buy
81. .... you make that noise? It really is annoying.			
a. Can	b. Could	c. Must	d. Might
82. At my sports club, everyone ..... wear flat shoes. It's an important rule.			
a. has to	b. should	c. can	d. could
83. "It is not necessary for you to offer help." This means .....			
a. you mustn't offer help	b. you must offer help	c. you shouldn't offer help	d. you needn't offer help
84. "He unnecessarily bought some fruit." What does this mean?			
a. He had to buy some fruit.	b. He needn't have bought more fruit.	c. He needn't buy more fruit.	d. b&c

85. "It was necessary for me to leave." I mean that .....			
a. I had to stay	b. I had to leave	c. I have to stay	d. I have to leave
86. Which of the following is a strong invitation?			
a. Would you attend my sister's wedding?	b. Do you want my sister's wedding?	c. Must you attend my sister's wedding?	d. You must attend my sister's wedding.
87. Let's ..... a cold drink together in the break.			
a. have	b. having	c. no word	d. b & c
88. Have you ..... joining a sports club to practice football professionally?			
a. thought	b. considered	c. seen	d. avoided
89. May I suggest ..... a snack break?			
a. take	b. to take	c. taking	d. to taking
90. I suggest mum ..... my aunt for dinner.			
a. to inviting	b. to invite	c. inviting	d. invite
91. I recommend Sama ..... the Egyptian Japanese School.			
a. joining	b. join	c. joined	d. to join
92. "Have you considered going for a walk?". In other words, the speaker says, ".....".			
a. You could go for a walk	b. I suggest you go for a walk	c. I suggest I go for a walk	d. a & b
93. I suggest that you ..... a new car.			
a. buying	b. to buy	c. are buying	d. buy
94. You should ..... making friends with such bad people.			
a. refuse	b. neglect	c. avoid	d. rely
95. I hope ..... the English exam. I'm so anxious about it.			
a. passing	b. to pass	c. will pass	d. can pass
96. I remember ..... this film 10 years ago when I was a student.			
a. to watch	b. watch	c. watching	d. to watching
97. I'll ask my father to allow me ..... to the beach tomorrow.			
a. go	b. going	c. to go	d. to going
98. You should practise ..... English with foreigners.			
a. speak	b. speaking	c. to speak	d. spoke
99. You should consider ..... for an English course to improve your English.			
a. applying	b. apply	c. applies	d. to applying
100. What are you planning ..... after you finish your secondary school?			
a. doing	b. do	c. to doing	d. to do
101. Don't forget ..... off the lights before you go to bed.			
a. turn	b. turning	c. to turn	d. to turning
102. You must stop ..... as it's harmful.			
a. smoking	b. to smoking	c. being smoked	d. to be smoked
103. He left the party without ..... by anyone.			
a. seeing	b. have been seen	c. be seen	d. being seen
104. You should remember ..... your relatives now and again.			
a. to visit	b. visiting	c. being visited	d. be visited

105. I really regret.....hard; I got low marks.			
<b>a. studying</b>	<b>b. not to study</b>	<b>c. not studying</b>	<b>d. not being studied</b>
106. You can go out after you finish.....your homework.			
<b>a. do</b>	<b>b. doing</b>	<b>c. being done</b>	<b>d. been done</b>
107. My father blamed me.....such a terrible mistake.			
<b>a. to make</b>	<b>b. for making</b>	<b>c. on making</b>	<b>d. about making</b>
108. I prefer reading useful books.....films.			
<b>a. than watching</b>	<b>b. to watch</b>	<b>c. rather than watching</b>	<b>d. to watching</b>
109. You can't.....stealing my smartphone; all the boys said you stole it.			
<b>a. admit</b>	<b>b. deny</b>	<b>c. refuse</b>	<b>d. object</b>
110. My parents always warn me.....my time.			
<b>a. to waste</b>	<b>b. not waste</b>	<b>c. not to waste</b>	<b>d. not wasting</b>
111. Do you mind.....with me to the market?			
<b>a. to go</b>	<b>b. going</b>	<b>c. to going</b>	<b>d. being gone</b>
112. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?			
<b>a. He was seen breaks into the shop.</b>	<b>b. He objected to my borrow his car.</b>	<b>c. I remember to go to the zoo when I was young.</b>	<b>d. I'd rather you didn't come late again.</b>
113. I know my father wouldn't.....me to drive his car.			
<b>a. stop</b>	<b>b. allow</b>	<b>c. let</b>	<b>d. make</b>
114. My mother.....the washing up every day.			
<b>a. do</b>	<b>b. does</b>	<b>c. done</b>	<b>d. to do</b>
115. A good teacher should motivate his students.....well.			
<b>a. achieve</b>	<b>b. be achieved</b>	<b>c. to achieve</b>	<b>d. achieving</b>
116. I enjoy.....a good time with my friends in the open.			
<b>a. having</b>	<b>b. to having</b>	<b>c. with having</b>	<b>d. by having</b>
117. You seem.....angry! What's going on?			
<b>a. being</b>	<b>b. to being</b>	<b>c. be</b>	<b>d. to be</b>
118. The referee decided.....the match because it was raining heavily and it was impossible to go on			
<b>a. to put off</b>	<b>b. putting off</b>	<b>c. to have been put off</b>	<b>d. to be put off</b>
119. This computer programme doesn't seem.....appropriate for me.			
<b>a. be</b>	<b>b. to be</b>	<b>c. being</b>	<b>d. to being</b>
120. He insists you.....with us to the beach.			
<b>a. come</b>	<b>b. have come</b>	<b>c. must come</b>	<b>d. are coming</b>
121. I don't recommend.....this movie; it's boring.			
<b>a. watched</b>	<b>b. watching</b>	<b>c. to watch</b>	<b>d. to watching</b>
122. On my way, I stopped.....the papers, then I walked again.			
<b>a. buying</b>	<b>b. to buy</b>	<b>c. to have bought</b>	<b>d. being bought</b>
123. You need.....a rest every two hours so as not to feel exhausted.			
<b>a. having</b>	<b>b. to have</b>	<b>c. to having</b>	<b>d. to be had</b>
124. Please, remind me.....some fruit on our way home.			

a.buy	b.buying	c.to buy	d.being bought
125.After finishing washing clothes, I went on.....lunch.			
a.preparing	b.to prepare	c.to preparing	d.be prepared
126.The criminal was made to.....down before he got arrested.			
a.kneeling	b.kneel	c.be kneeling	d.knelt
127.I am used to.....a walk for half an hour every day.			
a.have	b.having	c.have had	d.have been
128.Which of the following sentences is structurally incorrect?			
a.Please, turn off the light.	b.Please, turn the light off.	c.Please, turn off it.	d.Please, turn it off.
129.Which of the following sentences is structurally incorrect?			
a.I don't believe in your story.	b.You should apply this job for.	c.Could you deal with this problem?	d.Please, look after my kids while I am out.
130.The radio is too loud. Please, ..... .			
a.turn down it	b.turn it down	c.down turn it	d.down it turn
131.Don't come from school on foot. I will..... .			
a.pick up you	b.pick you up	c.up pick you	d.up you pick
132.Which of the following sentences contains a phrasal verb?			
a.Please, put the book on the shelf.	b.Don't always complain about unimportant things.	c.You should concentrate on your work.	d.I can't put up with such a rude person.
133.What kind of verb is "get along with"?			
a.Prepositional verb	b.Adverbial verb	c.Phrasal verb	d.Stative verb
134.Which of the following sentences is structurally incorrect?			
a.I am hot, turn the fan on.	b.turn off the lights before you go out.	c.Do you mind if I switch the TV. off?	d.You should look your kids after.
135.The radio is too loud. Would you mind.....?			
a.turning down it	b.turning it down	c.turning off it	d.off turning it.
136.Which sentence is grammatically correct?			
a.Please, stay in touch with me.	b.I can't stand to seeing this man.	c.I heard a bomb explode.	d.I'll make up you to look like a bird.
137.A: Who has taken my mobile? B: I haven't ..... yet.			
a. caught up	b. caught up with	c. found out	d. found out about
138.Who has taken my mobile? B: I haven't ..... it yet.			
a. caught up	b. caught up with	c. found out	d. found out about
139.I set ..... on my trip at around seven.			
a.to	b.up	c.of	d.off
140.Would you pay your friend ..... the money you owe to him, please?			
a.up	b.back	c.again	d.down
141.I found some money in the street and I am going to ..... to the police.			
a. hand it in	b. hand in it	c. turn it on	d. turn on it

142. A phrasal verb consists of .....			
a. two verbs and a preposition	b. a verb followed by one or two prepositions	c. a transitive verb, an object and a preposition	d. none of the above
143. "Look forward to" is called a/an .....			
a. phrasal verb	b. modal verb	c. noun	d. verbal collocation
144. I stopped ..... the book to answer the phone.			
a. to have read	b. reading	c. to read	d. reads
145. Do you object ..... to Hurghada? Where else can we go?			
a. being taken	b. be taken	c. to be taken	d. to being taken
146. On my way to the station, I stopped ..... about Fatma.			
a. asking	b. ask	c. to ask	d. asked
147. "I heard a bird singing." What does this mean? .....			
a. I heard a bird sing	b. A bird was heard singing	c. A bird was heard to sing	d. A bird was heard to singing

## Part 2: Vocabulary Definitions

<b>Approach(n)</b>	A way of viewing or doing something	نهج / توجه
<b>Astronaut(n)</b>	Someone who travels and works in a spacecraft	رائد فضاء
<b>Astronomer(n)</b>	A scientist who studies the stars and planets an expert in astronomy	عالم الفلك
<b>Experiment(ed) (v)</b>	To use scientific methods to find something out or discover something	يجري تجربة / يجرب
<b>Immerse (d) (v)</b>	To become or make somebody completely involved in something Involve yourself deeply in	يبهر / ينغمس في
<b>Implement(ed) (v)</b>	To start using a system	يطبق / ينفذ
<b>Inconvenient (adj)</b>	Causing difficulty or problems	غير ملائم
<b>Innovation (n)</b>	The introduction of new ideas or methods A new idea, method, or invention	الابتكار / الإبداع الخ راع
<b>Mass-produced (adj)</b>	Made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine	منتج النيا بكميات كبيرة
<b>Planet(n)</b>	A very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star <b>A celestial body moving in an elliptical orbit round a star.</b>	كوكب
<b>Process(n)</b>	A method of producing something a series of action that you take in order to achieve a result	عملية / نظام
<b>Solar system(n)</b>	The sun and the planets that go around it	النظام الشمسي
<b>Spacecraft (n)</b>	A vehicle that is able to travel in space	سفينة فضاء
<b>Speaker(n)</b>	A device through which sound is heard	سماعة
<b>Spectacularly(adv)</b>	In an extremely good, exciting, or surprising way In a very impressive way	بإبهار / بشكل مذهش
<b>Surface(n)</b>	The outside or top layer of something	سطح



<b>Surround(ed)(v)</b>	To be all around (someone or something)	يحيط بـ
<b>Surround sound (n)</b>	A system of four or more speakers used so that sounds from a film or television programme come from all directions	الصوت المجسم
<b>Universe(n)</b>	All space, including all the stars and planets. Everything in space such as the stars, planets, galaxies, etc.	الكون
<b>Drugs(n)</b>	Medicines or things that make medicines	أدوية-عقاقير
<b>Record(n)</b>	Information about something that is written on computer, film, etc. or stored down so that it can be looked at in the future	سجل
<b>Sensor(n)</b>	A piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat, sound, etc.	جهاز استشعار- مجس
<b>Surgeon(n)</b>	A special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better	جراح
<b>Surgery/operation</b>	When doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged	جراحة
<b>Treatment(n)</b>	Something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill	علاج-معالجة
<b>Alter</b>	To become different; to make somebody-something different.	يتغير-يُغير
<b>Burnout(n)</b>	A situation where you can't do anything because you're so tired and stressed	الإنهاك-نفاد الطاقة
<b>Clear off</b>	To go or run away.	يزول-ينتهي
<b>Cope(d) (v)</b>	To deal successfully with difficult situations.	يساير-يتصدى-يُذلل
<b>Exhausted(adj)</b>	Describing the feeling of being very tired.	مُنْهَك-مُرْهَق
<b>Frown(ed) (v)</b>	To make an angry, unhappy, or confused expression, moving your eyebrows together.	يعبس-يتجهم-يقطب حاجبيه
<b>Improve(d) (v)</b>	To get better	يتحسّن
<b>Mental health(n)</b>	How we handle stress, relate to others and make choices.	الصحة النفسية- العقلية
<b>Pout(ed) (v)</b>	To push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy.	يستاء (يُبْزِر-يُكْشِر)
<b>Promote(d) (v)</b>	To tell people about something Support and encourage the development of something.	يُروج يُعزّز-يُدعم-يُطوّر
<b>Scold(ed) (v)</b>	To angrily criticize someone, especially child, about something they have done.	يُعنف-يُوبخ
<b>Self-care(n)</b>	Taking care of your body and how you feel.	العناية الذاتية
<b>Stress(n)</b>	A feeling of being very worried and scared	الإجهاد-الضغط
<b>Suppose(d) (v)</b>	To think that something is probably true, based on what you know.	يفرض
<b>Time management(n)</b>	Organizing when you do things and for how long	إدارة الوقت
<b>Well-being(n)</b>	-How good you feel in your body and how happy you are. -The state of being comfortable, healthy and happy.	العافية-السلامة- السعادة
<b>Athletics</b>	Sports such as running and jumping	العاب القوى
<b>Get together</b>	To meet with somebody socially or in order to discuss something.	يتقابل
<b>Identify</b>	To recognize and correctly name someone or something.	يحدد
<b>Impact</b>	The powerful effect that something has on.	تأثير-صدى

<b>Management</b>	The act or skill of dealing with people or situations in successful way.	إدارة
<b>Meet up</b>	To meet somebody, especially by arrangement.	يتفق على لقاء
<b>Memo</b>	A short official note to another person in the same company	مذكرة
<b>Negative</b>	Harmful or bad; not wanted	سلبي
<b>Positive</b>	Good or useful	إيجابي
<b>Routine</b>	The normal order and way in which you regularly do things.	روتين يومي
<b>Sign</b>	Something which shows that something else exists, is true, or will happen. A movement, sound, etc. that you make in order to tell someone something.	علامة-إشارة
<b>Teenager</b>	Someone who is between 13 and 19 years old	مراهق
<b>Upload</b>	To send data to another computer.	يرفع على النت
<b>Artificial Intelligence</b>	The study of how to make computers do intelligent things that people can do, such as think and make decisions.	الذكاء الاصطناعي
<b>Catch up with(phr.v)</b>	-To improve and reach the same standard as other people in your class, group etc. -To come from behind and reach someone in front of you by going faster.	يوافك-يساير يلحق بـ
<b>Install</b>	-To put a piece of equipment somewhere and connect it so that it is ready to be used.	يثبت-يحمل
<b>Install(ed) (v)</b>	- To add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used.	يُنْبَت-يُنصب
<b>Interpersonal</b>	Connecting with relationships between people.	له علاقة بين الأشخاص
<b>IT support worker</b>	Technical help that a company gives to customers using the internet.	عامل دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات
<b>IT=information technology</b>	The study or use of electronic processes and equipment for storing information and making it available.	تكنولوجيا المعلومات
<b>Join</b>	To become a member of a meeting or an organization.	يلتحق
<b>Join(ed) (v)</b>	To begin to take part in an activity that other people are involved in.	ينضم إلى
<b>Look into(phr.v)</b>	To try to find out the truth about a problem, crime...etc. in order to solve it.	يبحث عن/في-يُحقق في
<b>Microphone</b>	A piece of equipment that you speak into to record your voice or make it louder when you are speaking or performing in public.	ميكروفون
<b>Mute(d) (v/adj)</b>	To make the sound of something quieter, or make it disappear completely.	يكتُم-يُصمت- صامت
<b>Possibility</b>	If there is a possibility that something is true or that something will happen, it might be true or it might happen	إمكانية-احتمالية
<b>Share(d) (v)</b>	To have or use something with other people.	يشارك
<b>Software</b>	The sets of programs that tell a computer how to do a particular job.	برامج
<b>Sound</b>	The sound produced by a television or radio program, a film etc.	صوت

Switch...off (phr.v)	To turn off a machine, light, radio etc. using a switch.	يُقف-يُطفئ
Switch...on(phr.v)	To turn on a machine, light, radio etc. using a switch.	يُشغل
Trend	A general direction in which a situation is changing or developing.	اتجاه/موضة
Turn...down(phr.v)	To turn the switch on a machine such as oven, radio etc. so that it produces less heat, sound etc.	يُخفض (الصوت - الحرارة)
Turn...up(phr.v)	To turn the switch on a machine such as oven, radio etc. so that it produces more heat, sound etc.	يرفع (الصوت- الحرارة)
Virtual	Made on the internet or on a computer, rather than in real world.	افتراضي
Welfare officer	A person who is in a position of authority in a large organization.	مسؤول السعادة
Background	The area that is behind the main thing that you are looking at, especially in a picture.	خلفية
Highlight	To mark written words with a special-coloured pen, or in a different colour on a computer.	يبرز
Link	To set up a link to a website or webpage.	يربط بصفحة
Old-fashioned	Not considered to be modern or fashionable anymore.	قديم
Shocked	Feeling surprised and upset by something very unexpected and unpleasant.	مصدوم
Technique	A special way of doing something.	اسلوب-طريقة
Mind map	A diagram used to present words, ideas, tasks or other items.	خريطة ذهنية

## Exercise on definitions

1.To.....is to start using a system.				
a. experiment	b. surround	c. implement	d. immerse	
2.....means in an extremely good , exciting or surprising way.				
a. Extremely	b. hopefully	c. potentially	d. Spectacularly	
3.A .....is the outside or top layer of something.				
a. surface	b. planet	c. universe	d. solar system	
4.A/an .....is a way of viewing or doing something.				
a. spacecraft	b. approach	c. process	d. innovation	
5.....means causing difficulty or problems.				
a. illustrated	b. inconvenient	c. mass-produced	d. essential	
6.To .....is to be all round someone or something.				
a. experiment	b. surround	c. implement	d. immerse	
7.The .....is the sun and planets that go around it.				
a. spacecraft	b. planet	c. universe	d. solar system	
8.A/an.....is a method of producing something.				
a. spacecraft	b. approach	c. process	d. innovation	
9.A/an .....is someone who travels and works in a spacecraft.				
a. astronomer	b. astronaut	c. speaker	d. extremist	
10.To .....is to use scientific methods to find something out or discover something.				
a. experiment	b. surround	c. implement	d. immerse	
11.The .....is all space , including all the stars and planets.				

a. spacecraft	b. planet	c. universe	d. solar system
12.A/an .....is a vehicle that is able to travel in space.			
a. spacecraft	b. approach	c. process	d. innovation
13.A/an .....is a device through which sound is heard.			
a. astronomer	b. astronaut	c. speaker	d. extremist
14.To .....is to become or make somebody completely involved in something.			
a. experiment	b. surround	c. implement	d. immerse
15.A..... is a very large round object in space that moves around the sun or another star.			
a. surface	b. planet	c. universe	d. solar system
16.....means made cheaply and in large numbers with a machine.			
a. Illustrated	b. inconvenient	c. mass-produced	d. essential
17.....is something to try and make you feel better after an injury or when you are ill.			
a. Treatment	b. Surgery	c. Operation	d. b&c
18.A/an .....is information about something that is written down or stored on computer, film , etc so that it can be looked at in the future.			
a. approach	b. innovation	c. record	d. process
19.A .....is a piece of equipment that can find or measure light, heat , sound etc.			
a. speaker	b. sensor	c. device	d. podcast
20.A/an .....is when doctors cut open your body to help repair it or remove something that is damaged.			
a. treatment	b. surgery	c. operation	d. b&c
21.A / an .....is a special doctor who is trained to cut open people to make them better.			
a. surgeon	b. surgery	c. astronaut	d. operator
22.....are medicines or things that make medicines.			
a. Apps	b. applications	c. drugs	d. a&b
23.To .....is to think that something is probably true, based on what you know.			
a. pout	b. frown	c. scold	d. suppose
24.....means organizing when you do things and for how long.			
a. Time management	b. Stress	c. Well-being	d. Mental health
25.'.....' is an adjective that describes the feeling of being very tired.			
a. Mental	b. Exhausted	c. Poor	d. Urgent
26.To .....is to deal with different situations.			
a. cope	b. promote	c. alter	d. pour
27.....means how good you feel in your body and how happy you are.			
a. Mental health	b. Well-being	c. Self-care	d. Burnout
28.To .....is to angrily criticize someone, especially a child, about something they have done.			
a. pout	b. frown	c. scold	d. suppose
29.....means how a person thinks and the emotions they feel.			
a. Mental health	b. Well-being	c. Self-care	d. Burnout
30.To .....is to help something to develop or increase.			
a. cope	b. promote	c. alter	d. prove
31.To .....is to make an angry, unhappy, or confused expression, moving your eyebrows			

together.			
a. pout	b. frown	c. scold	d. suppose
32.To .....is to get better.			
a. cope	b. promote	c. alter	d. improve
33.....means taking care of your body and how you feel.			
a. Mental health	b. Well-being	c. Self-care	d. Burnout
34.....is a feeling of being very worried and scared.			
a. Time management	b. Stress	c. Well-being	d. Mental health
35.To .....is to turn a machine, light, radio etc. off using a switch.			
a. switch ... on	b. switch ... off	c. look into	d. set off
36.To .....is to begin to take part in an activity that other people are involved in.			
a. join	b. mute	c. share	d. install
37.To .....is to come from behind and reach someone in front of you by going faster.			
a. switch ... on	b. switch ... off	c. look into	d. catch up with
38.To .....is to make the sound of something quieter, or make it disappear completely.			
a. join	b. mute	c. share	d. install
39.To .....is to turn a machine, light, radio etc. on using a switch.			
a. switch ... on	b. switch ... off	c. look into	d. depend on
40.To .....is to have or use something with other people.			
a. join	b. mute	c. share	d. install
41.To .....is to turn a switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. so that it produces more heat, sound etc.			
a. switch ... on	b. turn ... up	c. switch ... off	d. turn ... down
42.To .....is to turn the switch on a machine such as an oven, radio etc. so that it produces less heat, sound etc.			
a. switch ... on	b. turn ... up	c. switch ... off	d. turn ... down
43.To .....is to add new software to a computer so that it is ready to be used.			
a. join	b. mute	c. share	d. install
44.To .....is to try to find out the truth about a problem, crime etc. in order to solve it.			
a. switch ... on	b. switch ... off	c. look into	d. catch up with
45.....is the study or use of electronic processes and equipment for storing information and making it available.			
a. AI	b. IT	c. PhD	d. M3ak

## Answers

1. c	2. d	3. a	4. b	5. b	6. b	7. d	8. c	9. b	10. a
11. c	12. a	13. c	14. d	15. b	16. c	17. a	18. c	19. b	20. d
21. a	22. c	23. d	24. a	25. b	26. a	27. b	28. c	29. a	30. b
31. b	32. d	33. c	34. b	35. b	36. a	37. d	38. b	39. a	40. c
41. b	42. d	43. d	44. c	45. b					

## Language Notes

Research (n)	بحث دراسة علمية
Search (n)	بحث (للعثور على شخص / شيء)
Tool (n)	عدة يدوية
Machine (n)	آلة / ماكينة
Orbit (n)	مدار
Route (n)	مسار محدد
Astronaut (n)	رائد فضاء
Astronomer (n)	عالم فلك
Creative (adj)	إبداعي
Skillful (adj)	ماهر
Tunnel (n)	نفق (لوسائل النقل)
Underground (n)	مترو / نفق مشاه
<p><b>So/ such / too / enough</b> جدًا لدرجة أن</p> <p><b>So + صفة + that</b> (جدا لدرجة أن) جملة</p>	
The train was <b>so fast that</b> we reached our destination early.	
<p><b>Such + a/an + صفة + اسم + that</b> جملة</p>	
It was <b>such a fast train</b> that we reached our destination early.	
<p><b>Too + مصدر + (for + مفعول) + صفة/ ظرف</b> مصدر</p>	
The tea is <b>too hot for me to drink</b> . -He ran <b>too slowly to catch the bus</b> .	
<p><b>enough + (for + مفعول) + صفة</b> مصدر</p>	
The wall is <b>high enough to protect</b> the city.	
<p><b>enough + to + اسم</b> مصدر</p>	
The wall has <b>enough height to protect</b> the city.	
<p><b>Experiment / تجربة</b> موقف (اسم يُعد) / <b>an Experience / خبرة</b> (اسم لا يُعد)</p>	
He has good <b>experience</b> in modern technology.	
What happened yesterday was a <b>good experience</b> .	
Most scientists have to do <b>experiments</b> to test theories .	
<p><b>as well as / in addition to / besides + V.ing</b> بالإضافة إلى: اسم</p>	
As <b>well as</b> being an important writer, he was an expert on Arabic culture.	
<p><b>Other than = apart from</b> بدلاً من / <b>rather than</b> غير - عدا</p>	
Think of other solutions <b>other than</b> trickery الخليفة	
We have to recycle used paper <b>rather than</b> throw it away.	
Approach	مفهوم
Method	طريقة
Means	وسيلة
Technique	أسلوب/تقنية
Expand	يتمدد/يتوسع
Increase	يزيد
Double/triple	يتضاعف أو يزيد ثلاث مرات
be successful = be (achieve) a success	يحقق نجاح
-His first three novels weren't <b>successful (a success)</b> .	



Invention-Innovative	
Invention الاختراع	Innovation الابتكار
Invention is the act of creating, designing or discovering a device, method, process, that has not existed before. عملية إنشاء أو تصميم أو اكتشاف جهاز أو طريقة أو عملية لم تكن موجودة من قبل	It is the implementation of the idea for a product or process for the very first time تنفيذ فكرة منتج أو عملية لأول مرة
The invention is related to the creation of new product يتعلق بإنتاج منتج جديد	Innovations means adding value or making a change in the existing product إضافة قيمة أو إجراء تغيير في المنتج الحالي
The invention is coming up with a fresh idea and how it works in theory يأتي بفكرة جديدة وكيف تعمل من الناحية النظرية	Innovation is all about practical implementation of the new idea. التنفيذ العملي للفكرة الجديدة
The invention requires scientific skills يتطلب مهارات علمية	Innovation requires a broad set of marketing, technical and strategic skills يتطلب مجموعة واسعة من المهارات التسويقية والتقنية والتخطيطية
The innovation is concerned with a single product or process يتعلق بمنتج أو عملية واحدة	Innovation focuses on the combination of various products and services يركز على دمج المنتجات المختلفة والخدمات
Approach	
<p><b>Approach (to) (n) (ل) طلب</b> -I made an <b>approach</b> to the manager of the company. <b>Approach (n) اقتراب\دنو</b> -The children's <b>approach</b> frightened the birds. <b>Approach (to) (n) = access مدخل ل</b> -There are three main <b>approaches</b> to the city. <b>Approach (to) (n) نهج\توجه\اسلوب (ل\نحو)</b> -Try to find a new <b>approach</b> to studying grammar. <i>Notice the following expressions</i> -Have an approach لديه توجه -Take/adopt an approach يتبنى نهجا جديدا -A traditional/conservative approach أسلوب تقليدي <b>Approach (v) يدنو من\يقترّب ل</b> -The dog slowly <b>approached</b> the little girl. <b>Approach (for/about) (v) يطلب (من)</b> -Rokaya <b>approached</b> her father for advice. <b>Approach (v) يتعامل مع\يواجه</b> -Try to <b>approach</b> the task in a different way. يصعب الوصول له unapproachable ≠ ودود\لين الجانب Approachable -Mr Helmi is very <b>approachable</b>.</p>	
Experiment	
<p><b>Experiment (with/on/in) (v) (n) يجرب \ يجري تجارب \ يختبر (علي-في) \ تجربة علمية (علي-في)</b> -New medicines are not <b>experimented</b> on humans. يجرب -Scientists are doing <b>experiments</b> on a new medicine for cancer.</p>	



*Notice the following expressions*

- Do/Carry out/perform/conduct an experiment تجري تجربة
- An experiment shows/proves/demonstrates تثبت\توضح التجربة أن
- A field experiment تجربة ميدانية
- A practical experiment تجربة عملية
- An experiment to test/measure/find out تجربة لاختبار\القياس\الاكتشاف
- Experimentation (with/in) (n)** التجريب\إجراء التجارب (علي-في)
- Experimentation with the online-exam system has achieved partial success.
- Experimenter (n)** مجرب\مختبر
- The experimenter has made a great discovery.
- Experimental (adj)** تجريبي
- Rats and rabbits are popular experimental animals.

**Immerse**

- Immerse (in) (v)** يغمر\يغطس (في سائل)
- I immersed the seeds in water for six hours before cooking them.
- Immerse (yourself) in (v)** ينغمس\ينشغل تماما بـ
- I immersed myself in the job I was doing.
- Immerse .. in (v)** يستحوذ علي انتباه\يدمج في\يخلب لب
- The director succeeded in immersing viewers in the film.
- Immersion (in) (n)** غمر\اتغطيس في سائل
- The immersion of my feet in warm water makes me feel better.
- Immersion (in) (n)** انغماس في\انشغال تام بـ
- His strange behaviour is a result of his immersion in bad company. الصحبة
- Immersed (in) (adj)** منغمس في\منبهر من
- My son was immersed in the game he was playing.
- Immersive (adj)** مبهر\اشديد الجاذبية
- The new medicine has an immersive effect.

**Implement**

- Implement (n)** أداة\آلة
- Keep sharp implements away from children.
- Implement (v)** ينفذ\يطبق
- The new law will be implemented on 1<sup>st</sup> July.
- Implementation (n)** تنفيذ\تطبيق
- The implementation of the new law will be on 1<sup>st</sup> July.

*Notice the following expressions*

- Implement changes ينفذ التغييرات
- Implement policies ينفذ السياسات
- Implement decisions ينفذ القرارات
- Implement reforms ينفذ إصلاحات

**Innovation**

- Innovate(v)** يبدع\يبتكر
- I'm sure you'll innovate in this job.
- Innovation (in) (n)** الإبداع (اسم غير معدود)
- We live in the age of technological innovation.
- Innovation (in) (n)** اختراع\البتكار\فكرة مبتكرة (اسم معدود)

-The smartphone and the internet are technological **innovations**.

**Innovator (of/in) (n)** مبدع/مبتكر

-Mahfouz was an **innovator** in novel writing.

**Innovative/innovatory (adj)** إبداعي/مبتكر

-This is the most **innovative** design.

### Expressions with 'on'

<b>On average</b>	في المتوسط	<b>On the one hand</b>	من ناحية
<b>On display</b>	معروض	<b>On the other hand</b>	من الناحية الأخرى
<b>One sheet at a time</b>	ورقة واحدة في المرة	<b>On a bigger scale</b>	على نطاق أوسع
<b>Depend on</b>	يعتمد على	<b>On the whole</b>	في المجمل
<b>On balance</b>	إجمالاً-إذا أخذنا كل شيء في الاعتبار		
<b>Process</b> <b>Process</b> <b>Operation</b> <b>Operation</b>		عملية (سلسلة من الخطوات التي تتم للوصول لنتيجة معينة) عملية (سلسلة من الأشياء التي تحدث طبيعياً وتؤدي لتغيير تدريجي) عملية (جراحية) تشغيل/إدارة	
<b>Sensor</b> <b>Sensitive</b> <b>Sensible</b>		جهاز استشعار-مجس (الاستشعار أو قياس الحرارة أو الضوء....) حساس ل-لديه حساسية عقلاني-حكيم	
<b>Throw ... away / out</b> <b>Throw .. into</b>		يتخلص من \ يرمي (لا يذكر بعدها المكان الذي يتم الإلقاء فيه) يتخلص من \ يرمي (يذكر بعدها المكان الذي يتم الإلقاء فيه)	
<b>Organisation</b> <b>Institution</b> <b>Association</b>		منظمة مؤسسة منظمة/اتحاد	
<b>Treat</b> <b>Cure</b> <b>A cure (n)</b> <b>Heal</b>		يعالج شخصاً/يتعامل مع يشفي/يعالج من مرض علاج يندمل/يلتئم (مع الحروق و القطع و الجروح و الإصابات)	

### Drug

**Drug (n)** مخدر-ماده مخدرة

-You may become addicted to **drugs** if you have bad company.

**Drug (for) (n)** دواء-عقار

-I hope scientists will find effective **drugs** for cancer.

**Drug (n)** مادة منشطة

-Some sports people take illegal **drugs**.

*Notice the following expressions*

-take/use drugs يتعاطي المخدرات-المنشطات

-Be addicted to drugs مدمن مخدرات-منشطات

-experiment with drugs يجرب تعاطي المخدرات-المنشطات

-Come off/get off drugs يقلع عن تعاطي المخدرات-المنشطات

-drug addiction إدمان المخدرات-المنشطات

**Drug(ged) (v)** يخدر-يعطي مادة مخدرة

-The criminal **drugged** and killed an old lady.

-She **drugged** the juice to kill the leader of the gang.

### Monitor

**Monitor(ed) (v)** يراقب-يرصد-يتجسس علي

-The mall is **monitored** with cameras.

**Monitor (n)** جهاز عرض

-The **monitor** of my PC fell and broke.

**Monitor(n)** مراقب (شخص يراقب وضع معين ليتأكد أن الامور تسير بشكل صحيح)

-The international **monitors** keep open eyes on the situation between the two countries.

### Operation

**Operate(d) (v)** يشغل-يدير (ال-جهاز)

-Only Ahmed can **operate** this machine.

**Operate(d) (on) (v)** يجري عملية جراحية ل

-Dr Rabie **operated** on my cousin.

**Operation (on/for/to) (n)** عملية جراحية(ل-لغرض-لكي)

-Dr Rabie did an **operation** on my cousin.

**Operation (n)** إدارة-تشغيل-تطبيق (ال-نظام)

-The machine broke down in the first year of **operation**.

**Operation** عملية-تشغيلية (مهمة)

-The company is involved in a laptop manufacturing **operation**.

*Notice the following expressions*

-Do/Carry out/Perform an operation يجري جراحة

-Have/undergo an operation تجري له جراحة

-A transplant operation عملية زراعة أعضاء

### Record

**Record(ed) (v)** يسجل-يدون

-The accountants **record** the money we spend.

-I will **record** the match. You can watch it later.

**Record (of) (n)** سجل(ورقي أو الكتروني)

-The accountants keep a **record** of the money we spend.

-Don't waste your money listening to silly **records**.

**Record (of/in) (n)** رقم قياسي (في الرياضة مثلا)

-This swimmer will set a new **record** in the next Olympics.

**Record (of) (n)** سجل (تفاصيل شخصية-عملية)

-Salah has a good **record** in the Premier League.

*Notice the following expressions*

-Keep/maintain a record يحتفظ بسجل

-A written record سجل مكتوب

-On record مسجل-مدون

-Access records يطلع علي التسجيلات

-Official records السجلات الرسمية

### Treat

**Treat (like/as/with) (v)** يعامل (مثل-ك-ب)  $\neq$  mistreat يسئ معاملة

-I **treat** my father as a friend.

-My mother **treats** my friend Aya like one of the family.

-It is polite **to treat** your teachers **with** respect.

**Treat (as) (v)** يعتبر كـ

-Don't **treat** what I say as a joke!

**Treat (with) (v)** يعالج (بـ)

-Can Coronavirus patients be **treated with** drugs?

**Treat (to) (v)** يستضيف-يعزم (عليـ)

-I **treated** my fiancée **to** dinner in a five-star restaurant.

**Treatment (of) (n)** معاملة (لـ)

-The violent **treatment of** children will make them behave cowardly.

**Treatment (of) (n)** معالجة-تناول-طرح لـ

-The **treatment of** homeless children issue in the film is inconvenient.

**Treatment (of/for) (n)** علاج (لـ)

-The common **treatment of** cold is to rest and have warm drinks.

*Notice the following expressions*

-Give/provide treatment يعالج

-respond to treatment يستجيب للعلاج

-undergo treatment يتلقى علاج

Trouble Tell me about all your troubles.		(اسم لا يعد) تستخدم في صيغة الجمع للدلالة على القلق او عندما يكون لدينا متاعب تجارب سلبية	
while a while		(رابط زمني بين جملتين / رابط بين جملتين متناقضين) برهة من الزمن (اسم)	
At the end of + اسم In the end At the ends of		في نهاية في النهاية عند الاطراف	
a long + اسم along		صفة بمعنى طويل ظرف بمعنى الطول	
arise / rise / raise / arouse			
Arise	Arose	مفعول + Arisen	ينشأ / يبرز / يظهر للوجود
Rise	Rose	لا مفعول + Risen	ينهض / تشرق / يرتفع
Raise	Raised	مفعول + Raised	يرفع / يجمع تبرعات (يخصص) / يربي
Arouse / aroused	aroused	مفعول + aroused	يثير / يوقظ
care for = take care of care for care about		يعتني ب يرغب / يشتهي يهتم / يضع في الاعتبار	
Retire (v) Resign (v)		يتقاعد يستقيل	
Frown (at) (v)  Frown (n) Frown on-upon (phr.v) Pout (v)		-يقطب جبينه (حركة تدل علي الغضب او الضيق يقترب فيهما) الحاجبان من بعضهم -قُطِب الجبين-انعقاد الحاجبين -يستاء-يستهنج -يستنكر -يُكشر (بيوز) (حركة بالشفاه تدل على الغضب او الضيق أو أشياء	

	أخرى
Mental (adj) Physical (adj)	ذهني-عقلي (صفة تستخدم فقط قبل اسم بهذا المعنى) بدني-جسدي
Promote (v) Promotion (n)	يشجع-يحسن-يرقى ترقية لوظيفة أعلى-ترويج لمنتج معين
Wear + مفعول Put on + مفعول Dress=get dressed + بدون مفعول Dress Be dressed in = be wearing	يلبس-يرتدي (يقوم بارتداء) يلبس يساعد شخص على ارتداء ملابسه يرتدي
Any more No longer	لم يعد (في جملة منفية) لم يعد (في جملة مثبتة)
<b>Make : different meanings</b>	
Make	يصنع-يبني The children made houses with blocks
Make	يعد-يجهز My mother wants to make a cake for my party
Make	يسبب-يحدث The dogs made a commotion in the street
Make	يجبر-يرغم My parents make me eat vegetables
Make	ماركة What make of car do you drive?
Make	يجني-يكسب Jeff makes \$80,000 a year.
Make up	يؤلف-مكياج-يكون Did he make up this story?
Make up for	يعوض-يكفر عن He'll never make up for his lack of natural ability.
Make up to	يتودد ل-ينافق شخص He's always making up to the boss.
Make off	يهرب-يفر The criminals made off on foot.
Make up one's mind	يقرر Will you come or not? Make up your mind!
Make off with	يسرق-يختلس The thief made off with over a thousand dollars.
Make over	يجمل-يجدد She made herself over with new makeup.
Make into	تحويل The story was made into a film.
Stress Stressed Stressful	ضغط-توتر مضغوط-متوتر مجهد-مسبب للتوتر
Exhaust = fumes exhausted = very tired	عوادم أرق
Stretch = pull out extend = open out in a line	يمتد-يبسط يبسط
Action = move to do (sth) campaign = a planned series of actions	يتحرك لعمل شيء ما حملة
Perceive= notice perceive = become aware of	يدرك-يلاحظ على دراية ب
in order to + مصدر in order	لكي بالترتيب

Burn-out = badly damaged by fire ill- very tired	محترق
Tip tips	بقشيش-مكافئة مالية نصائح
May be maybe=perhaps	فعل بمعنى: ربما يكون ظرف بمعنى: ربما-من المحتمل
insist on + v.ing مصدر + فاعل + insist (that) + فاعل	(يصر على-يصمم على) يصر ان
Quiet = calm quite = fairly-completely quit (quit-quit)	هادئ تماما-إلى حد ما يترك-يغادر-يتوقف عن شيء
consider + v.ing مصدر + to + مفعول + consider + فاعل	يفكر في يعتبر
'd better (had better) + فاعل 'd rather (would rather) + فاعل	من الأفضل له يُفضل
By accident = by chance = by luck On purpose = deliberately	بالصدفة-دون قصد عن عمد-متعمدا
College Colleague	كلية-مدرسة عليا زميل عمل- رفيق
Message Message Messaging	رسالة (اسم معدود) درس مستفاد (اسم معدود) التراسل-المراسلة(اسم غير معدود)
Install (v) Install (v) Install (v) Installation (n) Instalment-installment (n) Instill	يُركب-يُنْثَب (جهاز-قطعة) يُنْثَب-يُنْصَب (برنامج-تطبيق) يُنْصَب (يضع شخص في منصب هام غالبا بأحتفال) تثبيت-تنصيب التقسيط (الدفع على مراحل) يغرس
Mute (adj) = silent Muted (adj) Muted (adj) Mute (v)	صامت مُنْخَفَض أو هادئ الصوت غامق اللون يُخَفَض أو يَكْتَم الصوت
Switch (to/between) (v) Switch (n)	يتبدل-يتحول-يُغَيِّر (إلى) مفتاح-تبدل-تحول
And so / And neither	
(اثبات)فاعل+ فعل مساعد + so/and so + جملة (نفي) فاعل +فعل مساعد +neither/and neither+ جملة منفية	
-Ahmed <u>is</u> hardworking <b>and so</b> <u>are</u> his friends. - Malak <u>doesn't</u> go to the club, <b>and neither</b> <u>do</u> her friends.	
Too-Either	ايضا
too/as well = جملة مثبتة + جملة مثبتة either + جملة منفية + جملة منفية	
-Ali is fond of rap music. Mona is fond of rap music <b>too</b> . -My brother doesn't prefer tea. I don't prefer tea <b>either</b> . (I don't <b>either</b> )	

### Lose/Miss/Waste

**-Lose-lost-lost** يفقد (شيء مادي أو معنوي أحياناً) - يخسر منافسة

-Egypt **lost** the last match.

-I **lost** my briefcase yesterday.

**-lost= be lost= go missing= lose** + صفة ملكية + **way** (يضل الطريق)

- His son **got lost**-was **lost**-went **missing**-**lost** his **way** in the forest.

**-Miss** (يفتقد شخص)

-My father is abroad, we **miss** him very much.

**-Miss** (يتغيب عن حدث/ يفوته حدث)

-He **missed** 20 games after breaking a bone in his wrist.

**-Miss** (لا يلحق وسيلة مواصلات)

-He was unfortunate, he **missed** the bus.

### Important expressions with ( Miss):

Miss the mark	يفشل في تحقيق هدف	Miss the boat	يفشل في انتهاز الفرصة
Miss the point	لا يفهم شيء ما	Miss the class/lesson/school/exam	= يغيب
Miss the record	يفقد الرقم القياسي	Miss the chance	تضيع عليه الفرصة
Miss the opportunity	تضيع عليه الفرصة		

**-A waste of + اسم** (مضيعة ل/ اهدار ل)

-Being unemployed is such a **waste of your talents**.

-Do you think watching TV is a **waste of time**?

**-Go to waste** لم يعد يستخدم-يصبح فضلات

-Don't let all this food **go to waste**.

**-Waste** (الفضلات/اسم لا يعد)

-People should recycle **waste**.

**-Waste** يضيع/يهدر (مال-وقت-جهد-طاقة)

-Leaving the heating on all the time **wastes** electricity

### Apply /Enroll /Join

**-apply for** يتقدم لوظيفة-جامعة-كلية-جنسية...الخ

-Do you think I should **apply for** this job?

-He will **apply for** university next month.

**-apply to + مصدر** (يتقدم لكي)

- He will **apply to** join the army after he finishes university.

**-apply to + مكان-شخص** (يتقدم الى)

- I **applied to** the manager of the bank to have a loan.

**-enroll in(on) = join = get a place at =apply for** يدرج اسمه في- يتقدم

-I **enrolled on(in)** an evening course in computer programming.

**-(be enrolled) in(on)** يدرج اسمه-تم ادراج اسمه

-He **has enrolled on** a course. = He **has been enrolled on** a course.

### Install/Fix

**-install** (يثبت برنامج في جهاز كمبيوتر او تليفون محمول/يركب جهاز و يعده للتشغيل)

-Security cameras have been **installed** in the city center

-We've **installed** new anti-virus software

**-fix** (يثبت شيء في شيء آخر ليبقى لمدة طويلة/يصلح)

-The shelves should be **fixed** to the wall by a carpenter.



-He's outside **fixing** the brakes of the car.

<b>Interview</b>	مقابلة شخصية لوظيفة-مقابلة إذاعية أو صحفية أو تليفزيونية
<b>Appointment</b>	ميعاد/موعد (ترتيب لرؤية شخص في وقت معين)
<b>Conference</b>	مؤتمر
<b>meeting</b>	اجتماع/مقابلة
<b>Download</b>	يحمل معلومات من الانترنت
<b>Upload</b>	يرفع الملفات الي الانترنت
<b>Load</b>	(يحمل شحنة/يشحن)
<b>Unload</b>	(يفرغ الحمولة)
<b>Decline</b>	ينخفض/يهبط(يستخدم مع الأرقام و الكميات و مستوي الشئ)
<b>Decrease</b>	يقل(في الرقم-الكمية)

### Position (has more than one meaning )

- Because of my broken leg, I struggled up into a sitting **position** (وضع)
- I'm not sure what would I do if I were in your **position** (=situation)(موقف)
- Our hotel was in a central **position** near Tahrir Square(=location)(موقع)
- Our headmaster took the **position** that music classes are unimportant (=attitude)(موقف- رأي)
- Bill took up his new **position** as a director in October (=job/post)(وظيفة)
- The **position** of women in society should be promoted (=importance/role)(مكانة)
- Samia finished the race in third **position** and won a medal (rank)(مركز)

### Contribution

**-Contribute (to-towards) (v)** يساهم-يشارك

-A lot of my Facebook friends **contributed** money, clothes or effort for the new charity.

-No one can deny how much you have **contributed** to the success of our company.

يأتى بعد (contribute to) اسم (noun) أو (inf. + ing) و ليس (inf.):

-contribute to + noun-(inf. + ing)

-Omar **contributed to making** the application better. (Not: to make)

**-Contribution (to-towards) (n)** مشاركة-مساهمة (في)

-Zewail got the Nobel Prize for his **contributions** to the field of chemistry.

**-Contribution (of) (n)** تبرع-مساهمة مالية

-Each member of the group paid a **contribution** of 1000 pounds for the charity.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

-Make a contribution يساهم-يشارك

-Recognise/value a contribution يعترف ب-يثمن مساهمته

-an invaluable contribution مساهمة مفيدة جداً

**-Contributor (to) (n)** مشاركة-مساهم (في)

-Mr Ahmed is a basic **contributor** to the charity.

**-Contributory (adj)** مشاركة-مساهم-مساعد (صفة تستخدم قبل الاسم فقط بهذا المعنى)

-Chemical pesticides are **contributory** factors to cancer.

### Prejudice

**-prejudice (against) (n)** انحياز-تحامل-تعصب

-Do you think the poor face **prejudice** in our society?

-In South Africa, there was some **prejudice** against people of different colour.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- racial prejudice (التعصب العرقي (حسب السلالة أو اللون مثلاً)
- class prejudice (التعصب الفكري (حسب الوضع المادي أو الإجتماعي)
- blind prejudice (التعصب الأعمى (لا يقوم على مبررات منطقية)
- face-encourage prejudice (يعاني من-يواجه التعصب)
- prejudice (against) (v) (ضد) -يحرّض على-يؤثر سلباً**
- Your loud voice **prejudiced** the manager against you.
- Don't do anything to **prejudice** our chances of winning.
- prejudiced (against) (adj) (ضد) متحيز-لديه تعصب**
- The Israeli government is **prejudiced** against the Palestinians.
- prejudicial (to) (adj) (ضار-مؤذ (ب-ل)**
- This decision is **prejudicial** to your son's future.

Contact	يتصل (تليفونيا)
Contact with	اتصال (تليفونيا)
Communicate with	يتواصل مع
Connect with	يتصل بـ
Connect to	يوصل-يربط
Attach	يربط/يعلق
Attached to	متعلق بـ
Detach	يفصل
Technical	فني
Technician	شخص فني
Virtual	عملي/حقيقي/افتراضي
Visual	بصري
Instant	فوري/الحظي
Constant	ثابت-مستمر
Close	غلق للابواب و الشبابيك
Turn off	غلق مفاتيح الكهرباء و الحنفيات

#### Similar / The same

- Similar to (تشابه جزئي)**
- Your car is **similar to** mine except for the colour.
- The two suits are **similar**.
- the same as (تشابه كلي)/نفس الشيء بالظبط**
- Your car is **the same as** my car.
- These two books are **the same**.
- the same +as = as+صفة+as**
- Your flat is **the same size as** mine = Your flat is as big as mine
- the same with نفس الشيء يتم مع**
- I've lost my car. It's **the same** with my friend.

Presentation	(عرض تقديمي)
Session	(جلسة)
Mind map	(خريطة ذهنية)
Background	(خلفية)
Icon	(أيقونة)

Speech Presentation Statement Say Announce Express	خطاب (اخبار عن موضوع خاص امام مجموعة بشكل رسمي) عرض تقديمي (لوصف او شرح فكرة و خاصة في مجال العمل) بيان (شفوي او مكتوب امام جمهور و خاصة صحفيين) يقول (يخبر شيء باستخدام الكلمات) يعلن عن شيء بشكل رسمي يعبر عن مشاعر او رأي
Investigate Check	يحقق في (للوصول الى الحقيقة /الفاعل...) يتحقق من /يفحص (للتأكد من صحة/سلامة/صلاحية/كفاءة)

## Exercise based on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d			
1.Reply admire your creative ..... to the problem.			
a. implement	b. monitor	c. approach	d. surface
2.The worker has made a/an ..... to the manager asking for a pay rise.			
a. approach	b. process	c. procedure	d. technique
3.While in space, ..... grow taller by up to 3 inches.			
a. astronomers	b. astrologers	c. experiments	d. astronauts
4.The new ..... is awaiting approval from the Ministry of Health before I can be prescribed for patients.			
a. empathy	b. drug	c. universe	d. surgeon
5.The spread of AIDS is partly due to ..... addicts sharing needles.			
a. medicine	b. process	c. drug	d. treatment
6.A/An ..... can determine the surface temperature of a star by looking at its color.			
a. astronaut	b. astronomer	c. astrologer	d. linguist
7.Official figures show that around 2.5 million animals are ..... upon every year in Great Britain.			
a. produced	b. processed	c. experienced	d. experimented
8.The most interesting thing our science lesson is that we go to the science lab and do .....			
a. experiments	b. processes	c. experiences	d. procedures
9.The government has decided to ..... wages for the next year in the public sector.			
a. freeze	b. melt	c. dissolve	d. solve
10. To reduce the swelling, ..... year foot in ice-cold water.			
a. perform	b. conduct	c. experiment	d. immerse
11.To forget about her family problems, she ..... herself in writing short stories.			
a. dived	b. sank	c. immersed	d. bathed
12.We must ..... urgent plans to improve health and education as soon as possible.			
a. mass-produce	b. implement	c. record	d. participate
13.All sharp ..... must kept away from children.			
a. approaches	b. developments	c. diabetes	d. implements
14.The car accident was an ..... start to our holiday.			
a. inconvenient	b. indirect	c. impractical	d. indifferent
15.Unfortunately, electric cars are too expensive to be mass - ..... in Egypt.			
a. populated	b. destroyed	c. produced	d. imported

16. Through determination and hard work, he managed to escape the ..... poverty of his childhood.			
a. extreme	b. scream	c. theme	d. stream
17. Candy is full of ..... colors to make it attractive to children.			
a. sincere	b. artificial	c. official	d. social
18. For many people, white hair and age spots are natural parts of the ..... of growing older.			
a. process	b. technique	c. method	d. ingredient
19. Eating too many ..... foods can be bad for your health because of their high salt content.			
a. expressed	b. depressed	c. processed	d. impressed
20. She won the race, and furthermore, she established a new world .....			
a. record	b. drug	c. sensor	d. fitness
21. The latest Japanese vacuum cleaners contain ..... that detect the amount of dust and type of floor.			
a. experiments	b. speakers	c. treatments	d. sensors
22. This ..... will fly to the international space station in September 2022.			
a. submarine	b. spacecraft	c. steamboat	d. parachute
23. There's no sound coming from the left ..... of the recorder. Can you see what's wrong with it?			
a. speaker	b. spokesman	c. lecturer	d. battery
24. Dr. Abdel Hady Al-Sayed was the ..... who operated on my father in September 2000.			
a. audience	b. treatment	c. surgeon	d. nurse
25. This device enables you to enjoy watching films at home in ..... sound.			
a. deafening	b. surround	c. disabled	d. defending
26. My grandmother is receiving ..... at the cancer clinic every month.			
a. argument	b. attachment	c. movement	d. treatment
27. Unless we stop pollution, the future of the ..... may be in serious danger.			
a. universe	b. commerce	c. distance	d. compass
28. The sun is so ..... from the Earth.			
a. resistant	b. assistant	c. distant	d. instant
29. Scientists have estimated that the act of speech ..... at least 1000 muscles.			
a. involves	b. contributes	c. participates	d. occurs
30. The first man to walk on the ..... of the moon was Neil Armstrong.			
a. practice	b. surface	c. service	d. release
31. I think you'd better ..... the batteries in your bicycle light because it's getting dim.			
a. darken	b. record	c. paraphrase	d. replace
32. There are nine planets in the ..... system.			
a. radar	b. lunar	c. solar	d. polar
33. The sun ..... five million tons of mass into energy every second.			
a. transforms	b. transports	c. transmits	d. translates
34. The criminal seemed to have a heart of stone and showed no ..... for his victims or their families.			
a. cruelty	b. capacity	c. inability	d. empathy

35.Theft of the cars in the city has increased ..... over the last five years.			
a. dramatically	b. professionally	c. deliberately	d. generously
36.Egypt has recently made big ..... in the field of education.			
a. processes	b. advances	c. extremes	d. surgeries
37. The play was so boring that half of the ..... fell asleep.			
a. absence	b. distance	c. patience	d. audience
38. The walls here are ..... it is hard to speak loudly in the apartment without being heard by your neighbours.			
a. dark blue	b. part time	c. paper thin	d. smoke free
39.The children are becoming addicted ..... computer games. What should we do about that?			
a. on	b. to	c. for	d. about
40.On the ....., I'm in favour of your suggestion.			
a. whole	b. all	c. each	d. every
41.Here's my telephone number. Let's keep in touch ..... each other.			
a. to	b. into	c. on	d. with
42.Egypt started producing and exporting natural gas on a bigger ..... in 2018.			
a. monitor	b. surface	c. scale	d. sensor
43.If you have any ..... questions about your school projects, you can phone or email your teacher.			
a. burning	b. firing	c. bending	d. setting
44.You must implement the coach's recommendations in full. The word "implement" is a synonym of .....			
a. prevent	b. carry out	c. immerse	d. hinder
45.The first artificial heart was implanted in an animal. The word "artificial" is opposite in meaning to .....			
a. general	b. natural	c. false	d. honest
46.Actually, your paints a gloomy picture of our life in the future. The word "gloomy" is an antonym for .....			
a. miserable	b. pessimistic	c. appointed	d. cheerful
47.A secondary-three student is always ..... in his study.			
a. surrounded	b. innovated	c. implemented	d. immersed
48..... speakers are the latest trend in surround- sound technology.			
a. Advance	b. Application	c. Innovation	d. T-ring
49.You need to ..... your fear of exams. It is something negative.			
a. exist	b. conquer	c. experiment	d. experience
50.He ate just a/ an ..... slice of meat.			
a. illustrated	b. visual	c. paper-thin	d. permanent
51.3-D is short for three .....			
a. directions	b. DVDs	c. dimensional	d. Dolby
52.Mr Ashraf has ..... a new approach in teaching his students how to be good listeners.			
a. immersed	b. developed	c. survived	d. looked
53.3-D technology ..... the audience more in the film experience.			

a. immerses	b. develops	c. survives	d. looks
54. Mr Ammar taught us how to ..... music.			
a. do	b. get	c. introduce	d. play
55. "I'm currently following a new approach to solve my problems". In this context, 'approach' is a synonym of .....			
a. leave	b. go near	c. attitude	d. proposal
56. "She warned me not to approach that large dog". In this context, 'approach' is a synonym of (leave-go near attitude-proposal)			
a. leave	b. go near	c. attitude	d. proposal
57. "You need to conquer your hesitation". In this sentence the antonym of 'conquer' is .....			
a. overcome	b. beat	c. defeat	d. yield to
58. Most ..... goods are exported to Arab-Gulf Countries.			
a. mass-produce	b. mass-produces	c. mass-produced	d. mass-production
59. .... it what makes China a giant economical power.			
a. Mass-produce	b. Mass-produces	c. Mass-produced	d. Mass-production
60. Professor Jones has conducted an ..... on this virus to find a vaccine against it.			
a. experiment	b. experiments	c. experimentation	d. experimental
61. Professor Jones has discovered an ..... vaccine against this virus.			
a. experiment	b. experiments	c. experimentation	d. experimental
62. Last night, I watched a film ..... 3-D.			
a. on	b. for	c. in	d. of
63. Facing terrorism is one of our key social .....			
a. issues	b. drugs	c. apps	d. sensors
64. .... does not cause any harm to the environment.			
a. Benefit	b. Process	c. Green technology	d. Cyberbullying
65. The operation Dr Alaa had ..... saved the life of a 10-years old child.			
a. done	b. performed	c. carried out	d. a, b & c
66. New cures for diseases are ..... by scientists every day.			
a. become	b. solved	c. discovered	d. stayed
67. "The computer is a form of artificial intelligence" in this sentence, "artificial" is a synonym of .....			
a. natural	b. unnatural	c. pretended	d. genuine
68. I hope I will keep ..... touch with my secondary school friends after I join university.			
a. of	b. with	c. to	d. in
69. I can't make a cake as we've run ..... eggs.			
a. out	b. out of	c. from	d. for
70. My eyes are ..... to strong sunlight.			
a. sensitive	b. sensible	c. science	d. sensor
71. Being ....., he thinks carefully before making decisions.			
a. sensitive	b. sensible	c. science	d. sensor
72. Teaching can be very stressful, and many teachers eventually suffer .....			

a. outburst	b. outline	c. burnout	d. category
73. You should think about it a bit longer before you ..... you final decision.			
a. make	b. do	c. perform	d. set
74. Looking after my baby on my own left me feeling absolutely .....			
a. excavated	b. exaggerated	c. expired	d. exhausted
75. She told the class to stop talking and ..... and attention.			
a. say	b. pay	c. do	d. make
76. My parents are ..... pressure on me to join the faculty I don't like.			
a. cutting	b. paying	c. playing	d. putting
77. She always ..... lonely because her sons have left home.			
a. makes	b. fills	c. fails	d. feels
78. Ahmed has been a lot of stress since his wife's illness. "stress" is an antonym of .....			
a. weight	b. pressure	c. relaxation	d. vitality
79. My father scolded me for upsetting my mother. "scolded" is a synonym of .....			
a. praised	b. blamed	c. flattered	d. deceived
80. .... means to push out your lower lip because you are annoyed or unhappy.			
a. Proud	b. Pout	c. Moan	d. Grown
81. Her health has ..... dramatically since she started on this new diet.			
a. approved	b. proved	c. improved	d. improvised
82. .... means the expression on your face when you move your eyebrows together because you are angry, unhappy or confused.			
a. Frown	b. Flown	c. Pout	d. Push
83. Although the cost of making phone calls is going up, the charge for connecting to the internet will not .....			
a. alter	b. exchange	c. prove	d. design
84. Some graduates find it more difficult to get a job than they ..... it would be.			
a. exposed	b. proposed	c. imposed	d. supposed
85. Before applying for a job of a manger in this company, you should have a course in time .....			
a. department	b. waste	c. government	d. management
86. Taking care or your body and how you feel is called .....			
a. self-addressing	b. self-appointment	c. self-absorption	d. self-care
87. Local authorities have to ..... with the problems of homelessness.			
a. cope	b. focus	c. adopt	d. reason
88. A/An ..... is someone who is not satisfied with anything unless it is completely perfect.			
a. botanist	b. amateur	c. perfectionist	d. economist
89. The fear of unemployment can be a source of deep ..... to people.			
a. anxiety	b. relaxation	c. punctuation	d. society
90. My little son is a naughty. He is ..... making trouble with our neighbours.			
a. surprisingly	b. perfectly	c. peacefully	d. constantly
91. At school we study in science class how chemicals .....			
a. react	b. impact	c. contact	d. interact



92. As her husband has died, she is ..... to bring up a family alone.			
a. smuggling	b. struggling	c. clearing	d. creation
93. Her financial problems were causing her a lot of .....			
a. stress	b. relaxation	c. behaviour	d. creation
94. I get ..... when my students don't understand what I am trying to say.			
a. illustrated	b. illuminated	c. frustrated	d. contaminated
95. Scientists have ..... the gene that causes abnormal growth.			
a. clarified	b. liquified	c. qualified	d. identified
96. A/An ..... is someone who is between 13 and 19 years old.			
a. adult	b. toddler	c. teenager	d. infant
97. If I were you, I would not put my ..... in a man like that.			
a. trust	b. trace	c. truce	d. tease
98. This boy shows unusual ..... for a boy of his age.			
a. percentage	b. persuasion	c. perception	d. addiction
99. After violence crimes and several burglaries in our towns, security is now a high .....			
a. majority	b. minority	c. priority	d. inferiority
100. The government now has an opportunity to ..... its commitment to carry out educational, economic, medical and political reforms.			
a. advertise	b. demonstrate	c. create	d. promote
101. Some people who are lazy can do anything to ..... work.			
a. apply	b. avoid	c. encourage	d. struggle
102. He has a huge amount of ..... over the city council.			
a. effect	b. influence	c. affection	d. edition
103. There was a/an ..... moment when the plane dropped suddenly.			
a. anxious	b. wonderful	c. glad	d. tasty
104. The first ..... of this book was published in 2002.			
a. edition	b. editor	c. produce	d. creation
105. I am ..... about our chances of winning the next race.			
a. optimist	b. optimistic	c. optimism	d. pessimist
106. A ..... is someone who studies the human mind and human emotions and behaviour.			
a. psychologist	b. geologist	c. biochemist	d. terrorist
107. Strict measures have been taken to ..... the spread of COVID-19.			
a. continue	b. conceal	c. hide	d. control
108. It seems that this medicine has a ..... effect on the child's health. He has got much better now.			
a. positive	b. negative	c. influential	d. optimistic
109. Women must ..... with working and taking care of household and the family.			
a. copy	b. release	c. cope	d. prove
110. Doing a sport can help to ..... better mental health and increase your well-being.			
a. decrease	b. promote	c. exhaust	d. avoid
111. Long work hours with no time for refreshment will surely lead to .....			
a. burnout	b. management	c. message	d. category

112. Everybody must put ..... as a priority in their lives. A sound mind is in a sound body.			
a. stress	b. self-care	c. creation	d. regret
113. Work-life balance leads to physical & mental .....			
a. pressure	b. well-being	c. counsellor	d. responsibility
114. I was completely ..... after twelve hours of hard work.			
a. exhausted	b. stressful	c. stressing	d. frustrated
115. Having regular time off work is necessary for both your ..... as well as your physical fitness.			
a. priority	b. reaction	c. mental health	d. time management
116. Although my wife is a successful chemist, our family is her first .....			
a. priority	b. reaction	c. mental health	d. time management
117. You need to find a ..... to help you with your son's mental disorder.			
a. pressure	b. well-being	c. counsellor	d. responsibility
118. You may experience ..... as a result of too much work.			
a. burnout	b. stress	c. a&b	d. attention
119. 'Mental' is to 'physical' as '.....' is to 'praise'.			
a. complement	b. scold	c. thank	d. greet
120. I can't do this job alone. It would be .....			
a. exhaust	b. exhaustion	c. exhausted	d. exhausting
121. I would be ..... if I did this job alone.			
a. exhaust	b. exhaustion	c. exhausted	d. exhausting
122. The referee angrily told the player to clear .....			
a. up	b. of	c. off	d. down
123. You need to do exercise ..... a regular basis.			
a. of	b. in	c. on	d. for
124. Do your jobs in order ..... priority.			
a. that	b. to	c. of	d. from
125. High body temperature and dry cough are two of coronavirus common .....			
a. alerts	b. memos	c. routines	d. factors
126. Being a/an ..... doctor, his clinic is always full of patients.			
a. normal	b. efficient	c. grateful	d. specific
127. .... usually object to elderly authority.			
a. Teenagers	b. Impacts	c. Selves	d. Solutions
128. My boss sent me a/an ..... about the meeting.			
a. alert	b. memo	c. routine	d. a&b
129. The change is clear enough for everybody to .....			
a. pass	b. take	c. perceive	d. accept
130. Go ....., Ahmed. Don't let anything stop you achieving your goal.			
a. out	b. in	c. on	d. up
131. The plumber is coming tomorrow to ..... the new washing machine.			
a. install	b. contact	c. react	d. recommend
132. Don't let your children take the ..... of swimming in this rough sea now.			

a.series	b.risk	c.advantage	d.response
133. There is a strong.....that this medicine might treat COVID-19 in the near future.			
a.minority	b.possibility	c.calamity	d.priority
134. Surgical.....have improved considerably in the last twenty years.			
a.sessions	b.consequences	c.documents	d.techniques
135. The spelling mistakes in your essay have been.....in red.			
a.hijacked	b.hightailed	c.highlighted	d.high-flown
136. Every training.....starts with a series of exercise.			
a.season	b.session	c.standard	d.location
137. Don't forget to attach a recent photograph to your application from. The word "attach" is a synonym of.....			
a.enclose	b.fasten	c.separate	d.divide
138. I never eat when I.....stressed			
a.get	b.go	c.make	d.have
139. Please, let me.....before you start your own business.			
a.knowing	b.know	c.to know	d.knows
140. I am deeply grateful.....all those who assisted me in time of need and trouble.			
a.for	b.to	c.with	d.by
141. Could you distribute these copies well.....advance of the meeting?			
a.with	b.by	c.in	d.for
142. This experiment is expected to..... good results.			
a.recognise	b.organise	c.realise	d.ideaise
143. Police have so far failed to establish a.....between the two murders.			
a.commerce	b.company	c.connection	d.protection
144. It's.....that teachers should be given the best possible training.			
a.essential	b.efficient	c.virtual	d.artificial
145. COVID-19 doesn't.....to antibiotics.			
a.react	b.respond	c.reply	d.correspond
146. A.....is a situation or meeting in which people can talk about a problem or matter especially of public interest.			
a.formal	b.forum	c.formula	d.former
147. My friend runs the business..... He is a skilful businessman.			
a.sufficiently	b.efficiently	c.fashionably	d.definitely
148. A/An.....is a piece of equipment that you use with your hands to make or repair something.			
a.tool	b.device	c.machine	d.apparatus
149. A.....is a radio programme that can be downloaded from the internet.			
a.broadcast	b.podcast	c.version	d.headphones
150. The surgeon accepted full.....for the error that led to the patient's death.			
a.opportunity	b.community	c.responsibility	d.possibility
151. The president's.....includes a four-day visit to London.			
a.schedule	b.podcast	c.schemer	d.schemata

152.It is.....to assume that you will get a higher salary if you get promoted.			
<b>a.illogical</b>	<b>b.regular</b>	<b>c.logical</b>	<b>d.optional</b>
153. "Are you going to buy this villa?" "Oh....."			
<b>a.efficiently</b>	<b>b.definitely</b>	<b>c.correctly</b>	<b>d.artificially</b>
154.The economic and political situation is so uncertain that it is hard to make a confident.....			
<b>a.suggestion</b>	<b>b.prediction</b>	<b>c.protection</b>	<b>d.injection</b>
155.This area has been severely influenced by long-term industrial and commercial.....			
<b>a.deadline</b>	<b>b.outline</b>	<b>c.offline</b>	<b>d.decline</b>
156.My father has ideas and attitudes that were more usual in the past than now. He is very..... when it comes to singing and music.			
<b>a.fashionable</b>	<b>b.open-minded</b>	<b>c.modern</b>	<b>d.old-fashioned</b>
157.Some people think that the universe was.....by a big explosion.			
<b>a.invented</b>	<b>b.discovered</b>	<b>c.explored</b>	<b>d.created</b>
158.A good teacher must be able to.....effectively with his students.			
<b>a.contact</b>	<b>b.communicate</b>	<b>c.create</b>	<b>d.connect</b>
159.The company was nearing bankruptcy and had to make 350.....redundant.			
<b>a.employers</b>	<b>b.employees</b>	<b>c.manufacturers</b>	<b>d.employments</b>
160.Police are.....into the sudden disappearance of the two children.			
<b>a.thinking</b>	<b>b.considering</b>	<b>c.looking</b>	<b>d.searching</b>
161.According to official....., eight people were killed in the bus accident yesterday.			
<b>a.reports</b>	<b>b.advertisements</b>	<b>c.imports</b>	<b>d.schedules</b>
162. ....means when a group of people meet to try to develop ideas and think of ways of solving problems.			
<b>a.Brain drain</b>	<b>b.Brainstorming</b>	<b>c.Brain damage</b>	<b>d.Brain freeze</b>
163.The school's.....officer deals with students' personal problems.			
<b>a.prosperity</b>	<b>b.progress</b>	<b>c.accommodation</b>	<b>d.welfare</b>
164. ....are a device that you wear over your ears to listen to the radio, music, etc. without other people hearing it.			
<b>a.Headphones</b>	<b>b.Headquarters</b>	<b>c.Headlights</b>	<b>d.Headdresses</b>
165.There has been.....research into the causes of COVID-19.			
<b>a.a lot</b>	<b>b.later</b>	<b>c.recent</b>	<b>d.muted</b>
166.The two departments in the oil company operate.....of each other. Each department has its own business.			
<b>a.dependently</b>	<b>b.independently</b>	<b>c.effectively</b>	<b>d.correctly</b>
167.She is keen on following the latest.....in fashion.			
<b>a.traders</b>	<b>b.trial</b>	<b>c.trends</b>	<b>d.traitors</b>
168.Mohammed Salah is the most.....footballer in Egypt. Most people admire and love him.			
<b>a.public</b>	<b>b.popular</b>	<b>c.populated</b>	<b>d.effect</b>
169.The exam was rather difficult, but fortunately I answered all questions.....			
<b>a.correctly</b>	<b>b.effectively</b>	<b>c.suitably</b>	<b>d.politely</b>
170.Many people believe that poverty is a direct.....of ignorance, illiteracy and			

overpopulation.			
a.consequence	b.subsequent	c.persistence	d.existence
171.You have to do your best to catch.....the school work you have missed.			
a.on	b.off	c.of	d.up with
172.I can't hear well. Would you mind turning the radio.....?			
a.down	b.up	c.off	d.on
173.If you have any technical problem while having a virtual meeting. You should ask the.....for advice.			
a.student welfare officer	b.Power Point slide makes	c.windows operating system	d.IT support worker
174.Which of the following would need installation?			
a.A full-automatic washing machine	b.Buying a new device	c.Applying for a new job	d.Driving an automatic car
175.If you want this app to perform better, ..... the latest updates.			
a. plug	b. install	c. destroy	d. share
176.It would be very difficult to ..... your school work if you missed two weeks of school.			
a. catch up	b. catch up with	c. contact	d. decline
177. .... before you go to bed.			
a. Turn the TV up	b. Switch the TV off	c. Switch on the TV	d. b & c
178. .... I can hardly hear what is being said by the guests of my favorite programme.			
a. Turn the TV up	b. Switch on the TV	c. Switch the TV off	d. Turn down the TV
179. .... I can hardly hear you.			
a.Turn the TV up	b.Switch the TV on	c.Switch on the TV	d.Turn down the TV
180.Parents are responsible for the ..... of their children.			
a. forum	b. space	c. welfare	d. interviewee
181. "My mother calls me twice a day to make sure I'm all right". Here, 'calls' is a/an .....			
a.noun	b.verb	c.adverb	d.adjective
182.The point still needs more ..... . Not all students have understood it.			
a. conference	b. clarification	c. possibility	d. position
183.Make sure that the loud speakers are .....			
a.plugged in	b.looked into	c.delayed	d.declined
184. "I joined the meeting". The verb "joined" in this context is the antonym of .....			
a.left	b.applied	c.removed	d.set up
185.The ..... of the air conditioner will be done by a professional technician			
a. install	b. installation	c. instalment	d. installer
186.I have applied ..... a job as a teacher in Oman.			
a.to	b.for	c.with	d.in
187. .... is provided by different digital applications.			
a. Messages	b. Messaging	c. Message	d. Massage
188.I am grateful to my ..... in my new job. They welcomed me warmly.			
a. colleagues	b. colleges	c. callings	d. catalogues

## General revision on Vocabulary

### Units from 7 to 12

#### Verbal collocations

Achieve		Be	
Achieve an important position	يحقق مكانة هامة	Be a team player	يجيد العمل ضمن فريق
Achieve goals	يحقق الأهداف الموضوعية	Be a success	يكون ناجحًا
Achieve success	يحقق نجاح	Be aware	يكون حذرًا
Achieve career goals	يحقق أهداف مهنية	Be proud of	فخور بـ
		Be debatable	يكون مثيرًا للجدل
Do		Get	
Do a sport	يمارس رياضة	Get married	يتزوج
Do the housework	يقوم بالأعمال المنزلية	Get older	يكبر في السن
Do well	يؤدي جيدًا	Get fed up with	يسأم من
Do an internship	يقضي فترة تدريب مهني	Get lost	يتوه
Do some writing	يقوم ببعض التأليف	Get bored	يسأم/ يمل
Do physical work	يقوم بعمل بدني	Get paid to	يتقاضى أجرًا لكي
Do voluntary work	يقوم بعمل تطوعي		
Do a good job	يُلبى بلاء حسنًا		
Do a training course	يأخذ دورة تدريبية		
Do business	يزاول نشاط اقتصادي		
Do activities	يمارس أنشطة		
Give		Have	
Give feedback on	يقدم بعض الملاحظات عن	Have ... in common	بينهم أشياء مشتركة
Give presentations	يقوم بعروض تقديمية	Have a successful career	تكون لديه حياة مهنية ناجحة
Give talks	يُلقى خطاب	Have a tough time	يمر بوقت عصيب
Give reasons for	يعطي مبررات لـ	Have contact	لديه تواصل
Give the situation	يوضح الموقف	Have a passion for	لديه شغف بـ
Give an answer to	يجيب على	Have an influence on	لديه تأثير على
Give training	يُدرّب	Have little interest in	لديه اهتمام قليل بـ
Give work	يوظف	Have their own agenda	لديه مصالح خاصة
Give ... responsibility	يُكلف ... بمسؤولية	Have a picnic	يقوم بنزهة
Give a shout	يُطلق صيحة	Have a positive impact	له أثر إيجابي
Give examples	يُعطي أمثلة	Have pride in	لديه شعور بالفخر
		Have the power to	لديه القوة لـ
Make		Make	
Make a fortune	يُكون ثروة	Make a difference to	يُحدث فرقًا في
Make traps	ينصب فخاخًا	Make good decisions	يتخذ قرارات جيدة
Make ... a success	يجعل ... ناجحًا	Make a contribution to/in	يقدم مساهمات لـ
Make a successful student	يجعل الطالب ناجحًا	Make an argument	يقدم تبريرًا

Make their own choices	يختار	Make a career in	يتخذ ... كمهنة
Make achievable plans	يضع خطط من الممكن إنجازها	Make a mistake	يُخطئ
Make links between	يربط بين	Make a conclusion	يستنتج
Make videos	يُسجل فيديوهات	Make friends	يصادق
Make a good impression	يترك انطباعًا طيبًا لدي	Make a note	يُدون ملاحظة
Make a list	يكتب قائمة		
Play		Take	
Play the drums	يُطبل- يدق الطبل	Take a break	يأخذ استراحة
Play the violin	يعزف على الكمان	Take care of	يرعى/ يعتني ب
Play a greater role	يلعب دورًا أكبر	Take photographs	يلتقط صور
Play music	يُشغل موسيقي/ يعزف موسيقي	Take a look	يلقي نظرة
Play a trick on	يُدبر مقلبًا ل	Take a day off	يحصل على يوم إجازة
		Take place	يحدث
		Take pride in	يفتخر ب
		Take a bit more time	يستغرق وقت أطول قليلًا
		Take a carriage ride	يذهب في جولة بالعربة
		Take the risk	يغامر/ يخاطر
		Take turns	يتبادل الأدوار

## Other Collocations

Accept	The challenge	يقبل التحدي	Increase	The chances	يزيد من فرص
Apply	A lesson	يُطبق درسًا مستفادًا	Interpret	Research	يُفسر/ يحلل البحث
Avoid	Prejudice	يتجنب التحيز	Introduce	Laws	يُصدر قوانين
Award	..... a prize	يمنح ... جائزة	Introduce	Reasons	يُقدم أسباب
Become	Free	يُصبح متناحًا	Keep	Going	يستمر في التقدم
Become	A member of a club	ينضم لنادي	Keep	Active	يظل نشيطًا
Bring	Benefits	يجلب منافع	Lead	A life	يعيش حياة
Bring	.... closer to ...	يُقرّب ... من	Lead	Downwards	يؤدي لأسفل
Bring	Eternal youth	يجلب الشباب الدائم	Leave	A comment	يترك تعليقًا
Build	Websites	يُنشئ مواقع إلكترونية	Lose	His balance	يفقد توازنه
Build	A solar-powered car	يصمم سيارة تعمل بالطاقة الشمسية	Miss	Friends	يفقد الأصدقاء
Build	A sense of pride	يُوجد إحساس بالفخر	Miss	Opportunities	يُضيع الفرص
Catch	A disease	يُصاب بمرض	Move	Abroad	يسافر للخارج
Celebrate	The contributions	يحتفل بإسهامات	Negotiate	The price	يتفاوض حول السعر
Celebrate	Traditions	يحتفي بالتقاليد	Offer	Someone a job	يعرض وظيفة على شخص
Change	People's minds	يُغير رأي الناس	Offer	A permanent job	يعرض وظيفة بدوام كامل



<b>Change</b>	(career) direction	يُغير توجهه أو اتجاهه (مهنته)	<b>Organise</b>	A picnic	يُنظم نزهة خلوية
<b>Choose</b>	A career direction	يختار توجهها وظيفيًا	<b>Overcome</b>	A challenge	يكسب التحدي
<b>Come</b>	True	يُتحقق	<b>Pay</b>	Debts	يدفع ديون
<b>Conduct/do</b>	A survey	يُجري بحث استطلاعي	<b>Pay</b>	Attention to	يولي اهتمام ب- ينتبه
<b>Cover</b>	News stories	يقوم بتغطية الأخبار	<b>Perform</b>	Mental health	يؤدي مهام عقلية
<b>Create</b>	A charity	ينشئ جمعية خيرية	<b>Plan</b>	A multicultural festival	يُعد لمهرجان متعدد الثقافات
<b>Cross</b>	The finishing line	يعبر خط النهاية	<b>Raise</b>	A child	يُربي طفلًا
<b>Cry</b>	Tears	يُرف الدمع/ يبكي	<b>Reach</b>	The top	يصل للقمة
<b>Defend</b>	Himself	يدافع عن نفسه	<b>Rent</b>	A flat	يستأجر شقة
<b>Design</b>	Websites	يُصمم موقع إلكتروني	<b>Role-play</b>	A job interview	يمثل أدوار مقابلة شخصية
<b>Develop</b>	A social media strategy	يُطور استراتيجية وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	<b>Set</b>	Goals	الأهداف الموضوعة
<b>Develop</b>	A start-up idea	يطور فكرة مبدئية	<b>Set</b>	Goals	يحدد أهداف
<b>Develop</b>	New skills	يُنمي مهارات جديدة	<b>Set</b>	A goal	يضع هدفًا
<b>Dress</b>	Smartly	يرتدي ملابس أنيقة	<b>Shape</b>	Personality	يُشكل الشخصية
<b>Embrace</b>	Change	يتبنى التغيير	<b>Show</b>	Respect	يُظهر الاحترام
<b>Explore</b>	A culture	يستكشف الثقافة	<b>Show</b>	Respect to	يُظهر الاحترام لـ
<b>Face</b>	Challenges	يواجه تحديات	<b>Sound</b>	Like	يبدو وكأنه
<b>Fall</b>	In love with	يُغرم ب- يعشق	<b>Start</b>	A company	يبدأ شركة
<b>Feel</b>	Stressed about	يشعر بالتوتر من	<b>Stay</b>	Connected to	يبقي مرتبطًا/ مُتصلًا
<b>Feel</b>	Like	يشعر وكأنه	<b>Support</b>	Each other	يدعم بعضهم البعض
<b>Feel</b>	Safe	يشعر بالأمان	<b>Support</b>	An argument	يدعم رأيًا
<b>Find</b>	Proof	يجد دليل	<b>Teach</b>	A lesson	يُلقن درسًا
<b>Focus</b>	Attention	يُركز انتباهه	<b>Tell</b>	A story	يحكي قصة
<b>Follow</b>	Your passion	اتبع حدثك	<b>Tour</b>	The world	يطوف العالم
<b>Follow</b>	The direction arrows	يتتبع سهام التوجيه	<b>Treat</b>	... with respect	يعامل ... باحترام
<b>Gain</b>	A working knowledge	يكتسب خبرة في العمل	<b>Waste</b>	Time and energy	يهدر الوقت والجهد
<b>Gain</b>	Wisdom	يكتسب الحكمة	<b>Wear</b>	A heavy armour	يرتدي درعًا ثقيلًا
<b>Gain</b>	Life experience	يكتسب خبرات حياتية	<b>Win</b>	The vote	يفوز في اقتراع (انتخابات)
<b>Go</b>	Wrong	يُتخطئ	<b>Work</b>	Part-time	يعمل بدوام جزئي
<b>Hold</b>	A cultural festival	يُقيم مهرجان ثقافي	<b>Hold</b>	Sporting events	يُقيم أحداث رياضية

## Synonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonym
Achieve (v)	ينجز - يحقق	Reach – realise – fulfill – carry out
Ancestor (n)	أجداد - أسلاف	Forebear – forefather
Aware (adj)	على علم ب	Conscious of – acquainted with – informed about/of – familiar with – alert to
Be charged with	مسئول عن	Be accused of
Be in charge	مسئول عن	Be responsible – have responsibility
Brave (adj)	شجاع - جسور	Courageous – fearless
Calamity	كارثة - مصيبة	Disaster
Chance (n)	حظ - مصادفة	Luck
Clear-cut (adj)	بين - محدد ، معين - واضح	Definite – clear
Colossal	جسيم - هائل	Very large
Come across (phr. v)	يجد بالصدفة	Run into – find by chance – meet by chance
Common sense (n)	الحدس - الفطرة السليمة - الذوق العام	Wit – sound judgement – wisdom
Contemporary (adj)	معاصر	Modern – present-day
Dedicated (adj)	متفاني	Committed – devoted
Deep-seated (adj)	متأصل - متجذر	Deep-rooted – permanent
Dig up (phr. v)	يكشف	Uncover
Dig up (phr. v)	يعثر على - يستخرج بالحفر	Unearth
Dominant (adj)	سائد - منتشر - مسيطر	Presiding – ruling – governing – controlling
Elaborate (adj)	متقن - مشغول بعناية	Intricate – detailed
Elaborate (adj)	معقد	Complex – complicated
Embrace (v)	يتبنى - يؤيد	Welcome – take up
Embrace (v)	يعانق - يحتضن	Hug
Embrace (v)	يضمن - يضع ... ضمن	Include – take in – cover
Employment (n)	وظيفة	Job – post – position
Employment (n)	التوظيف - التشغيل	Hiring – taking on
Employment (n)	استغلال - استخدام	Use – implementation
Entertaining (adj)	مسلٍ - ممتع	Amusing and interesting
Fed up (adj)	ضجر - فاض به الكيل (من)	Bored – annoyed
Generous (adj)	كريم	Open-handed – free-handed
Highlight (n)	الجزء الأبرز	Best part
Highlight (v)	يبرز	Focus on – focus attention on – spotlight
Honourable (adj)	شريف - مبجل	Decent – respectable – polite
Human being	إنسان - كائن بشري	Man – person
Humble (adj)	متواضع	Respectful – polite
Impressive (adj)	مبهر	Admirable
Independent (adj)	مستقل	Self-reliant
Inspiration (n)	إلهام	Motivation
Legendary (adj)	مشهور	Famous – well-known

Lucky (adj)	محظوظ	Fortunate
Moral (n)	مغزى أخلاقى	A practical lesson
Mother tongue (n)	لغة المنشأ	Native language – native tongue
Moving (adj)	مؤثر – محرك للمشاعر	Emotional – affecting – touching
Myth (n)	أسطورة – خرافة	Fallacy
Not to be missed	لا يفوت	Essential
Overcome (v)	يتغلب على	Defeat – beat – conquer
Passionate (adj)	شغوف – متحمس	Very keen on – very enthusiastic about – addicted to – devoted to
Perspective (n)	مفهوم – منظور	Outlook – view – viewpoint – point of view
Picturesque (adj)	خلاب – بديع المنظر	Attractive
Polite (adj)	مؤدب – مهذب	Respectful
Pride (n)	الفخر – الكبرياء	Self-esteem
Pride (n)	التكبر – الغرور	Arrogance – vanity
Proud (adj)	متكبر	Arrogant – conceited
Raise(d) (v)	يربى	Bring up
Reinvent(ed) (v)	يصلح	Reform
Relate(d) (v)	يتفهم	Understand
Relevant (adj)	ملانم	To the point – to the purpose
Root (n)	أصل - منشأ	Source – origin – starting point
Steady (adj)	ثابت – رصين	Stable – balanced – firm – fixed
Trifling (adj)	تافه	Unimportant – valueless
Universal (adj)	شامل – شائع – عام	Comprehensive
Well-balanced (adj)	جيد التوازن – متزن عاطفيا ونفسيا	Sensible – rational
Well-known (adj)	معروف – مشهور	Famous – familiar – popular
(well) worth (adj)	يستحق – جدير بـ	Beneficial – valuable – useful
Wisdom (n)	الحكمة – البصيرة	Insight
Worth (n)	قيمة - جدارة	Value

## Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Antonym
Achieve (v)	ينجز – يحقق	Fail – miss
Ancestor (n)	أجداد – أسلاف	Descendant – successor
Aware (adj)	على علم بـ	Unaware – ignorant
Be charged	متهم	Be innocent
Be charged	مشحون	Be empty – dead
Be charged	مكلف – مدفوع	Be free
Brave (adj)	شجاع – جسور	Cowardly – fearful
Clear-cut (adj)	بين – محدد، معين – واضح	Indefinite – vague
Colossal (adj)	جسيم - هائل	Tiny – minute – little
Common sense (n)	الحدس – الفطرة السليمة – الذوق العام	Folly
Contemporary (adj)	معاصر	Old-fashioned – out of date

Dedicated (adj)	متفاني	Indifferent – apathetic
Deep-seated (adj)	متأصل – متجذر	Temporary
Dominant (adj)	سائد – منتشر – مسيطر	Secondary
Elaborate (adj)	معقد	Simple
Embrace (v)	يتبنى – يؤيد	Reject
Embrace (v)	يضمن – يضع ... ضمن	Exclude
Employment (n)	التوظيف – التشغيل	Unemployment
Entertaining (adj)	مسلّ – ممتع	Boring
Fed up (adj)	ضجر – فاض به الكيل (من)	Contented – satisfied – happy – cheerful
Generous (adj)	كريم	Mean
Honourable (adj)	شريف – مبجل	Dishonourable
Humble (adj)	متواضع	Proud
Impressive (adj)	مبهر	Unimpressive – ordinary
Independent (adj)	مستقل	Dependent
Legendary (adj)	مشهور	Unknown – obscure
Lucky (adj)	محظوظ	Unlucky – unfortunate
Mother tongue (n)	لغة المنشأ	Foreign language
Moving (adj)	مؤثر – محرك للمشاعر	Unemotional
Picturesque (adj)	خلاب – بديع المنظر	Ugly
Polite (adj)	مؤدب – مهذب	Rude – impolite
Pride (n)	الفخر – الكبرياء	Shame
Pride (n)	التكبر – الغرور	Modesty – humility
Proud (adj)	فخور بـ	Ashamed
Proud (adj)	متكبر	Humble
Relevant (adj)	ملائم	Irrelevant
Steady (adj)	ثابت – رصين	Unstable – loose
Success (n)	النجاح	Failure
Trifling (adj)	تافه	Important – valuable
Universal (adj)	شامل – شائع	Particular – restricted
Well-balanced (adj)	جيد التوازن – متزن عاطفياً و نفسياً	Unbalanced – silly
Well-known (adj)	معروف – مشهور	Unknown – obscure
(well) worth (adj)	يستحق – جدير بـ	Worthless – valueless
Wisdom (n)	الحكمة	Stupidity – folly

## Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
Achieve	يُنجز - يحقق	Achievement	إنجاز	Achievable	يمكن تحقيقه
		Ancestor	جد/ سلف	Ancestral	سلفي- موروث
Apply	يتقدم بطلب/ يطبق	Application/app Application Applicant	تطبيق طلب انضمام مُتقد بطلب	Applied Applicable	تطبيقي ملائم/ منطبق- متاح
Attract	يجذب/ يشد انتباه	Attraction	جذب- جاذبية-	Attractive	جذاب



			عامل جذب		
Bargain	يتفاوض (على صفقة)	Bargain	صفقة		
		Bilingual	شخص يجيد التحدث بلغتين بنفس الكفاءة	Bilingual	ثنائي اللغة/ مجيد للغتين
Boast	يتفاخر - يحتوي على	Boast Boaster Boastfulness	مصدر فخر شخص متكبر التفاخر - التكبر	Boastful	متفاخر - متكبر
Brave	يقدم على مواجهة - يتحدى	Bravery	شجاعة	Brave	شجاع
		Calamity	كارثة/ مصيبة	Calamitous	كاثي
Challenge	يتحدى	Challenge	تحدي		
Cheer	يُهلل - يبتهج	Cheer	صيحة فرح	Cheering Cheerful	مُفرح - مُبهج
Chop	يُقطع - يُجزئ - يُخرط	Chopper	ساطور		
Contribute (to)	يساهم/ يشارك (في)	Contribution  Contributor	مساهمة/ مشاركة  مساهم/ مشارك	Contributory	مُساهم - مُشارك
Dedicate	يُكرس/ يُخصص - يُتفاني	Dedication	تفاني - تكريس	Dedicated	مُخصص/ مُكرس - متفاني
Dominate	يسود - يهيمن على	Domination  Dominance	سيادة - سطوة - نفوذ  سيادة - انتشار	Dominant/dominating	سائد - مُنتشر - مُسيطر
Embrace	يتبنى - يعانق - يحتوي	Embrace	عناق		
Employ	يُوظف/ يُشغل	Employee Employer  Employment  Unemployment	عامل/ موظف - صاحب العمل/ موظف - التوظيف/ التشغيل - وظيفة - استخدام - البطالة	Employable Unemployed	مُؤهل للعمل عاطل
		Entrepreneur Entrepreneurship	رائد أعمال - ريادة الأعمال - المجازفة الاقتصادية	Entrepreneurial	ريادي - بنطوي على مجازفة
		Fable	حكاية رمزية	Fabled = legendary	أسطوري/ خُرافي
Flood	يفيض - يغمر بالمياه - تغمره	Flood Flooding	فيضان الفيضان		

	المياه				
		<b>Independence</b>	استقلالية	<b>Independent</b>	مُستقل
<b>Identify</b>	يُحدد هوية	<b>Identify(id)</b> <b>Identification (id)</b> <b>Identification</b>	هوية إثبات شخصية تحديد هوية	<b>Identifiable</b>	مميز - القابلية للتمييز
<b>Impress</b>	يبهر - يثير إعجاب	<b>Impressive</b>	انطباع - تأثير - أثر	<b>Impressive</b>	مُبهر - شديد التأثير
<b>Inspire</b>	يُلهم	<b>Inspiration</b>	إلهام	<b>Inspiring</b> <b>Inspirational</b>	مُلهم مُشجع / مُحفز
<b>Intern</b>	يعتقل	<b>Intern</b>  <b>Internship</b>	مُتدرب مهني - طبيب امتياز  التدريب المهني - الامتياز	<b>Internal</b>	داخلي
		<b>Legend</b>	أسطورة	<b>Legendary</b> <b>Legend</b>	أسطوري جيد جدًا
		<b>Multiculturalism</b>	تعدد الثقافات	<b>Multicultural</b>	متعدد الثقافات
		<b>Myth</b> <b>Mythology</b>	خرافة / اسطورة خرافة	<b>Mythological</b>	خرافي - اساطيري
<b>Pride (yourself) on</b>	يتباهى ب	<b>Pride</b>	فخر - كبرياء - تكبر	<b>Proud</b>	فخور - مُتكبر
<b>Remain</b>	يبقى / يظل	<b>Remains</b> <b>Remainder</b>	بقايا المتبقي - بقية	<b>Remaining</b>	مُتبقي
<b>Steady(ied)</b>	يصبح ثابتًا - يستقر	<b>Steadiness</b>	ثبات - استقرار عبي وتيرة واحدة	<b>Steady</b>	ثابت - مستقر على وتيرة واحدة
<b>Succeed</b>	ينجح	<b>Success</b>	النجاح	<b>Successful</b>	ناجح
<b>Treat</b>	يُعامل - يعالج	<b>Treatment</b>	المعاملة - النجاح		
<b>Value</b>	يُقدر قيمة	<b>Value</b>	قيمة	<b>Valuable</b>	قيم
		<b>Wisdom</b>	الحكمة	<b>Wise</b>	حكيم

## Expressions & Idioms

<b>A moving sight</b>	منظر محرك للمشاعر	<b>A day off</b>	يوم إجازة
<b>A sense of humour</b>	حس الفكاهة	<b>A long-distance runner</b>	عداء مسافات طويلة
<b>A sense of identity</b>	الشعور بالهوية	<b>A long-term goal</b>	هدف بعيد المدى
<b>Absolute must-see</b>	لا بد من مشاهدته	<b>A part-time job</b>	وظيفة بدوام جزئي
<b>After all,</b>	برغم كل ذلك - في النهاية	<b>A real feel for</b>	إحساس حقيقي ب
<b>All in all</b>	في المجمل / بصفة عامة	<b>A waste of time</b>	مضيعة للوقت
<b>Angry-looking</b>	يبدو عليه الغضب	<b>A wide range of</b>	نطاق واسع من
<b>As we see it</b>	كما نراها - في رأينا	<b>A window to another culture</b>	نافذة على ثقافة أخرى
<b>At a slow pace</b>	ببطء - بوتيرة منتظمة	<b>According to</b>	طبقًا ل / حسب
<b>At a steady pace</b>	بخطي ثابتة - بوتيرة	<b>Advanced level</b>	مستوي متقدم

	منتظمة		
Be dedicated to	مُكرس ل / مُخصص ل	Aged over 65	عمره أكثر من 65 عام
Be widely spoken	يتم التحدث بها على نطاق واسع	Allow ... to do	يُمكن ... أن يفعل
Code of behaviour	قواعد السلوك / مُدونة أخلاقية	Almost definitely	بشكل مؤكد تقريبًا
Come to the conclusion that	يستنتج أن- يخلص إلى	Any more	بعد الآن
Cultural identity	هوية ثقافية	Archaeological remains	بقايا أثرية
Cultural influence	تأثير ثقافي	As I mentioned earlier	كما ذكرت من قبل
Cultural interest	أهمية ثقافية	As possible	قدر الإمكان
Make a good impression on	يتترك انطباعًا طيبًا لدي	Associated with	مصحوب ب
Make up	يؤلف / يختلق	At a young age	في سن صغير
Man-made	من صنع الإنسان	At an early age	في سن مبكرة
Maze of alleyways	متاهة الأزقة	At least	على الأقل
Most important of all	أهم شيء	At midday	في منتصف النهار
Much to my surprise	ومما أصابني بالدهشة	Attached to	مُرفق مع- متصل ب
Once upon a time	ذات مرة	Average person	الشخص العادي
Open-minded about	منفتح على	Banking procedures	الإجراءات المصرفية
Or rather	بالأحرى	Basic training	تدريب أساسي
Owing to	بسبب	BCE	قبل الميلاد
Part-time	جزئي (لبعض الوقت)	Be a mother to	تكون أمًا ل
Passionate about	لديه شغف ب	Be an inspiration to	يُمثل إلهامًا ل
Point of view	وجهة نظر	Be based partly on	قائمة جزئيًا على
Powerful smells of spices	روائح التوابل النفاذة	Be home to	يكون موطنًا ل
Proper measures	معايير مناسبة	Jobs connected to	وظائف مرتبطة ب
R.S.V.P. form	استمارة الرد	Keep you healthy	يبقيك بصحة جيدة
Run for their lives	يهربون للنجاة بحياتهم	Known as	معروف ك
Cultural roots	الأصول الثقافية	Language classes	دروس اللغة
Culture gap	الفجوة الثقافية	Lead to people not doing	تؤدي إلى عدم قيام الناس ب
Date back as far as	يعود تاريخها إلى	Learning disability	صعوبة التعلم
Die out	ينقرض / يندثر	Life experiences	تجارب الحياة
Enthusiastic about	متحمس ل	Limit to	حد ل
Fall in love with	يغرم ب	Linguistic minorities	الأقليات اللغوية
Feel like	يرغب في / يريد- يشعر وكأن	Local Berber dialect	اللهجة البربرية المحلية
From my point of view	من وجهة نظري	Make it clear	يجعل من الواضح
From then on	منذ ذلك الوقت فصاعدًا	Make it harder	يجعل ... أصعب
In a fit of anger	في نوبة غضب	Make me laugh	يضحكني
In charge of	مسئول عن	Medieval Egypt	مصر في العصور الوسطى
In luxury	في رفاهية	Mediterranean port	ميناء
In other words,	بعبارة أخرى	Mental illnesses	أمراض عقلية



In return	في المقابل	Middle Ages	العصور الوسطى
It's thanks to	إنه بفضل	Miss out on	يُفقَد - يُضَيِّع
Just a generation ago	منذ جيل واحد فقط	Miss part of my own identity	أفقد جزء من هويتي
Just in time	في الوقت المناسب تمامًا	Modern-day society	المجتمع المعاصر
Life-changing experience	تجربة تؤدي لتغيير جذري في الحياة	Nation's pride	فخر الأمة
Second-hand	مُستعمل	National Cancer Association	الجمعية القومية للسرطان
Signposting language	اللغة الدلالية	National heritage	التراث القومي
Signposting words and Phrases	المفردات والعبارات الدلالية	Of her age	من نفس العمر
Solar-powered	يعمل بالطاقة الشمسية	Official document	وثيقة رسمية
Sporting contests	منافسات رياضية	Old people's home	دار مُسنين
Sporting events	أحداث رياضية	On my own	دون مساعدة
Take ... into account	يضع ... في الاعتبار	On the banks of	علي ضفتي
Take pride in	يفخر بـ	On the point of	علي وشك
Team player	شخص يجيد العمل الجماعي	On this occasion	بهذه المناسبة
Thanks to	بفضل/ بسبب	Once a week	مرة واحدة أسبوعيًا
That's a good point	هذه نقطة (فكرة) حكيمة/ وجهة نظر جيدة	Organisational skills	مهارات تنظيمية
The country	الريف	Overall purpose	الغرض الكلي
The countryside	الريف	Painted in pretty colours	مُلوّن بألوان جميلة
To conclude	والخلاصة هي- نستنتج أن	Passionate about	شغوف بـ
Typical of	مثال نموذجي لـ	Pharaoh's Golden Parade	العرض الفرعوني الذهبي
Vast majority	الغالبية العظمى	Piece of	قطعة من
Welcome to	أهلاً بـ ... في	Piece of wisdom	قول أو فعل حكيم
Well worth visiting	يستحق الزيارة فعلاً	Pompey's Pillar	عمود السواري
Be likely to	من المرجح أن	Popular with	مشهور لدى
Be limited to	مقصور على	Port city	مدينة ساحلية
Be there for each other	يدعمون بعضهم البعض	Portuguese-speaking nation	دولة ناطقة باللغة البرتغالية
Be worth around	يُقدر بما يقرب من	Post on social media	ينشر على وسائل التواصل
Because of	بسبب	Practical information	معلومات عملية
Bibliotheca Alexandria	مكتبة الاسكندرية	Professional profile	ملف التعريف المهني
Bottled water	مياه مُعبأة في زجاجات	Project management	إدارة المشروعات
Brain functions	وظائف المخ	Project manager	مدير مشروعات
Business Studies	دراسات الأعمال	Protective boots	أحذية واقية
By post	بالبريد	Public-action groups	جماعات الجراك الاجتماعي
Care homes	دور الرعاية	Put a lot of effort into	يُبذل مجهودًا كبيرًا في
Change overtime	يتغير مع مرور الزمن	Real value	القيمة الحقيقية

Charity work	العمل الخيري	Real-life people	أشخاص حقيقيين
Children's rights to an education	حقوق الأطفال في التعليم	Refreshing coffee	قهوة منعشة
Clearly communicated ideas	الأفكار التي يتم توصيلها بوضوح	Related to	مرتبط/ متعلق ب
Close enough to	قريب بما يكفي من	Do whatever they want	بفعل ما يريد
Colossal calamities	كوارث جسيمة	Each other	بعضنا البعض
Computing systems	أنظمة الحواسيب	Elastic band	شريط مطاطي
Continue working into	يستمر في العمل حتى يصل إلى	Elderly people	كبار السن
Contribution to	مساهمة في	Entry tickets	تذاكر الدخول
Corona virus pandemic	جائحة فيروس كورونا	Eternal youth	الشباب الدائم
Creativity Award	جائزة الإبداع	Even though	مع أن
Cruise ships	سفن الرحلات البحرية	Fact file	ملف حقائق
Customer service	خدمة العملاء	Fact sheet/file	ملف حقائق
Daily life	الحياة اليومية	Fire brigade	إدارة المطافئ
Decide for themselves	يقررون بأنفسهم	Fire fighter	رجل إطفاء
Different to/from	مختلف عن	For little money	بمقابل مادي بسيط
Rhetorical question	الاستفهام البلاغي/ سؤال لمجرد التأثير الخطابي	For me	بالنسبة لي
Road signs	لافتات الطريق	Forces of nature	قوى الطبيعة
Rocky hilltop	قمة تل صخري	Fort Qaitbey	قلعة قايتباي
Round table	المائدة المستديرة	Free drink	مشروب مجاني
Royal family	الأسرة الملكية	Free time	وقت فراغ
Royal Observatory	المرصد الملكي	From ... down to	من ... وصولاً إلى
See ... in a more positive light	يري ... بمنظور أكثر إيجابية	From prehistoric times	من عصور ما قبل التاريخ
See a long way away	يري مسافة أطول	Get ... for one-third of the initial price	يشترى ... بثالث السعر المبدئي
See no good reason why	لا يجد مبرراً قوياً ل	Get a degree in	يحصل على شهادة جامعية
Senior manager	مدير أول	Go for walks with	يذهب في نزهة سير مع
Seven Wonders of the Ancient World	عجائب العالم القديم السبعة	Go on holiday	يسافر في إجازة
Short notice	إشعار عاجل	Happiness maker	صانع السعادة
Show respect for	يُظهر الاحترام ل	Have very little contact with	لديه تواصل قليل مع
Similar to	مشابه ل	Hear ... in online talks	يسمع ... في نقاشات على الإنترنت
Social media post	منشورات وسائل التواصل	Hellenistic period	الحقبة الهلنستية
Speak to ... in the first language	يتحدث مع ... بلغته الأولى	High School	مدرسة ثانوية
Sporting achievements	إنجازات رياضية	Historic objects	مقتنيات ثانوية

Sporting club	نادي رياضي	Historical site	موقع تاريخي
Sports people	الرياضيون	Hunting contests	منافسات الصيد
Sports science	علوم الرياضة	If this was the case	لو كان الأمر هكذا
Sure about	متأكد من	Impressed with	مُنْبهَر بـ
Tamazight language	اللغة الأمازيغية	In a certain way	بطريقة محددة
The area I work in	نطاق عملي	In an emergency	في حالة طوارئ
The best thing about ...	أفضل شيء في ...	In authority	في السلطة
The Hanging Gardens of Babylon	حدائق بابل المعلقة	In common	مُشْتَرَك
The nine goddesses of the arts	آلهة الفنون التسعة	In English	باللغة الإنجليزية
The reason why	السبب في أن	In future years	في سنوات تالية
The Seven Wonders of the World	عجائب الدنيا السبع	In general,	بصفة عامة
Through hard work	عن طريق العمل الجاد	In large numbers	بأعداد كبيرة
To the present day	حتى الوقت الحاضر	Interests and hobbies	الاهتمامات والهوايات
Top tourist sites	أهم المواقع السياحية	International Day for Older Persons	اليوم العالمي لكبار السن
Town councillor	عضو مجلس المدينة		
Transport you to another world	تأخذك إلى عالم آخر	Irrigation system	نظام الري
Travel expenses	تكاليف السفر	Job title	المسمى الوظيفي
TV dramas	المسلسلات التلفزيونية	The hidden treasures of	كنوز ... الخفية
United Nations	الأمم المتحدة	The National Museum of Egyptian Civilisation	المتحف القومي للحضارة المصرية
United Nations (UN)	الأمم المتحدة	World Para Powerlifting Championships	بطولة العالم لألعاب القوة لذوي الهمم
Using social media	استخدام وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	Work experience	خبرة العمل
Visual aids	الوسائل المساعدة البصرية	Work on websites	يعمل في المواقع الإلكترونية
Water well	بئر مياه	World Heritage Site	موقع تراث عالمي
What is going on	ما يحدث		

## Synonymous idioms

15-year-old boy = a boy of 15 = a boy aged 15 = a boy who is 15 years old	فتي عمره خمسة عشر عامًا
A moving sight = an emotional sight	منظر مؤثر
Absolute must-see = be worth seeing	لا بد من مشاهدته
According to .... = as stated by	طبقاً لـ رأي/ حسب ما يقول ...
According to .... = in accordance with = in agreement with	طبقاً لـ / حسب/ بما يتوافق مع ...
Aged fifteen = at the age of fifteen	بالغ من العمر خمسة عشر عامًا
All in all = on the whole, taking everything into account/ consideration	في المجمل/ بصفة عامة
As a result, = so = consequently	لذلك

At a slow pace = slowly	ببطء - بوتيرة بطيئة
At a steady pace = steadily	بخطى ثابتة - بوتيرة منتظمة
Be fed up with = annoyed with = bored with	يسأم/ يمل من
Be proud of = take pride in	فخور ب
Believe in = have a belief in	يؤمن ب
Believe in = trust	يثق ب
By chance = by luck = unintentionally	بالمصادفة
Come to the conclusion that = concludes that	يستنتج أن - يخلص إلى
Connected with/to = in touch with	مرتبط/ متصل ب
Develop an interest in = become more interested in	يزداد شغفه ب
Digital marketing = online marketing	التسويق الرقمي
Ever since = continuously since	منذ
Fall in love with = to develop very strong feelings of love for someone	يُغرم ب
Familiar with = to have a good knowledge or understanding of	على علم ب/ معتاد على
For a while = for a (short) period of time	لفترة من الوقت
From birth = from the time ... was born	من وقت الميلاد
From my point of view = in my opinion	من وجهة نظري
Further reason = in addition	وهناك سبب إضافي وهو
Get to = reach = fulfill = achieve	يصل إلى
Hardly ever = almost no	قليلًا (قليلاً ما)
Have a positive impact on = have a positive influence on = have a positive effect on = affect ... positively	له أثر إيجابي على
Have responsibility for = be responsible for = be in charge of	لديه مسئولية عن
Help me to an international role = help me get an international role	يساعدني في الحصول على دور دولي
I am fortunate to = I am lucky to	أنا محظوظ بأن
In a fit of anger = in an outbreak of anger	في نوبة غضب
In charge of = responsible for	مسئول عن
In contact with = have regular communication with	على تواصل مع
In danger = endangered = in a dangerous situation = at risk	في خطر
In favour of = on the side of = for/all for = approving of	لصالح/ داعم ل
In particular = particularly = especially	بصفة خاصة
In some cases, = sometimes	في بعض الحالات
In terms of = in relation to	من حيث
In trouble = in difficulty = in a tight corner	في ورطة
Keep on = go on = continue	يستمر في
Make notes on = write down notes about	بيدي ملاحظات على



Make up = invent	يؤلف / يخلق
Manage to = succeed in	يتمكن أن
Most important of all = most importantly	أهم شيء
Mother tongue = first language = native language	اللغة الأولى
Much to my surprise = I am very surprised	مما يصيبني دهشة كبيرة
Offer to = make an offer to	يعرض أن
On sale = available to be bought in a shop	معروض للبيع
On sale = available to be bought at lower price than usual	عليه عرض / عليه خصم - معروض بسعر منخفض
On their own = alone/without help	بمفردهم
Open-air market = outdoor market	سوق مفتوح
Owing to = because of	بسبب
Participate in = take part in	يشارك في
Passionate about = very keen on = very enthusiastic about = addicted to	لديه شغف بـ
Point of view = opinion	وجهة نظر
Rely on = depend on = count on	يعتمد على - يُعول على
Results in = lead to = cause	يؤدي إلى
Stop for a break = take a break	يتوقف للاستراحة
Take it easy = take things easy = relax	يأخذ الأمور ببساطة - هون عليك
Take on difficult tasks = agree to do difficult tasks	يقوم بالمهام الصعبة
Take pride in = be proud of	يفتخر بـ
Teach a moral = teach a lesson	يُوصل مغزى أخلاقي
Team player = someone who does well at teamwork	شخص يجيد العمل الجماعي
That's a good point = that's a good fact, idea, opinion	هذه نقطة (فكرة/ حقيقة/ وجهة نظر) جيدة
The dead = dead people	الموتى
The first ever ... = the first ... to+inf.	أول من ... على الإطلاق
The first thing to consider = First of all	أول شيء يوضع في الاعتبار
The over 70s = the people who are over 70 years old	الأشخاص الذين تتجاوز أعمارهم 70 عامًا
The year to come = next year	العام المقبل
Throughout the world = all over the world	في كل أرجاء العالم
To conclude = In conclusion	والخلاصة هي - نستنتج أن
To some extent = partly	إلى حد ما
Try your best = spare no effort = do everything you can	تبذل قصارى جهدك/ لا تدخر جهدًا
Walk closer to = approach	يدنو من
We cannot ignore = Don't forget that	لا يمكن أن نتجاهل أن
Young people = youth/teenagers	الشباب

## Phrasal Verbs

Break down	يتحلل - يتعطل	Look for	يبحث عن
Bring ... back to	يُعيد ... إلى	Made up of	مكون من
Bring/take back	يُعيد	Move away from	يُعزل من / ينتقل بعيدًا من
Care about	يهتم بـ	Move on to	ينتقل إلى

Carry out	يُنْفِذ/ يقوم ب	Pass on/down	يُنْقَل- يُورث
Challenge ... to	يتحدى ... في	Pick up	يشترى- يلتقط
Come across	يصادف- يجد بالصدفة	Reach up	يبسط- يمد- يتعلق
Come through	يظهر- يبدو	Respond to	يرد على
Contribute to/towards + n/(inf.+ing)	يساهم في	Set off (to)	ينطلق (إلى)
Dig up	يستخرج- يُنقب عن	Sign up	يُسجل
End up as	ينتهي به الحال إلى	Stick to	يلتزم ب...
End up in	ينتهي به المطاف إلى	Stretch out	يتمدد
Find out	يعرف/ يكتشف	Succeed in	ينجح في
Get off	ينزل من	Take off	إقلاع- تُقْلَع
Get on	يركب/ يستقل وسيلة مواصلات	Take on	يقبل
Give out	يوزع	Tend to	يميل إلى
Go on	يستمر	Trace ... to	يَعْرِى ... إلى- ينسب ل ...
Grow up	يكبر- يترعرع- يَشِب	Wake up	يستيقظ- يوقظ
Hand in	يُسَلِم	Work ... out	يفهم- يستنتج
Hear of	يعرف/ يسمع ب	Work on	يعمل على
Look back	ينظر للخلف- يعيد التفكير في	Write down	يُدون/ يُسجل

## Verbs + Prepositions

With	Agree with	يتفق مع	From	Learn from	يتعلم من
For	Apply for	يتقدم بطلب ل	Up	Meet up	يلتقى - يتقابل
About/of	Boast about/of	يتباهى ب	For	Pay for	يدفع ثمن
Around	Centre around	تتمركز حول	From	Protect ... from	يحمي ... من
Into	Chop ... into	يجزئ ... إلى	For	Provide ... for	يوفر ... ل
As	Classify ... as	يصنف ... ك	Out	Pull ... out	يُنزِع - يستخرج
Onto	Climb onto	يصعد إلى سطح	As	Reinvent ... as	يعيد تأهيل ... ك
With	Combine ... with	يجمع بين ... و ...	By	Reward by	يكافئ ... ب
With	Compare ... with	يقارن ... ب ...	From ... to	Rise from ... to ...	يرتفع من ... إلى ...
To	Consider ... to be	يعتبر أن ... يكون	As	See ... as	يرى ... ك - يعتبر ... ك
About	Debate about	يتناقش بشأن	For	Sell ... for	يبيع ... في المقابل
To	Dedicate ... to	يخصص ... ل - يكرس ... ل	Into	Shape ... into	يشكل ... إلى
With	Disagree with	يختلف مع	With	Share ... with	يشارك - يتقاسم .. مع
Into	Divide into	يقسم ... إلى	Down	Slow down	
Of/about	Dream	يحلم ب	To	Speak to	يتحدث إلى

	of/about				
<b>From</b>	Escape from	يهرب من	<b>From</b>	Suffer from	يعانى من
<b>On</b>	Focus on	يركز على	<b>With</b>	Supply ... with	يمد ... ب
<b>Out</b>	Go out	يخرج	<b>About</b>	Talk about	يتحدث عن
<b>Up</b>	Go up	يصعد - يرتفع	<b>To</b>	Talk to	يتحدث إلى
<b>From</b>	Graduated from	يتخرج من	<b>To</b>	Teach ... to	يعلم ... ل
<b>From</b>	Hang from	يتدلى من	<b>Into</b>	Throw ... into	يلقى ب ... فى
<b>With</b>	Help .... with	يساعد ... فى	<b>As</b>	Translate as	يمكن ترجمته إلى
<b>With</b>	Help with	يساعد فى	<b>From/to</b>	Transport (...) from/to	ينقل من / إلى
<b>With</b>	Impress ... with	يبهر ... ب	<b>In</b>	Walk in	يدخل
<b>To</b>	Intend to	ينوى أن	<b>Into</b>	Walk into	يدخل إلى
<b>As</b>	Learn ... as	يتعلم ... ك	<b>As</b>	Work as	يعمل ك



## Units 6 & 7

**Get up every  
Morning and  
tell yourself  
'I can do this'**

### Part 1: Grammar

#### Unit 6

#### Causative verbs

**Active: subject + have/get+agent+ inf / to+inf**

**Passive: subject + have/get +object+p.p**

Tenses	Active	Passive
<b>Present simple</b>	-she <u>has</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. -she <u>gets</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>has (gets)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .
<b>Present continuous</b>	-she <u>is having</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. -she <u>is getting</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>is having (is getting)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .
<b>Present perfect</b>	-she <u>has had</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. -She <u>has got</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>has had (has got)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .
<b>Past simple</b>	-she <u>had</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. -She <u>got</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>had(got)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .
<b>Past continuous</b>	-she <u>was having</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. -she <u>was getting</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>was having (was getting)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .
<b>Past perfect</b>	She <u>had had</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. She <u>had got</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>had had (had got)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .
<b>Future simple</b>	she <u>will have</u> her teacher <b>explain</b> the lesson. She <u>will get</u> her teacher <b>to explain</b> the lesson.	-she <u>will have (will get)</u> the lesson <b>explained</b> .

#### Notes

1-يمكن استخدام الفعل make-let-help بدلا من have في المعلوم بمعنى اصرار و ليس الطلب.

The teacher **made** us **write** the homework again.

2-يمكننا استخدام السببية بدلا من المبني للمجهول للتعبير عن الحوادث أو المصائب

We had our car stolen = our car was stolen.

She **had** her arm **broken** = her arm was broken.

3-تستخدم get بدلا من have ليفيد الصعوبة احيانا

He finally got the seats booked.

4-يمكن القول ان have تأتي علي شكل الفعل الذي يكون في المعلوم فلو كان الفعل به ing فاننا نستخدم having و ان كان الفعل to+inf فاننا نستخدم to have مثل :

She likes **cleaning** her house.

She likes **having** her house cleaned.

She would like **to clean** her house.

She would like **to have** her house cleaned.

5-السببية في السؤال نستخدم (do/does) للمضارع البسيط و (did) للماضي البسيط.

6-السببية في النفي نستخدم (don't/doesn't) في المضارع البسيط و (didn't) للماضي البسيط.

Did you **have** your meal prepared?

No, I **didn't have** it prepared.

7-في الازمنة الاخرى نستخدم الفعل المساعد او الناقص الموجود في اول السؤال.

Are you **going** to have your tooth pulled out by the dentist?

**Have** you **had** your car checked at the garage?

Will you **have** your house painted?

8-يمكن استخدام الفعل (require-allow-permit) بمعنى يسمح / يتطلب كالتالي:

→ **Subject+allow/permit/require..+ agent to + inf**

Ahmed **allows** his friends **to use** his calculator.

## Unit 7

ما هو الظرف/الحال؟ What is an adverb?

It is a word that expresses frequency, time, place, purpose, degree or manner.

### أنواع الظرف Adverb kinds

#### (1) Adverbs of manner / ظروف الكيفية

يصف كيفية حدوث الفعل و يجيب عن السؤال ب(كيف how) يأتي قبل الفعل أو بعده

-I did very well.

-They **quickly** closed the area.

#### (2) Adverbs of place / ظروف المكان

تستخدم ظروف المكان لتحديد مكان أو اتجاه أو بعد حدوث الفعل مثل:

-I will meet her **outside**.

-There is a big factory **nearby**.

→ Inside, outside, here, there, somewhere, everywhere, outdoors, indoors ... etc.

#### (3) Adverbs of time / ظروف الزمان

تشير ظروف الزمان إلي وقت وقوع الحدث وتأتي في بداية أو نهاية الجملة:

I met him **yesterday**.

-I will visit you **soon**.

→ Today, yesterday, now, still, currently, afterwards, after, before, yet ... etc

#### (4) Adverbs of frequency / ظروف التكرار

تشير إلي عدد المرات وتأتي في بداية أو نهاية الجملة أو قبل أو بعد الفعل مثل:

-I visited my uncle **every week** (weekly).

-I meet my friend **once** a week.

→ Always دائماً – usually عادة – often/frequently غالباً – sometimes احياناً – occasionally – بين الحين والآخر rarely/seldom نادراً – never ابداً ... etc.

تستخدم بعض ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الأصلي او بعد (V. be):

-I **always** get up early. -She is **never** lazy.

وتأتي ظروف التكرار التالية غالباً في بداية أو نهاية الجملة:

→ Once مرة – twice مرتين – three times – four times (an hour/a day/a week/a month/a year ... etc.)

-every (morning/day/week/year ...)

-I get up early **every morning** = Every morning, I get up early.

#### (5) Adverbs of degree / ظروف الدرجة

ظروف توضع قبل الصفة أو الظرف بهدف تحديد الدرجة التي وصلت إليها الصفة

-He is **extremely** exhausted. -he was **quite** calm.

→ Quite/rather إلى حد ما – totally – تماماً – completely – للغاية – very – extremely – إلى حد كبير – so – إلى حد ما

absolutely تمامًا ... etc.

## 6) Adverbs of purpose: ظروف الغرض

وهي عبارات ظرفية تبدأ ب (to + inf.) بمعنى (لكي) وتستخدم للتعبير عن الغرض وتأتي في البداية أو النهاية:

-I follow a strict diet **to lose weight**.

-**To overcome a challenge**, you need to work hard.

## How to change an adjective into an adverb of manner:

صفة عامة يتم تكوين ظرف الكيفية بإضافة (ly) إلى الصفة

-impressive مُبهر – impressively بشكل مُبهر

-weak ضعيف – weakly بضعف

الصفة المنتهية ب (ly) تتحول إلى ظرف باستخدام (in a ..... way)

-Friendly ودود – in a friendly way بود/بحميمية

-cowardly جبان – in a cowardly way بجبن

هناك ظروف غير منتظمة مثل:

-good جيد – well جيّدًا

-fast سريع – fast بسرعة

-hard جاد – hard بجد

-late متأخر – late متأخر

-early مُبكر – early مُبكرًا

## Clear up the confusion

### 1-hard/hardly

**Hard (adj)**

صلب – صعب – شاق (صفة)

-This rock is too **hard** صلب to be broken easily.

-Last year's exam was really **hard**. صعب

-He got tired of the **hard** شاق work in the factory.

**Hard (adv)**

بجد – بقوة (ظرف)

-My father has worked **hard** to provide good life for our family. -You must hit the rock **hard** to break it.

**Hardly ... (any/at all) (adv)**

بالكاد/قلّمًا

-I have eaten **hardly** anything today.

-She **hardly** meets her old friends at all.

**Hardly ever = almost never**

بالكاد/قلّمًا (تدل على النفي)

-She **hardly ever** goes out = she **almost never** goes out.

-He **hardly** speaks Spanish, does he?

### 2- late/lately

**Late – later – latest (adj)**

تُستخدم (late) كصفة (adjective) بمعنى (متأخر) – أي أنها تأتي قبل الاسم أو بعد الأفعال التقديرية

-I **am late** for school

-The head teacher punished the **late students**.

تُستخدم (late) كصفة (adjective) بمعنى (أواخر/قرب النهاية) – وتأتي قبل الاسم فقط

-She is in her **late forties**.

**Late – later – (no superlative) (adv)**

تُستخدم (late) كظرف (adverb) بمعنى (متأخرًا)

-I **am late** for school.

تُستخدم (later) كظرف بمعنى (فيما بعد)

-I will call you **later**.

تُستخدم (lately) كظرف (adverb) بمعنى (مؤخرًا/حديثًا)

-I have visited my aunt **lately**. (= recently)

لاحظ الفرق بين (later) و (latter)

**Later (adv)** = فيما بعد = after some time

-I met her two years **later**. (=after two years)

**Later (adj)** لاحق – تالي

-we will discuss this problem in a **later** meeting.

**Latter (n)** الآخر – الثاني

-I have two daughters: Lojaine and Maya. The **latter** is younger.

### 3- most/most of/mostly

تُستخدم (most/most of) كصفة (adjective) بمعنى (غالبية/مُعظم/جُل)

-Most students like Mr Hossam. (= more than 50% of the students)

-Most of my friends go to the same school. (= more than 50% of my friends)

تُستخدم (most) كظرف (adverb) بمعنى (الأكثر)

-Amira is the **most** intelligent student in class. -I play tennis and football, but I like football **most/the most**.

تُستخدم (mostly) كظرف (adverb) بمعنى (أساساً/عامّة/عادة)

-We **mostly** play football, but sometimes we play table tennis.

### 4- good/well

كلمة (good) صفة بينما كلمة (well) ظرف

Adjective/adverb	Comparative	Superlative
Good جيد – صالح – مفيد	Better أفضل	Best الأفضل
Well جيد – صالح – مفيد	Better بشكل أفضل	Best بالشكل الأفضل

تُستخدم (good) كصفة (adjective) بمعنى (جيد/صالح/طيب)

-Mr Hossam is a **good** man.

-His **good** presentation impressed us all.

تُستخدم (well) كظرف (adverb) بمعنى (جيداً/بشكل جيد):

-She did **well** in the final exam.

تُستخدم (well) كصفة (adjective) بمعنى (بصحة جيدة/على ما يرام)

-A: How are you? B: Very **well**, thanks.

(most/most of) كصفة (adjective) بمعنى (غالبية/مُعظم/جُل)

### Important notes on adverbs هامة على الظروف

الصفة تصف اسم بينما ظرف الكيفية يصف فعل:

... verb ظرف/ adjective + صفة + noun

-She is a **good** speaker./She speaks **well**.

-Amir is a **quick** runner./Amir runs **quickly**.

بعد أداة الاستفهام (how) نستخدم صفة لوصف اسم ونستخدم ظرف لوصف فعل

-How **good** is his behaviour?

-How **well** does he **behave**?

يمكن مقارنة الظروف مثل الصفات الطويلة باستخدام:

More أكثر/less أقل + adv. + than

-Sama writes **more** carefully than Ahmed.

-I drive **less** quickly than Moataz.

تأتي ظروف الشك/الاحتمال أو التكرار قبل الفعل وليس بعده والعكس مع (be)

Usually – probably – possibly – definitely .....

-It is **possibly** that he will visit us. = He will **possibly** visit us.

هناك ظروف يمكن ان تستخدم لتغيير معنى الجملة وتسمى (sentence adverbs)

وغالباً تستخدم في بداية الجملة مثل

Fortunately,/luckily لحسن الحظ – unfortunately/unluckily لسوء الحظ – strangely من الغريب – interestingly من المثير للاهتمام

من المدهش surprisingly

-**Luckily**, I found my lost keys.

-**Strangely**, he agreed to help us.

### Notes

1) ... verb ظرف + adjective = ... صفة + in/at .... + (inf. +ing)

-She speaks **well**.

= She is **good** at speaking.

2) ... verb ظرف + adj. = صفة + way/manner.

-His behavior was **friendly**.

= He behaved **in a friendly way**.

3) it is + adj. = ظرف + صفة

-It is **strange** that she refused the offer.

= **Strangely**, she refused the offer.

4) ... be + adverb ظرف + adj = صفة + have + adj. = صفة + noun .....

-I am **extremely** ill.

= I have an **extreme** illness.

5) subject + never/rarely/hardly/no sooner ... + verb ... = Never/rarely/hardly/no sooner/little/not only + فعل مساعد + subj. + verb...

-Mai never went shopping.

= Rarely did Mai go the shopping.

## Exercise based on Grammar

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1. I don't know what made you.....that terrible mistake.			
a.to make	b.making	c.to making	d.make
2. I'll have an electrician.....my new air conditioner tomorrow.			
a.to install	b.install	c.installed	d.installing
3. No one can.....me do what I don't want.			
a.allow	b.make	c.force	d.get
4. You can't.....me from saying my opinion freely.			
a.make	b.get	c.have	d.stop
5. I can't let you.....my car. You can't drive well.			
a.use	b.to use	c.using	d.to using
6. He held on to my arm to stop himself.....down.			
a.to fall	b.to falling	c.from falling	d.being fallen
7. Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?			
a.Don't try to make me to lose my temper.	b.I got my house to be painted last week.	c.He got his ankle broken yesterday.	d.Don't force me call you bad names.
8. Which of the following sentences is structurally incorrect?			
a.I went to the oculist's yesterday to check my eye.	b.Did you have your car repaired yesterday?	c.You must get your roof mended before it collapses.	d.I'm having my car examined at the moment.
9. Sami had his teeth cleaned yesterday. This means that.....			
a.Sami himself cleaned his teeth.	b.Sami got the dentist cleaned his teeth.	c.Sami made the dentist clean his teeth.	d.Sami's teeth were cleaned by the dentist.
10. Mother always makes her kids.....their teeth before bedtime.			
a.washing	b.wash	c.to wash	d.to washing
11. I am going to have my new flat.....tomorrow.			
a.decorate	b.decorated	c.be decorated	d.being decorated
12. Don't let anyone.....or deceive you.			
a.cheat	b.cheated	c.to cheat	d.cheating
13. Are you going to have your room cleaned? No, I.....			
a.will get it cleaned myself.	b.will ask my sister to clean it.	c.will clean it myself.	d.will make someone clean it.
14. I went to the mechanic yesterday.....			
a.to check my car.	b.to have checked my car.	c.to have my car checked.	d.to have my car been checked.
15. I usually have my meals.....at home.			
a.cooked	b.cooking	c.being cooked	d.to be cooked

16.I don't think my father will.....me attend the wedding party tomorrow.			
a.allow	b.let	c.get	d.permit
17.The boss got the employees.....till late at night.			
a.to work	b.be working	c.work	d.working
18.If you don't know how to activate your credit card, you should.....			
a.have activated it	b.have it activated	c.activate it yourself	d.have been activated it
19.Could you give me a lift to the airport? –I can't use my car because I.....it serviced at the garage now.			
a.have had	b.am having	c.have been having	d.will be having
20.While.....someone knocked on the door.			
a.I was having had my room cleaned	b.I was having my room been cleaned	c.I was having my room being cleaned	d.I was getting my room cleaned
21.I'll get my visa card.....next one as the old one has expired.			
a.change	b.to change	c.changed	d.have changed
22.Wait here and I will.....someone to help you with your luggage.			
a.make	b.let	c.have	d.get
23.I am going to have my new washing machine.....tomorrow.			
a.to be installed	b.to have been installed	c.install	d.installed
24.You aren't.....to take photographs in the military areas.			
a.made	b.let	c.allowed	d.got
25.When I was in hospital, I used to have my temperature.....every three hours.			
a.take	b.taken	c.be taken	d.taking
26.How often do you.....your car checked?			
a.have	b.make	c.let	d.allow
27.Mr Ali made us ..... the essay again.			
a.write	b.writing	c.to write	d.be written
28.We were made ..... the essay again			
a.write	b.writing	c.to write	d.be written
29.The officer forced ..... to put his gun down and raise his hands.			
a.he	b.him	c.his	d.himself
30.Never ..... a little child to go out on their own.			
a.let	b.make	c.allow	d.a & b
31.Never ..... a little child go out on their own.			
a.let	b.make	c.allow	d.a & b
32.I stopped the children ..... on the grass.			
a.from walking	b.walking	c.a & b	d.to walk
33.Dina ..... last week.			
a.gets her house to decorate	b.has her house decorated	c.got her house to decorate	d.had her house decorated
34.Ali got his credit card .....			
a.change	b.to change	c.changing	d.changed

35. We had a carpenter ..... the broken window.			
a. to fix	b. to fixing	c. fixed	d. fix
36. We got the computer technician ..... the new software for us.			
a. to install	b. install	c. installs	d. installed
37. After I had seen Dr Amr, I .....			
a. didn't have my teeth check	b. didn't have my teeth checking	c. hadn't had my teeth checked	d. didn't have my teeth checked
38. Ali ..... He made it himself.			
a. cooks his dinner	b. cooked his dinner	c. has his dinner cooked	d. had his dinner cooked
39. "I paid a carpenter to fix the door." This means .....			
a. I made a carpenter pay for fixing the door	b. I got a carpenter fixed the door	c. I had a carpenter fixed the door	d. I got a carpenter to fix the door
40. "I had my lunch cooked." This means .....			
a. I cooked my lunch	b. someone cooked my lunch for me	c. I cooked my lunch for someone	d. I got my lunch cooking
41. "I usually do not have anyone clean my room." This means .....			
a. I usually have my room cleaned	b. I usually clean my room	c. I usually get my room cleaned	d. I usually get my room to clean
42. "Sama had someone water the flowers." What does this mean?			
a. Sama didn't water the flowers herself.	b. Sama hadn't the flowers watered.	c. Sama didn't get the flowers watered.	d. Sama didn't get the flowers to water.
43. Omar is very happy; he ..... a medal for writing poetry.			
a. is winning	b. has been winning	c. has won	d. had won
44. Ever since he met Sara, he has looked very .....			
a. happy	b. happily	c. happiness	d. happier
45. Well, carefully, quickly etc. are the examples of .....			
a. adverbs of time	b. adverbs of frequency	c. adverbs of manner	d. adverbs of degree
46. Absolutely, extremely and almost are the examples of .....			
a. adverbs of time	b. adverbs of frequency	c. adverbs of manner	d. adverbs of degree
47. Magdy is still reading the book and now he is on page 44. He ..... for two hours.			
a. has been read	b. has been reading	c. had been reading	d. have read
48. Ibrahim is on holiday. He ..... to Hurghada. I don't know when he will come back.			
a. is gone	b. has gone	c. has been	d. is being
49. A: How long ..... Aya? B: A long time. Since we were at school.			
a. do you know	b. have you known	c. have you been knowing	d. had you been knowing
50. Sally has been working here .....			
a. for six months	b. since six months	c. since six months ago	d. a & c
51. Samir doesn't take risks when he's driving. He's always .....			
a. carefulness	b. carefully	c. careful	d. care
52. You work very hard. It's not ..... that you're always tired.			



a.surprised	b.surprising	c.surprisingly	d.more surprised
53.I've been learning English ..... over eleven years.			
a.ever	b.ago	c.since	d.for
54.Have you ..... been to the UK before?			
a.never	b.ever	c.already	d.yet
55.You ..... that e-mail for over an hour. How long is it going to take you?			
a.have written	b.have been writing	c.had written	d.wrote
56.We lost the match because we played ..... than the other team did.			
a.badly	b.bad	c.worse	d.worst
57.My house is ..... to the school than yours.			
a.near	b.nearer	c.nearest	d.as near
58.They haven't ..... yet, but they should be here soon.			
a.arrived	b.been arriving	c.arrive	d.arriving
59.I haven't listened to their new CD ..... . Is it any good?			
a.never	b.ago	c.for	d.yet
60."Why is he suddenly so friendly towards you, Charlotte?" What part of speech is the word "friendly"?			
a.A noun	b.A preposition	c.An adverb	d.An adjective
61.Which of the following sentences is structurally incorrect?			
a.The more adventurous it is, the more I like it.	b.The less you spend, the most you save.	c.I like Laila and Mia, but I think Mia's the nicer of the two.	d.Driving is faster than walking.
62.Which of the following sentences is structurally incorrect?			
a.You've cleaned the bathroom! It looks lovely!	b.She's read ten books this summer.	c.The grass looks wet. Has it been raining?	d.They've been playing tennis since an hour.
63. ...., the teacher asked the children to finish their game.			
a.Quit	b.Quietly	c.Very	d.Quieter
64."Yesterday the police arrested a man in connection with the murder." The word "Yesterday" is a/an .....			
a.adjective	b.adverb of time	c.adverb of place	d.adverb of degree
65.I will ..... consider your suggestion.			
a.seriousness	b.serious	c.seriously	d.extremely
66.I'm afraid my father has ..... left for work.			
a.yet	b.so far	c.still	d.already
67.Which of the following sentences is structuring correct?			
a.Ali is waiting at the bus stop for 35 minutes, but the bus still didn't arrive.	b.Ali has been waiting at the bus stop for 35 minutes, but the bus still hasn't arrived.	c.Ali waits at the bus stop for 35 minutes, but the bus still doesn't arrive.	d.Ali was waiting at the bus stop for 35 minutes, but the bus still hasn't arrived.
68.Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?			
a.Salah has lived in	b.Salah has lived in	c.Salah have lived in	d.Salah has lived in

England since seven years ago.	England seven years ago.	England so far.	England seven years.
69.No one in our class is ..... Haifaa.			
a.as beautiful	b.so beautiful as	c.more beautiful	d.beautiful
70.They are on the beach now. They are playing .....			
a. outdoor	b. outdoors	c. indoors	d. b&c
71.Rodayna has ..... handwriting.			
a.a well	b.well	c.will	d.good
72.Rodayna writes .....			
a.a well	b.well	c.will	d.good
73.Of all the thirty hard workers in the office, Mr Ayman works .....			
a. hard	b. harder	c. the hardest	d. hardly
74.She was ..... in her talk.			
a. impress	b. impressed	c. impressive	d. impressively
75.She talked .....			
a. impress	b. impressed	c. impressive	d. impressively
76.Which of the following is/are correct? .....			
a. I go to school everyday	b. I go to school every day	c. every day, I go to school	d. b&c
77.I will call you ..... today.			
a. later	b. latter	c. lately	d. a&c
78."She is late for school." The word 'late' here is a/an .....			
a.adjective	b.adverb	c.comparative	d.superlative
79.'Ahmed has left his office early this evening.' The word 'early' here is a/an .....			
a. adjective	b. adverb	c. comparative	d. superlative
80."She almost has no free time." This means .....			
a. She has some free time	b. She hardly has any free time	c. She has very little hard time	d. She has enough free time
81.'He does his best at work,' what does this mean? .....			
a. He works hard	b. He hardly works	c. He works hardly	d. He has to work hard
82."She is a good speaker." This means .....			
a. She is good at speaking	b. She speaks good	c. She speaks well	d. a & c
83.It's a month ..... Hind last visited her uncle.			
a.for	b.since	c.of	d.to
84. ....			
a.I have been drinking four liters of water today.	b.I had been drinking four liters of water today.	c.I have drunk four liters of water today.	d.I had drunk four liters of water today.

## Part 2: Vocabulary

### Definitions

<b>Assess(ed) (v)</b>	To calculate the amount or value of something. To make a judgement about a person or situation after thinking carefully about it.	يقدر - يقيم - يحكم علي
<b>Brainstorming session</b>	A group of people think about something to create good ideas.	جلسة العصف الذهني
<b>Decline(d)</b>	To decrease in quantity or importance.	ينخفض بشدة - ينهار
<b>Effect</b>	A change that is caused by an event, action, etc.	أثر - تأثير
<b>Efficiency</b>	The quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting time, money, or energy.	كفاءة
<b>Inevitable</b>	Certain to happen and impossible to avoid.	حتمي
<b>Procrastinate(d)</b>	To delay doing something that ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it.	يُسوِّف - يُماطل
<b>Procrastination(n)</b>	The act of delaying something that you should do, usually because you do not want to do it.	التسويف - المماطلة
<b>Productive</b>	Producing or achieving a lot. Managing your study or work time so that you get all your work done in the time you have.	مُثمر - مُنتج انتاجي
<b>Productivity(n)</b>	The rate at which goods are produced, and the amount produced.	الإنتاجية
<b>Progress(n)</b>	The process of getting better at doing something, or getting closer at finishing or achieving something. To develop over a period of time.	تقدّم - تحسّن
<b>Raise(d) (v)</b>	To increase an amount, number, or level.	يرفع - يزيد
<b>Switch(ed) off (v)</b>	To relax for a short time.	يستريح لفترة قصيرة (يفصل)
<b>Tend</b>	To be likely to behave in a particular way or have a particular characteristic.	يميل الي
<b>Vary</b>	To be different from each other in size, shape, etc. If the things of the same type vary, they are different from each other, and if you vary them, you cause them to be different from each other.	يُتَنوع - يختلف
<b>Alternative</b>	A thing that you can choose to do or have out of two or more possibilities.	بديل
<b>Analyse(d)</b>	To examine or think about something carefully, in order to understand it.	يُحلل
<b>Blog(ged) (v)</b>	-To keep a blog; to write something in a blog -A web page containing information or opinions from a particular person or about a particular subject, to which new information is added regularly.	يقوم بالتدوين
<b>Brainstorm(ed)</b>	To have a discussion or meeting with other people at work, to suggest	يستثير الفكر -

	a lot of ideas for an activity or for solving a problem.	يعصف ذهنياً
<b>Carry(ied) on</b>	To continue doing something.	يستمر في
<b>Drawback</b>	A disadvantage of a situation, plan, product, etc.	عيب
<b>Evaluate(d) (v)</b>	-To judge how good, useful, or successful something is. -To form an opinion of the amount, value or quality of something after thinking about it carefully.	يقيم
<b>Evidence</b>	Facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true.	دليل
<b>Grade</b>	A mark that a student is given for their work or for an examination.	درجة/تقدير
<b>Logic</b>	A way of thinking or explaining something.	المنطق
<b>Priority</b>	The thing that you think is most important and that needs attention before anything else.	أولوية
<b>Session</b>	A period of time that is spent doing a particular activity.	جلسة-حصّة
<b>Strategy</b>	A planned series of actions for achieving something.	خطة-سياسة (استراتيجية)
<b>Achieve</b>	To succeed in finishing something or reaching an aim, especially after a lot of work or effort.	يحقق/ينجز
<b>Administrative</b>	-Relating to the arrangement and work which is needed to control the operation of a plan or organization. -Relating to the work of managing a company or organization.	إداري
<b>Challenge</b>	-Something needing great mental or physical effort in order to be done successfully. -Something that tests strength, skill, or ability, especially in a way that is interesting.	تحدي
<b>Combine</b>	-To exist together, or join together to make a single thing or group. -To do two activities at the same time.	يجمع/يضم
<b>Councilor</b>	-An elected member of a local government. -A member of a council.	عضو مجلس
<b>Impressive</b>	-If an object or achievement is impressive, you admire or respect it, usually because it is special, important or very large. -Making you admire it because it is very good, large, important, etc. -Evoking admiration.	مثير للاعجاب/مبهر
<b>Independent(adj)</b>	Confident and able to do things by yourself in your own way, without help or advice from other people.	مستقل
<b>Inspiration</b>	-Someone or something that gives you ideas for doing something -A person, experience, place, etc. that gives you new ideas for something you do. -A good idea about what you should do, write, say, etc., especially one which you get suddenly. -Being mentally stimulated to do or feel (sth).	الهام
<b>Inspiring</b>	Encouraging, or making you feel you want to do something.	ملهم
<b>Overcome</b>	To defeat or succeed in controlling or dealing with something.	يتغلب على
<b>Paralympics</b>	An international sports competition for people with physical disabilities, which happens every four years.	أولمبياد لمعاقين

<b>Powerlifting</b>	The sport of lifting weights in three different ways, in a set order.	
<b>Quality (n)</b>	Something that people may have as part of their character, for example courage or intelligence.	سمة/خاصية
<b>Quote(d) (v)</b>	To give a piece of information that is written down somewhere.	يقتبس
<b>Rhetorical Question</b>	A question that you don't expect to get an answer to.	سؤال مجزي
<b>Treat</b>	-To behave towards someone or deal with something in particular way. -To use drugs, exercises, etc. to cure a person of a disease or heal an injury.	يعامل/يعالج
<b>Value</b>	-The amount of money which can be received for something. -Principles or standards of behaviour.	قيمة/قيم
<b>Rhetorical</b>	Describes speech or writing which is intended to seem important.	بلاغي
<b>Category</b>	A type, or a group of things having some features that are the same.	تصنيف
<b>Ceremony</b>	(a set of) formal acts, often fixed and traditional, performed on important social or religious occasions.	احتفال
<b>Visual aid</b>	Something that you are shown, such as a picture, film or map, in order to help you understand or remember information.	وسيلة بصرية
<b>Elegant</b>	Graceful and attractive in appearance of behaviour.	أنيق/جميل
<b>Trust</b>	To have belief or confidence in the honesty, goodness, skill or safety of a person, organization or thing.	يثق في
<b>Face-to-face</b>	Directly, meeting someone in the same place.	وجها لوجه

## Exercise on definitions

1.To .....is to be different from each other in size, shape, etc.			
a. assess	b. decline	c. procrastinate	d. vary
2.To .....is to decrease in quantity or importance.			
a. assess	b. decline	c. procrastinate	d. vary
3.To .....is to make a judgment about a person or situation after thinking carefully about it.			
a. assess	b. decline	c. procrastinate	d. vary
4.To .....is to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you don't want to do it.			
a. assess	b. decline	c. procrastinate	d. vary
5.To .....is to relax for a short time.			
a. delay	b. achieve	c. raise	d. switch off
6.To .....is to increase an amount, number, or level.			
a. delay	b. achieve	c. raise	d. switch off
7.....means producing or achieving a lot.			
a. Individual	b. Productive	c. Impossible	d. Common
8.....is the quality of doing something well and effectively, without wasting time, money or energy.			
a. Efficiency	b. Productivity	c. Procrastination	d. Progress
9.....is the act of delaying something that you should do, usually because you don't want to do it.			
a. Efficiency	b. Productivity	c. Procrastination	d. Progress

10.....is the rate at which goods are produced, and the amount produced.			
a. Efficiency	b. Productivity	c. Procrastination	d. Progress
11.To .....is to judge how good, useful, or successful something is.			
a. blog	b. carry on	c. evaluate	d. brainstorm
12.To .....is to keep a blog; to write something in a blog.			
a. blog	b. carry on	c. evaluate	d. brainstorm
13.To .....is to examine or think about something carefully, in order to understand it.			
a. analyse	b. carry on	c. evaluate	d. brainstorm
14.To .....is to continue doing something.			
a. analyse	b. carry on	c. evaluate	d. brainstorm
15.....means facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true.			
a. Blog	b. Priority	c. Evidence	d. Strategy
16.To .....is to have a discussion or meeting with other people at work, to suggest a lot of ideas for an activity or for solving a problem.			
a. analyse	b. carry on	c. evaluate	d. brainstorm
17.....is the thing that you can think is most important and that needs attention before anything else.			
a. Blog	b. Priority	c. Evidence	d. Strategy
18.A .....is a member of a council.			
a. councillor	b. councillor	c. challenge	d. role model
19.A/An .....is a good idea about what you should do, write, say, etc., especially one which you get suddenly.			
a. inspiration	b. value	c. challenge	d. role model
20.....means confident and able to do things by yourself in your own way, without needing help or advice from other people.			
a. Specific	b. Independent	c. Extreme	d. Impressive
21.To .....is to do two different activities at the same time.			
a. combine	b. overcome	c. treat	d. evaluate
22.Something that is .....means making you admire it because it is very good, large, important, etc.			
a. specific	b. independent	c. extreme	d. impressive
23.A/An .....is something that tests strength, skill or ability, especially in a way that is interesting.			
a. inspiration	b. value	c. challenge	d. role model
24.....means relating to the work if managing company or organisation.			
a. Administrative	b. Independent	c. Impressive	d. Ugly
25.A .....is something that people may have as part of their character, for example courage or intelligence.			
a. councillor	b. councillor	c. challenge	d. quality
26.To .....is to give a piece of information that is written down somewhere.			
a. combine	b. overcome	c. quote	d. evaluate

## Answers

1. d	2. b	3. a	4. c	5. d	6. c	7. b	8. a	9. c	10. b
11. c	12. a	13. a	14. b	15. c	16. d	17. b	18. b	19. a	20. b
21. a	22. d	23. c	24. a	25. d	26. c				

## Language Notes

### Among-between

يُستخدم حرف الجر (Among/amongst) بمعنى (بين) في ما يخص المكان عندما يقع شيء بين أكثر من طرفين:

Among/amongst (بين أكثر من طرفين)

-Sama entered the school and quickly disappeared **amongst** her schoolmates.

يُستخدم حرف الجر (Between / in between) بمعنى (بين) في ما يخص المكان عندما يقع شيء بين طرفين:

Between/in between (بين طرفين)

-The bakery is **between** the supermarket and the pharmacy.

يستخدم حرف الجر (between) وليس (among/amongst) بعد بعض الأسماء المجردة مثل:

Love-cooperation-relationship-difference...

-The relationship **between** my family members is all right.

Efficient	كفاء (على درجة عالية من الجودة أو المهارة)
Sufficient	كاف (من حيث الكمية أو العدد أو النسبة)
Assess (v)	يُقيم-يحدد قيمة-يُقدر
Be assessed as + noun-(inf.+ing)	يتم تقييمه على أنه
Be assessed at	يُقدر ب-تبلغ قيمته
Assessment(n)	عملية التقييم-تقدير القيمة-التثمين
Procrastinate (v)	يُماطل-يؤجل-يسوف (يقول سوف أفعل كنوع من المماطلة)
Procrastination (n)	مُماطلة-تأجيل-تسويف
Produce (v)	يُنتج-يولد-يُسبب-تنبعث منه-تلد
Produce (n)	إنتاج المزارع-ناتج زراعي (كلمة لا تُعد)
Producer (n)	المُنتج-القائم على الإنتاج
Product(n)	مُنتج-ناتج
production(n)	عملية الإنتاج
productivity(n)	الإنتاجية-العائد
productive (adj)	مُثمر-مفيد-إنتاجي
Arrive	يصل ( بدون مفعول )
Arrive in	يصل(مكان كبير)
Arrive at	يصل(مكان صغير)
Reach + (مفعول (مكان كبير-صغير))	
Get to	يصل الي (مكان كبير او صغير غالبا بصعوبة)
Conclusion	استنتاج (شيء قرره بعد دراسة المعلومات المتاحة)
Findings	اكتشاف (المعلومات التي توصلت اليها نتيجة للدراسة او العمل)
Result	نتيجة (الاجوبة التي تم التوصل لها بعد دراسة علمية او اختبار)
On time	بالضبط
In time	مبكر عن الموعد
Pro	مؤيد



Pros	مزايا
Ask for	يطلب
Ask about	يتحري-يستفسر عن
Make a decision	يتخذ قرار
Come to a decision	يصل الي قرار
Alternate(adj)	متعاقب-متناوب-متبادل
Alternative(to)	بديل
Depart	يرحل-يغادر
Apart	ينفصل-يتفرق
<b>Vary</b>	
<p><b>Vary (in) (v)</b> يتنوع-يُنوع</p> <p>-Teachers must <b>vary</b> their teaching methods.</p> <p>-The flowers in the park <b>vary in size and colour</b>.</p> <p><b>Variety (in) (n)</b> تنوع-نوع</p> <p>-<b>variety</b> in style attracts readers.</p> <p>-This forest has 300 <b>varieties</b> of birds.</p> <p><b>Variable (in) (adj)</b> متنوع-متغير-قابل للتغير</p> <p>-In the Red Sea, fish is <b>variable</b> in size and colour.</p> <p><b>Various (adj)</b> عديد-متعدد-مختلف</p> <p>-This jacket is available in various sizes.</p>	
Method	طريقة
Strategy	استراتيجية
Tactics	تكتيكات
Copy	ينسخ
Photocopy	يصور
Forge	يزور
Pirate	يقرصن
Discussion	مناقشة
Debate	مناظرة (جدال)
Manage	ينجح-يتمكن من (يتبعها اسم او ضمير او مصدر)
Succeed(in)	ينجح يتمكن من
Grade	تقدير شهادة-امتحان صف دراسي
Rank	رتبة (عسكرية-لإجتماعية)
Give up	يستسلم/يقطع عن
Give out	يوزع
Give away	يتبرع/يمنح/يفشي
Give in	يسلم
Be interested in	مهتم ب
Be keen on	متحمس ل
Be fond of	مغرم ب
Be enthusiastic about	متحمس ل
Down syndrome	متلازمة داون
Down syndrome or Down's syndrome is a genetic	متلازمة/ تناذر داون هي متلازمة وراثية تنتج عن تغير في

disorder caused by the presence of all or part of a third copy of chromosome 21. It is usually associated with physical growth delays, mild to moderate intellectual disability, and characteristic facia features.	الكرموسومات: حيث توجد نسخة إضافية من كروموسوم 21 أو جزء منه في الخلايا مما يسبب تغيراً في المروثات، وتتسم الحالة بوجود تغييرات كبيرة أو صغيرة في بنية الجسم، ويصاحب المتلازمة غالباً ضعف في القدرات الذهنية والنمو البدني، وبمظاهر وجمية مميزة.
<b>Powerlifting(n)</b> <b>Weightlifting (n)</b>	رياضة القوة (اسم غير معدود) رفع الاثقال (اسم غير معدود)
<b>Powerlifting</b> is a strength sport that consists of three attempts at maximal weight on lifts, bench press, and deadlift <b>Weightlifting</b> is the sport of lifting specially shaped pieces of metal that weigh an exact amount.	رياضة القوة هي إحدى أنواع الرياضات رفع الاثقال، وتتألف من ثلاثة أقسام وهي، بنش بريس، القرفصاء، الرفعة المميطة. رفع الاثقال هي رياضة رفع قطع معدنية ذات اشكال خاصة ذات وزن مُحدد.
<b>attached</b> <b>connected = related</b>	ملتصق/مثبت/مرفق مرتبط/ذو صلة
<b>Famous = well-known by many people</b> <b>Notorious = well-known for (sth) bad</b>	مشهور مشهور بسوء السمعة
<b>Social = relating to society</b> <b>sociable = friendly and enjoy talking to others</b>	اجتماعي (لوصف مجتمع) اجتماعي (يحب الاختلاط بالآخرين)
<b>Visual = relating to sight</b> <b>Visible = large enough to be seen</b>	بصري (مرتبط بالنظر) مرئي (يمكن رؤيته)
<b>Character = a man or a woman</b> <b>Fellow = a man</b>	شخصية رفيق /تابع
<b>Partner = a business associate</b> <b>companion = "sb" coming with others</b>	شريك (عمل/مكان/شيء/حياة) رفيق/صاحب
<b>Champion = a winner in sport</b> <b>Hero = a person admired for doing (sth) good</b>	بطل رياضي بطل (قصة/فيلم)
<b>At least = an advantage in a bad situation</b> <b>At last = after a long period of the time</b>	على الأقل/اسو الفروض واخيراً
<b>Be successful = Be a success</b>	
-The writer is <b>successful</b> . -His first novel was <b>successful</b> .	-The writer is <b>a success</b> . -His first novel was <b>a success</b>
<b>Councilor</b> <b>Counsellor</b>	عضو مجلس مستشار/مُرشد
<b>Challenge (d) (v)</b> <b>Challenge (n)</b> <b>Challenging (adj)</b> <b>Unchallenged (adj)</b> <b>Unchallengeable (adj)</b>	يتحدى تحدي يمثل تحدياً (به قدر من الاثارة مع الصعوبة) مقبول-متعارف عليه-مُتفق عليه مُطلق/راسخ/ثابت/غير قابل للنقاش
<b>Impress (with/by) (v)</b> <b>Impress (on) (v)</b> <b>Impressive (adj)</b> <b>Unimpressive</b> <b>Impressively (adv)</b>	يُبهر/يُثير إعجاب يُرسخ في الذهن مُبهر/مثير للإعجاب عادي بشكل مُبهر

Impression (n) Impression (n) = imitation	انطباع محاكاة/تقليد
Depend (on/upon) = rely (v) Dependants/dependents (n) Independent (of) (adj) dependent Independent (of) (adj) Independence (from) Dependence (on)	يعتمد (على) عيال/مُعولين (عالة على غيرهم) مستقل بذاته مُعتمد على غيره-متواكل مستقل في حياته وقراراته استقلال عن اعتماد على
Inspire (... to) (v) Inspire (v) Inspire (v) Inspired (adj) Inspiring (adj) Inspirational (adj) Inspiration (adj)	يُحفز/يُشجع يُحيي ب يُلهم مُلهم مُلهم مُلهم/مُحفز الوحي/الإلهام
On + صفة ملكية + own = (by) + ضمير منعكس = alone = with no help = without any help: بمفرده	
Ali fixed the tap on his own/(by) himself/alone/without any help from anyone.	
Of + صفة ملكية + own ملكية	
Samy has no comments of his own.	
<b>Win/gain/earn/beat</b>	
<b>Win</b> يفوز بشيء match/medal/cup/tournament/championship/competition/prize/war/battle/elections/race/game/a victory/a contract/ someone's heart. <b>Gain</b> يكتسب-يزداد في-يُنال : weight/respect/knowledge/the right to/experience/speed/control/power/degree/qualification/reputation/confidence. <b>Win = gain:</b> approval/support/trust/respect <b>Earn</b> (مال-قوت) : يكسب money/a living/wages/a salary/a fortune/a sum of money <b>Earn (money)</b> : يكسب مال كجائزة /win (money) يكسب مال من عمل أو جهد -Mahfouz won the Nobel Prize for literature. Mona has <b>gained a lot of experience</b> . A teacher <b>earns</b> a minimum of 24.4000 Euro a year. <b>Beat-beat-beaten:</b> يهزم-يتغلب على My friend always <b>beats</b> me at tennis.	
<b>Play/go/do + sports</b>	
<b>Play</b> :تستخدم غالبًا مع الألعاب التي تستخدم فيها الكرة football/soccer/basketball/hockey/tennis/squash/table-tennis/rackets/ping-pong/volleyball/handball/sports/games/chess. <b>Go (v.ing)</b> :تستخدم غالبًا مع الرياضات التي تنتهي ب swimming /sailing/water-skiing/running /riding/hunting/climbing/walking/fishing. <b>Do</b> :تستخدم مع الرياضات الآتية : gymnastics/karate/athletics/sports/weight lifting/judo/exercise.	
Walk in Walk into	يدخل (لا يأتي بعدها المفعول) يدخل إلى (لا بد ان يأتي بعدها المفعول)

be proud of (something/someone)  
Be proud to do something  
Take/have pride in

فخور ب  
فخور ان  
يفتخر ب

#### R.S.V.P. form

هذا الاختصار هو اختصار لعبارة فرنسية تعني (إذا سمحت) وهي تُستخدم في الرسائل الخاصة بالدعوة:

-R.S.V.P. = repondez, s'il vous plait = please reply.

#### Sports/sporting/sporty صفات بمعنى رياضي

-sports (centre/club/man/woman/equipment/wear/festival/shop)  
-sporting (spirit/event) -sporty (family/car)

## Exercise based on Vocabulary

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1.The technique is being tried in classrooms to assess what effects it may have. The word "assess" here is the antonym of..... .

a.weigh b.estimate c.evaluate d.neglect

2.The company is taking steps to improve efficiency and reduce costs. The word "efficiency" is the synonym of..... .

a.inefficiency b.infertility c.productivity d.incompetence

3.Progress is to advance as decline is to..... .

a.effectiveness b.competence c.construction d.deterioration

4.I have a terrible headache; I find it difficult to.....on my study.

a.penetrate b.communicate c.evaluate d.concentrate

5. ....means to delay doing something that you ought to do, usually because you do not want to do it.

a.Proclamation b.Ammunition c.Procrastination d.Globalization

6. ....in the steel industry improved by 4% last year.

a.Productivity b.Creativity c.Community d.Unity

7.Egypt has recently made significant.....in the field of industry and economy.

a.process b.progress c.welfare d.variety

8.The amount of food available.....considerably from season to season.

a.varies b.produces c.procrastinate d.affects

9.I am usually more.....in the morning, especially after good and enough sleep.

a.productive b.progressive c.various d.depressed

10.You should give up smoking; it has a negative.....on your health.

a.affect b.defect c.effect d.affection

11.Education can.....a big difference to people's live.

a.do b.make c.influence d.set

12.You can go by taxi instead.....going by bus. The bus is so crowded and takes a long time.

a.with b.by c.off d.of

13.Your good achievement depends.....hard work.

a.at b.in c.on d.of

14.He asked me to have tea with him outdoors and I was a little surprised.....his request.

a.by	b.in	c.off	d.on
15.To be successful in your career, you should.....work time properly.			
a.damage	b.imagine	c.manage	d.consume
16.Bringing up our children well must be our first and top.....			
a.inferiority	b.majority	c.minority	d.priority
17.Some doctors require patients to attend counselling.....			
a.seasons	b.sessions	c.sanitation	d.medicine
18.Could you be more.....about what you are saying?			
a.specialised	b.determined	c.specific	d.special
19. ....is a medical condition that makes you very unhappy and anxious and often prevents you from living a normal life.			
a.Concession	b.Impression	c.Emission	d.Depression
20.My son eventually.....his goal of becoming a successful professor.			
a.achieved	b.arrived	c.assessed	d.processed
21.After a long.....with my son about his future career, he agreed to join the faculty of medicine.			
a.discussion	b.dialogue	c.speech	d.percussion
22. ...., I'll join the Military Academy next year. That's my great dream.			
a.Thankfully	b.Hopefully	c.Gratefully	d.Thoughtfully
23.The fear of unemployment can be a source of deep.....to people.			
a.anxiety	b.pleasure	c.happiness	d.comfort
24.Most people have had a.....time because of the hard living conditions.			
a.rough	b.tough	c.happy	d.leisure
25.During the staff meeting, everyone was trying to talk at once and for a while.....reigned.			
a.case	b.cause	c.chaos	d.care
26.Scientists take water samples from rivers and streams and.....them for contamination by chemicals.			
a.realise	b.rationalize	c.recognise	d.analyse
27.We can't.....the effectiveness of this new treatment until all the data has been collected.			
a.evaporate	b.evaluate	c.evolve	d.evacuate
28.My level in English has improved.....since I have had Bit by Bit.			
a.significantly	b.mentally	c.alternatively	d.exactly
29.No one can deny the alarming rise in crime is mainly due to social and economic.....			
a.factories	b.factors	c.benefactors	d.tractors
30.The main.....to these products is that they are non-organic and have a lot of demerits.			
a.drawback	b.advantage	c.merit	d.benefit
31.The magistrate set him free because there was no.....against him.			
a.evidence	b.confidence	c.conclusion	d.arrest
32.I am busy on Friday but Saturday is a possible.....			
a.alternative	b.individual	c.date	d.evidence
33.The government should spread public.....among citizens to conserve the environment.			
a.ignorance	b.illiteracy	c.awareness	d.security

34.He.....in the test by copying from the boy sitting in front of him.			
a.deceived	b.lied	c.slept	d.cheated
35.I want to go to the stadium tomorrow. I am a great.....of Al Ahly.			
a.fan	b.fun	c.fair	d.fool
36.In winter, the sales of ice cream usually .....			
a.aim	b.assess	c.hand	d.decline
37.In Egypt, temperature ..... from one region to another.			
a.leads	b.varies	c.distracts	d.switches off
38.Making changes to your study habits will surely improve your .....			
a.procrastination	b.analysis	c.productivity	d.permission
39. "One feels safe amongst his/her family members". 'Amongst' is a/an .....			
a.conjunction	b.pronoun	c.adverb	d.preposition
40.Those who ..... what should be done to a later time will always be losers.			
a.lay	b.procrastinate	c.assess	d.raise
41.We are ..... a scientific study on the application of technology in education.			
a.varying	b.doing	c.having	d.raising
42. "Parents do their best to raise their children." The verb 'raise' in this sentence is a synonym of .....			
a.increase	b.improve	c.lower	d.bring up
43. "She declined his offer to marry her saying they have different personalities." The verb 'declined' here gives an opposite meaning to .....			
a.accepted	b.flourished	c.reduced	d.turned down
44.Roses are available in a ..... of colours and sizes.			
a.vary	b.varies	c.various	d.variety
45.Roses are available in ..... colours and sizes.			
a.vary	b.varies	c.various	d.variety
46."Hard work leads to success." This means hard work ..... success.			
a.looks at	b.results in	c.tends to	d.switches of
47.I guess you won't recognize Yara ..... the large number of girls.			
a.among	b.amongst	c.a & b	d.between
48.Can you tell the difference ..... these three words?			
a.among	b.amongst	c.a & b	d.between
49.Before we start the reading lessons, Mr Ali usually ..... ideas.			
a.brainstorms	b.carries on	c.wastes	d.supposes
50.Solar energy is a clean ..... to fossils fuels.			
a.drawback	b.priority	c.performance	d.alternative
51.It is recommended that you ..... a break between work hours.			
a.reach	b.make	c.take	d.set
52.You need to ..... evidence to back up what you say.			
a.gets	b.give	c.brainstorm	d.do
53.I look forward to taking ..... the final match.			
a.out	b.after	c.part in	d.place

54.All I want is to lead a/an ..... Life. I don't want to be different from anyone.			
a.abnormal	b.extraordinary	c.normal	d.unusual
55.They successfully ..... music and drama to make a great show.			
a.combined	b.dried	c.remained	d.reminded
56.Your ..... duties include answering phones and filing paperwork.			
a.administrative	b.representative	c.inexpensive	d.exclusive
57.RSVP is used in invitations to ask someone .....			
a.to reply	b.to bring a present	c.not to come late	d.to return home
58.We really enjoyed her ..... . It was really informative and helpful.			
a.isolation	b.graduation	c.cooperation	d.presentation
59.Reaching this agreement so quickly was a great ..... . All of us were over the moon.			
a.failure	b.achievement	c.disappointment	d.disaster
60.For many jobs, you need to have a university .....			
a.mark	b.illiteracy	c.degree	d.campus
61.My brother's exam results were very ..... . I was very happy when I knew them.			
a.defensive	b.aggressive	c.terrible	d.impressive
62.I wish I could ..... my fear of heights.			
a.grow	b.expand	c.overcome	d.increase
63.Successful people like, Sir Magdy Yacoub, are a true ..... to all the young generation.			
a.education	b.operation	c.separation	d.inspiration
64.He is a great orator. After they heard his ..... speech, they decided to donate to save the wildlife.			
a.careless	b.inspiring	c.wandering	d.uninteresting
65.We need someone who can ..... our national football team so that we can qualify for the World Cup.			
a.expire	b.retire	c.inspire	d.inquire
66.His ..... of the animal was cruel, that's why I blamed him.			
a.pavement	b.apartment	c.appointment	d.treatment
67.This hotel has special ..... for welcoming disabled people. That's why they like it.			
a.faces	b.facilities	c.difficulties	d.disadvantages
68.Reducing the gap between the rich and the poor is one of the main ..... facing the government.			
a.exchanges	b.reactions	c.challenges	d.collections
69.A ..... question is a question that you don't expect to get an answer to.			
a.historical	b.rhetorical	c.medical	d.biological
70.Down ..... is a condition that someone is born with. It stops them from developing in a normal way, both mentally and physically.			
a.disaster	b.pandemic	c.Medicine	d.Syndrome
71.She helped me overcome my problems. The word "overcome" can be replaced by .....			
a.chop	b.miss	c.conquer	d.lose
72.The new vaccine has shown some impressive results. The word "impressive" is an antonym of the word "....."			
a.impossible	b.illegal	c.valuable	d.ordinary



73. Dr. Zewil's findings are really significant in the field of science. The word "significant" is a synonym of the word "....."			
a.expensive	b.important	c.useless	d.irregular
74. Ghandi was an inspiring example to his followers. The word "inspiring" here means "....."			
a.discouraging	b.unpleasant	c.motivating	d.useless
75. Do you know why they've decided to combine the two departments? The word "combine" is an antonym for the word "....."			
a.separate	b.mix	c.connect	d.link
76. He made a speech expressing his determination to rebuild the economy. The word "determination" is an antonym for the word "....."			
a.resolution	b.persistence	c.hesitation	d.willingness
77. You should be a positive ..... for your younger brothers and sisters.			
a.first aid	b.role model	c.high quality	d.rail way
78. The Paralympic Games is the largest international event for ..... athletes.			
a.disabled	b.retired	c.dead	d.lazy
79. My parents always ..... their wedding anniversary by going out to dinner.			
a.celebrate	b.contaminate	c.come	d.correspond
80. My teacher managed to change my ..... about people with special needs.			
a.brain	b.mind	c.ear	d.ey
81. I am very shy. So I always get nervous whenever I have to ..... a presentation.			
a.go	b.give	c.talk	d.take
82. .... your best, even if the task seems difficult. Don't give up.			
a.Make	b.Have	c.Does	d.Try
83. Joe Biden ..... The vote and became the 46 <sup>th</sup> president of the United States.			
a.lost	b.won	c.missed	d.failed
84. The summit conference is expected to focus ..... The problem of terrorism.			
a.at	b.in	c.on	d.to
85. He made the announcement in a speech ..... television.			
a.in	b.on	c.into	d.onto
86. All the staff are enthusiastic ..... the project.			
a.of	b.to	c.about	d.onto
87. The police compared the suspect's fingerprints ..... those found at the crime scene.			
a.about	b.by	c.with	d.in
88. Excessive dosage of this drug can result ..... injury to the liver.			
a.from	b.in	c.to	d.by
89. "She looked at her sister-in-law across the table and gave her a significant look." The word "significant" here can be replaced by .....			
a.advanced	b.unimportant	c.meaningful	d.meaningless
90. I didn't know you played football – What ..... do you play?			
a.position	b.job	c.profession	d.career
91. He has a severe ..... of the illness.			
a.letter	b.form	c.e-mail	d.section

92.If you are elderly or physically ....., massage can be beneficial.			
<b>a.disability</b>	<b>b.disabled</b>	<b>c.distracted</b>	<b>d.disarmed</b>
93.His great ..... was winning a gold medal at the Sydney Olympics 10 years ago.			
<b>a.loss</b>	<b>b.achieve</b>	<b>c.achievement</b>	<b>d.failure</b>
94.She is very sad about her child who was born with ..... Syndrome.			
<b>a.Down's</b>	<b>b.Up's</b>	<b>c.One's</b>	<b>d.Off's</b>
95.Joe Biden began his political career as a city ..... . He represented people and talked about their problems in the council.			
<b>a.teacher</b>	<b>b.engineer</b>	<b>c.counsellor</b>	<b>d.councillor</b>
96.Every country has a dream to achieve the ..... of the FIFA World Cup.			
<b>a.friendship</b>	<b>b.leadership</b>	<b>c.championship</b>	<b>d.partnership</b>
97.The government should help the ..... and provide them with more facilities to live well.			
<b>a.rich</b>	<b>b.disabled</b>	<b>c.wealthy</b>	<b>d.angry</b>
98.Ali didn't come to school today ..... his illness.			
<b>a.because</b>	<b>b.since</b>	<b>c.due to</b>	<b>d.while</b>
99.The actress ..... her role in the play fantastically. She is really talented.			
<b>a.attached</b>	<b>b.involved</b>	<b>c.included</b>	<b>d.performed</b>
100.To me, secondary 3 is a/an ..... . I work hard to overcome.			
<b>a.achievement</b>	<b>b.success</b>	<b>c.inspiration</b>	<b>d.challenge</b>
101.I began ..... at 14, and at 20 I got into boxing.			
<b>a.value</b>	<b>b.powerlifting</b>	<b>c.polio</b>	<b>d.Syndrome</b>
102.I sent my complaint to the local .....			
<b>a.quote</b>	<b>b.disability</b>	<b>c.role model</b>	<b>d.councillor</b>
103.I believe that ..... is one of the top ingredients of success.			
<b>a.determination</b>	<b>b.presentation</b>	<b>c.opportunity</b>	<b>d.championship</b>
104.I look up to my father. He is my .....			
<b>a. quote</b>	<b>b. disability</b>	<b>c. role model</b>	<b>d. modal</b>
105.The first symptoms of ..... are fever, headache and a stiff neck.			
<b>a.value</b>	<b>b.powerlifting</b>	<b>c.polio</b>	<b>d.Syndrome</b>
106.Despite her disability, she won the gold in the .....			
<b>a. Olympics</b>	<b>b. average</b>	<b>c. lecture</b>	<b>d. Paralympics</b>
107.I think Liverpool will win the ..... this year.			
<b>a. determination</b>	<b>b. presentation</b>	<b>c. opportunity</b>	<b>d. championship</b>
108.I have to work hard to achieve the goals I've ..... for myself.			
<b>a.caught</b>	<b>b.taken</b>	<b>c.achieved</b>	<b>d.set</b>
109.Here's a pen and a notebook in case you need to take .....			
<b>a. a break</b>	<b>b.care of</b>	<b>c.notes</b>	<b>d.out</b>
110.Mohammed Salah is a source of ..... to so many young people.			
<b>a.inspires</b>	<b>b.inspired</b>	<b>c.inspiration</b>	<b>d.b &amp; c</b>
111.She is a .....			
<b>a.succeeds</b>	<b>b.success</b>	<b>c.successful</b>	<b>d.successfully</b>
112.The refugees need urgent .....			

a. audience	b. diagram	c. feedback	d. aid	
113. Flash cards, videos and diagrams are all ..... aids teachers now use.				
a. rhetorical	b. visual	c. elegant	d. complicated	
114. Sometimes, it is difficult to provide ..... without making someone angry.				
a. audience	b. diagram	c. feedback	d. aid	
115. .... is what makes you different.				
a. Creativity	b. Certificate	c. Ceremony	d. Category	
116. Amir is good at ..... picnics.				
a. doing	b. taking	c. organizing	d. telling	
117. "I'm proud of being Egyptian." This means I ..... being Egyptian.				
a. dream of	b. take pride in	c. ashamed of	d. am proud in	

## Units 8 & 9

There are no secrets to success. It is the result of preparation, hard work, and learning from failure.

### Part 1: Grammar

### Unit 8

Tenses		Active	Passive
Present Simple	Rule Ex	Verb in inf. - inf. + s or es Shadwa cleans the room.	Am / is / are + p.p The room is cleaned.
Present continuous	Rule Ex	Am / is / are + v + ing Shadwa is cleaning the room.	Am / is / are + being + p.p The room is being cleaned.
Past simple	Rule Ex	التصريف الثاني (cleaned) Shadwa cleaned the room.	Was / were + p.p The room was cleaned.
Past continuous	Rule Ex	Was / were + v + ing Shadwa was cleaning the room.	Was / were + being + p.p The room was being cleaned.
Present Perfect	Rule Ex	Has / have + p.p Shadwa has cleaned the room.	Has / have + been + p.p The room has been cleaned.
Past perfect	Rule Ex	Had + p.p Shadwa had cleaned the room.	Had + been + p.p The room had been cleaned.
Future Simple	Rule Ex	Will / shall + inf Shadwa will clean the room.	Will / shall + be + p.p The room will be cleaned.
Future Perfect	Rule Ex	Will / shall + have + p.p Shadwa will have cleaned the room.	Will / shall + have + been + p.p The room will have been cleaned.
Simple modals	Rule Ex u	فعل ناقص + inf Shadwa may clean the room.	فعل ناقص + be + p.p The room may be cleaned.
Perfect modals	Rule Ex	فعل ناقص + have + p.p Shadwa may have cleaned the room.	فعل ناقص + have + been + p.p The room may have been cleaned.

**N.B:** (know - believe - fear - say - predict - report - think - agree - hope)

**Rule 1:** It + passive ال شكل + that + .....

**Rule 2:** He/ she (فاعل) + passive ال شكل + to be / to have + .....

**N.B: Simple modals (أفعال ناقصة):**

(will - shall - can - could - may - might - must - has to - have to - had to - will have to - need to - ought to - used to - going to)

➡ **Being + p.p**

Ex: I don't like being laughed at.

➡ **To be + p.p**

Ex: the play is suggested to be cancelled

نستخدم get بدلا من be عند التحويل الى المبني للمجهول مع أفعال معينة مثل:

Get arrested / get killed / get married / get divorced / get caught / get elected / get lost / get hurt / get beaten  
/ Get delayed / get confused / get burnt / get damaged / get fired / get run over

-The bank robbers got caught.

-The police caught the bank robbers.

### Notes

- -I **avoid being seen** by my enemy.
- -I **expect to be punished** by my teacher.
- -She **let herself be punished** by her teachers.
- -I **made him leave** the building.
- -I **enjoy being helped** by my parents.
- -I **want to be helped** by my parents.
- -He **was made to leave** the building.

• -After being + p.p / having been + p.p / while + being + p.p

Ex: -Having been repaired at the garage my car worked well.

-After being repaired at the garage my car worked well.

Ex: -The boy who **was punished** yesterday was mistaken. -The boy **punished** yesterday was mistaken.

Ex: -The tower which **was built** at the corner cost million dollars.

-The tower **built** at the corner cost million dollars.

• **collapse / go / depend / seem / look / fall / happen / occur / appear / disappear**

Ex: -The old house collapsed last week.

-The accident happened yesterday.

• **Hear / Notice / See / Watch**

-I heard Tamer Hosny **sing** a song. I enjoyed it so much.

-I heard Tamer Hosny **singing** a song. I left before the end of the song.

**Passive:** -He was heard to sing. I liked his song.

-He was heard singing. I left before the end.

• **By + agent** الفاعل

Ex: The baby is fed by mum.

**With + instrument** الأداة أو الوسيلة

Ex: The baby is fed with a little spoon.

## Unit 9

<p><b>All</b> + Countable uncountable PLURAL ↓ Verb plural Ex :-All the money was stolen. -All my students are clever.</p>	<p><b>Either / Either of</b> <b>Neither/ Neither of</b> ↓ Singular noun countable plural ↓ Verb singular verb singular Ex:-Either of my students gets the full mark. -Either book has useful information. -Neither boy is clever -Neither of my friends is clever.</p>	<p><b>Half/half of</b> ↓ Countable/uncountable/singular plural ↓ verb plural Ex:Half (of) my friends like tennis -Half the people have already left -Half(of) the orange is enough.</p>
<p><b>All of</b> ↓ Countable plural ضمير مفعول ↓ Verb plural Ex:All of them are clever</p>	<p><b>Neither....nor.....</b> <b>Either.....or .....</b> ↓ Ex:-Neither Merna nor her friends are lazy. -Either her friends or Merna is lazy.</p>	<p><b>both/both of</b> ↓ countable plural ضمير مفعول ↓ verb plural Ex:Both of us are tall.</p>

<p><b>Both....and....</b></p> <p>↓</p> <p>Verb plural</p> <p>Ex: Both shadwa and Nourhan are clever</p>	<p><b>Each/Each of</b></p> <p>↓</p> <p>Singular noun    plural countable</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Verb singular</p> <p>Ex: - Each student here is clever. - Each of them is clever.</p>	<p>-Both books are useful.</p> <p><b>EVERY</b></p> <p>↓</p> <p>Singular noun</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Verb singular</p> <p>Ex: Every student here is clever.</p>
---	--	---

### Notes

<p><b>1-All of / both of</b></p> <p>+</p> <p>(them/us/you)</p> <p>↓</p> <p>Verb plural</p> <p>→ <b>Each of</b> them is clever(true)</p> <p>→ <b>Every of</b> them is clever(wrong)</p>	<p><b>N.B1 Every</b> لا ياتي بعدها of</p> <p>→ The <u>students</u> <u>each</u> <u>have</u> tablet computers. (true)</p> <p><b>N.B2 Each</b> ياتي قبلها اسم جمع او ضمير مع تاخذ فعل جمع</p> <p><b>N.B3 Every</b> ياتي قبلها ظرف (nearly-almost-....)</p> <p><b>Each</b> لا ياتي قبلها ظرف</p> <p>→ Nearly every member of my family is good at physics. (true)</p> <p>→ Nearly each member of my family is good at physics (wrong)</p>	<p><b>N.B4 negative+either = Affirmative+neither</b></p> <p>→ I didn't like either of my photos.</p> <p>→ I like neither of my photos.</p> <p><b>N.B5 Half a/an</b> مع الكميات/الوزن/المسافة</p> <p>→ Half (a kilometre/a metre/a mile /an hour/a loaf/a slice/a jar/a bit)</p> <p>Ex: I ran half a kilometre.</p> <p>→ <b>Half of a kilometre (wrong)</b></p> <p><b>N.B6</b> اسم جمع +and a half+ عدد</p> <p>→ I stayed in London for <b>one and a half</b> years.</p>
<p><b>N.B7</b> كفاعل all/Both استخدام (All/both)+of+(you/us/them) + فعل جمع = (you/we/they)+(all/both) + فعل جمع</p> <p>→ They <b>all</b> are intelligent.</p> <p>→ <b>All of</b> them are intelligent.</p>	<p><b>N.B8</b> استخدام each/either/neither/both كضمير</p> <p>→ I phoned Ahmed and Youssef, but <b>neither was</b> available.</p> <p>→ I have two sisters. <b>Each has</b> long hair.</p> <p>→ I saw Dalia and Merna. <b>Both were</b> sad.</p>	

Countable		Uncountable
<p>Some</p> <p>A lot of</p> <p>Any</p> <p>Many</p>	<p>سؤال عرض او طلب</p> <p>جملة مثبتة</p> <p>جملة منفية</p> <p>سؤال</p>	<p>Some</p> <p>A lot of</p> <p>Any</p> <p>Much</p>
<p>Few</p> <p>A few</p>	<p>قليل و ليس كافي</p> <p>قليل و لكن كافي</p>	<p>Little</p> <p>A little</p>

### Notes

- تُستخدم (any) قبل اسم جمع او اسم لا يُعد بعض التراكيب مثل:

**Hardly / scarcely / barely ... any = almost no**

-There is **hardly any** milk left. = There's **almost no** milk left.

**Any ... at all = almost no**

-I don't have **any** money at all. = I **almost** have **no** money.

**Without any ... = with no ...**

-I drink tea **without any** sugar. = I drink tea **without no** sugar.

**If ... any / whether ... any** (للتعبير عن الشك أو عدم التأكد)

-If you need **anything**, call me. -I want to know **whether** you have said **anything** about our plan to anybody.

يمكن أن تستخدم (some) كصفة قبل اسم مفرد معدود بمعنى (ما) لتشير إلى شخص أو شيء غير محدد أو غير معروف للمتحدث:

**Some** + singular noun اسم مفرد معدود

-**Some** child broke the shop window and ran away. (طفل ما ...)

-I went to the library to find **some** dictionary I can use. (قاموس ما ...)

يمكن أن تستخدم (any) كصفة قبل اسم مفرد معدود بمعنى (أي) لتشير إلى شخص أو شيء غير محدد أو غير معروف للمتحدث:

**Any** + singular noun اسم مفرد معدود

-Do you have **any** friend you can depend on?

يمكن أن تستخدم كل من (many – much) في الجمل المثبتة في الحالات التالية:

- إذا جاي قبل أي منهما ما يلي:

**So – very – as – too + much**

-I have **so much** homework to do.

-There's **too much** water on the floor.

**So – as – too – a good – a great + many**

-There are **too many** guests in the party.

-Farida has **so many** jobs to do.

- إذا كانت أي منهما تصف فاعل في الجملة:

-**Many** applicants have sent their CVs. (= A lot of applicants ...)

-**Much** electricity is used to heat water. (= A lot of electricity ...)

- إذا كانت أي منهما ضمير فاعل:

-Some members didn't support me, but **many** voted for me. (= many members)

-We need to save water. **Much** is wasted unnecessarily. (= Much water ...)

- تستخدم (a little) كصفة بمعنى (صغير) قبل اسم مفرد معدود:

**A little** + اسم مفرد معدود

-I have **a little** child called Maya.

**much / many** + فعل منفي = **hardly any** + فعل مثبت = **little/few** + فعل مثبت

-I have **little** money left.

= I have **hardly any** money left. = I **don't** have **much** money left.

-I have received **few** calls today. = I have received **hardly any** calls today. = I haven't received **many** calls today.

**So – very – as – too ... + little**

-I have **so little** work to do. (Not: so a little)

-She has put **too little** salt in the soup. (Not: too a little)

**So – as – too – very ... + few**

-I saw **too few** people in the street. (Not: too a few)

-He has **so few** friends on Facebook. (Not: so a few)

تستخدم (a little) كظرف في الحالات التالية:

-It **rained a little** for discussion.

-**Little** is known about coronavirus.

. مع الصفات والظروف التي تعطي معنى سلبي مثل:

**Anxious** متوتر – **stressed** مضغوط – **impatiently** بتعجل ...

-I was **a little** **annoyed** when my team lost the match. (= rather annoyed)

-She talks **a little** **loudly**. (=rather loudly)

. مع صفات وظروف المقارنة:

-The black horse runs **a little** **faster** than the brown one.

-Malak is **a little** **taller** than me.

تستخدم (little) كظرف في الحالات التالية:



أ. قبل (better/more) في اللغة الرسمية:

- He was **little more** than a teenager when he got married. (=not much)
- Your opinion is **little better** than mine. (=not much)

ب. قبل بعض الأفعال مثل:

- Know – think – believe – hope – expect – suspect في يشك ...
- The police **little suspect** him for the crime.
  - I **little expected** to find a job that fast. بهذه السرعة

ج. قبل الصفتين:

- Little-known غير مشهور – little-used قليل الاستخدام
- He is no longer a **little-known** player.

### No

1- تُستخدم (no) مباشرة قبل اسم غير معدود أو اسم جمع:

- I have **no time** for hobbies. (no + uncountable noun)
- She has **no friends** at her new school. (no + plural noun)

2- يُمكن ان تستخدم (no) مباشرة قبل اسم معدود بدون (a/an) عندما يكون المفرد هو الأنسب:

- I have **no wife**. (It is common that a man has one wife)
- Hossam has **no car**. (A person is expected to have one car)
- idea** where Ali is. (The Place where Ali is represents one idea)

no + فعل مثبت = any + فعل منفي

- He **hasn't** got **any** friends. =He **has** got **no** friends.

no + فعل مثبت = a /an + فعل منفي

- I **am not** a teacher. =I **am no** teacher.

### None

1- كلمة (none) هي الضمير من (no) وتعني (not one – not any) أي (لا أحد من) أو (لا شيء من) وهي تعود على اسم معدود أو اسم غير معدود:

- I waited for my **friends**, but **none** arrived. (None of my friends)
- Jana has one **sister**, but Ali has **none**. (No sisters)
- I searched my pockets for **money**, but there was **none**. (No money)

لاحظ ان (none) لا تحل محل تُستخدم بمعنى (no one – nobody) في حالات مثل:

- There was a terrible accident, however **no one** was injured. (Not: none was)
- This old man looks very poor and weak, but **nobody** has offered to help. (Not: none have)

2- عندما يكون الضمير (none) فاعل الجملة نستخدم بعده فعل مفرد أو جمع حسب الاسم الذي يشير إليه:

- I looked for **milk** in the fridge. **None was** there.
- Don't depend on false **friends**. **None help** in need. (Not: Helps)

3- لاحظ استخدام (none of) قبل أداة التعريف (the) و صفات الإشارة و صفات الملكية و ضمائر المفعول:

None of +	The
	-None of the students in my school is impolite.
	This / that / these / those ...
	-None of these dishes is healthy food.
	My / his / her / its / your / our / their
	-None of my uncles works in a bank.
	It / you / us / them
	-They work hard. None of them is lazy.

4- تُستخدم (any) وليس (none) إذا كانت الجملة منفية بالفعل ب (not – n't):

- I **didn't** see **any of** them. (Not: none of them)

5- عند الإشارة إلى شخصين أو شيئين نستخدم (neither of) وليس (none of):

Malak were busy studying their lessons. Neither of them talked to the other. (Not: None of them)

6- في اللغة الرسمية يتم استخدام فعل مفرد بعد (none of):

-None of the boys has arrived yet. (Not: ... have arrived)

-None of the little girls helps with the housework. (Not: ...help with ...)

7- في اللغة الدارجة يتم استخدام فعل جمع أو مفرد بعد (none of):

-None of the boys have arrived yet. (Or: ... has arrived)

-None of the little girls help with the housework. (Or: ... helps with ...)

8- لا تُستخدم (none) قبل الاسم مباشرة:

-I saw none children in the park. (X)      -I saw none of the children in the park. (✓)

-I saw no children in the park. (✓)

### No one

1- يُستخدم الضمير (no one) بمعنى (لا أحد) كفاعل أو مفعول:

-No one has called me today.

-I found no one at home when I arrived.

2- يُستخدم فعل مفرد بعد (no one) ويعود عليه ضمير جمع (they/them/their):

-No one is at home. Where have they gone?      -No one has supported her. She won't trust them anymore.

-No one is to use their personal network. The school network is open.

## Exercise based on Grammar

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1.The money.....in the robbery was never found.

a.which stole      b.are stolen      c.stealing      d.stolen

2.Having..... he was sent to prison.

a.been arrested      b.arrested      c.had arrested      d.arresting

3.The new project.....by the end of the next year.

a.is opened      b.has been opened      c.had been opened      d.will have been opened

4.He..... the news a long time ago.

a.should have told      b.should have been told      c.ought to have told      d.may have told

5.Please, I want my car..... .

a.to be examined      b.to examine      c.to be examining      d.be examined

6.A verb that does not require an object is a/an..... .

a.intransitive verb      b.helping verb      c.transitive verb      d.modal verb

7.I feel lucky ..... a well-paid job during the crisis.

a.to be finding      b.being found      c.be found      d.to have found

8.Although the crime scene..... thoroughly, nothing important was found.

a.has searched      b.had been searched      c.was searching      d.will be searched

9.By the time the course schedule. ...., we will have learnt basic subjects of French.

a.is completed      b.will be completed      c.be completed      d.was completed

10.No books.....out from this library unless you have the borrowers' card.

a.must have taken      b.can be taken      c.have taken      d.should be taking

11.Only half of the exercises.....so far, but the rest will have been finished by Saturday

a.have done      b.are being done      c.have been done      d.has done

12. Because of the general pardon, most of the prisoners..... by the end of next month,			
a. will have been released	b. were to be released	c. have been released	d. are releasing
13. The students are taught to stand up while the national anthem..... and the flag is being raised.			
a. was being sung	b. has been sung	c. will be sung	d. is being sung
14. Bottles of medicine ..... at a high place where children can't reach.			
a. must keep	b. must be kept	c. must be keeping	d. must have kept
15. Nothing ..... because it was very foggy and raining heavily.			
a. is seen	b. wasn't seen	c. could be seen	d. didn't see
16. I regret to tell you that your application for the job..... .			
a. hasn't accepted	b. won't be accepting	c. should have accepted	d. hasn't been accepted
17. We waste much time on trifles. This means..... .			
a. much time was wasted on trifles.	b. much time will be wasted on trifles	c. much time has wasted by us on trifles.	d. much time is wasted on trifles.
18. The boys elected Mohsen to be the captain of the team. This means..... .			
a. the boys were elected Mohsen to be the captain of the team.	b. Mohsen is elected to be the captain of the team by the boys.	c. Mohsen was elected to be the captain of the team.	d. Mohsen elected by the boys to be the captain of the team.
19. The money was stolen by an employee of the bank. This means..... .			
a. an employee of the bank had stolen the money.	b. on employee of the bank steal the money.	c. an employee of the bank stole the money.	d. the money can be stolen by an employee of the bank
20. The government has to take precautions against hunters to protect wild animals. This means..... .			
a. wild animals have to be taken precautions against to protect them.	b. hunters have to be taken precautions against to protect wild animals.	c. precautions have to be taken against hunters to protect wild animals.	d. b & c are correct.
21. Which of the following sentences is structurally INCORRECT?			
a. Your reaction to the situation lacked intelligence.	b. The terrorist was put in prison for life.	c. A famous actor is resembled by your father.	d. I'm not obliged to work overtime if I don't want to
22. Important laws ..... by the Parliament lately.			
a. have been passed	b. has been passed	c. was passed	d. are passed
23. It ..... that an accident took place on the Ring Road.			
a. reported	b. reports	c. had reported	d. has been reported
24. Since the bridge ....., it will help the traffic flow.			
a. completed	b. is completing	c. has been completed	d. completes
25. .... this building used any longer?			
a. Is	b. Are	c. Does	d. Do
26. I don't like ..... at.			

a.people laughing	b.having laughed	c.being laughed	d.people laughed
27.Yesterday's accident is believed ..... because of great speed.			
a.to happen	b.happened	c.to have happened	d.happens
28.From the medical report, she ..... to have suffered from amnesia.			
a.believed	b.is believed	c.is believing	d.believes
29.Adam was angry because he ..... to his friend's party.			
a.didn't invite	b.hasn't invited	c.wasn't invited	d.hadn't invited
30.The book ..... well.			
a.is to have revised	b.is to be revised	c.is to revise	d.is to be revising
31.The Nubian Museum ..... by most tourists.			
a.is loving	b.is being loved	c.is loved	d.loves
32."I am always chosen to represent my school" This means .....			
a. they always choose me to represent my school.	b. I am always choosing to represent my school.	c. I am always being chosen to represent my school.	d. my school is always chosen to represent me.
33."Mai is helping me with the cooking." I mean to say that .....			
a. I cook on my own.	b. I help Mai with the cooking.	c. I am being helped with the cooking by Mai.	d. I am helped with the cooking by Mai.
34."I am worried that the manager will fire me." This means .....			
a. I am worried about being fired by the manager.	b. I am worried about firing the manager.	c. I will be fired by the manager who is worried.	d.a & b
35.Noha phoned me while the dinner .....			
a.was cooking	b.cooked	c.cooks	d.was being cooked
36.After the house ..... painted, we furnished it.			
a.had	b.had been	c.has been	d.is
37.Before the rabbit ....., it had eaten half the carrots in the garden.			
a.was caught	b.had caught	c.was being caught	d.caught
38.A plan to stop building on farmland ..... up by last October.			
a.draws	b.has drawn	c.was drawing	d.had been drawn
39.After the engine of my old car ..... I decided to sell it.			
a.repaired	b.has been repaired	c.was being repaired	d.had been repaired
40.After the death of her husband, the poor woman was thought ..... from amnesia.			
a. is suffered	b. to have suffered	c. suffer	d. to be suffered
41.It ..... that air travel will become more popular in the future.			
a.is thought	b.was thought	c.thought	d.thinks
42."He called me after finishing the report." What does this mean?			
a. He had finished the report before he called me.	b. The report had been finished before he called me.	c. Having finished the report, he called me.	d. a, b & c
43. "Menna was visiting Malak at nine." This means .....			
a.Malak was being	b.Malak was visiting	c.Malak had been	d.Malak has been

visited by Menna at nine	Menna at nine	visited by Menna at nine.	visited by Menna at nine.	
44.....of the students wears the school uniform.				
a. Every	b. Each	c. All	d. A few	
45. ....of the twenty applicants for the job had studied abroad.				
a. Every	b. Little	c. Both	d. Each	
46. I enjoy.....moments I spend with you.				
a. each	b. each of	c. all	d. every of	
47. I will do.....I can to help you; you are my close friend.				
a. all	b. every	c. each	d. neither	
48. I go to school library.....week.				
a. neither	b. every	c. either	d. a few	
49. ....them were late; no one arrived early.				
a. A few	b. Some	c. All	d. All of	
50. In a basket match.....team has 5 players.				
a. many	b. all	c. each	d. every	
51. He is very sad; .....his money has been lost.				
a. little	b. some	c. neither	d. all	
52. The exam was difficult, but fortunately.....the students passed.				
a. none	b. every	c. all	d. some	
53. In exams, .....student is given a question paper.				
a. each	b. a few	c. many	d. all	
54. My uncle spent.....his life working in a steel factory.				
a. all	b. every	c. each	d. much	
55. Do you prefer coffee or tea? –I like.....them. I don't like hot drinks.				
a. none of	b. all of	c. a few	d. neither of	
56. A: Which member of your family is the best at speaking English? B:.....them speaks some English, but my mother is the best!				
a. All of	b. No one of	c. Each of	d. Every of	
57. Our school still needs.....more equipment such as video players, cassette players and computers.				
a. a few	b. many	c. some	d. plenty	
58. They had.....money to spend on their house.				
a. a few	b. little	c. many	d. every	
59. I'm sorry there is.....coffee left. Would you mind drinking tea instead?				
a. much	b. any	c. none	d. no	
60. She hasn't accepted the job in Vienna for.....reasons, the most important of which is that she hates cold weather.				
a. a few	b. a little	c. much	d. a lot	
61. Of the many dresses she has seen.....is suitable for her.				
a. all	b. some	c. none	d. both	
62. Unfortunately, our local library had.....books on the subject.				

a.much	b.a little	c.each	d.few
63.I wish she would give.....more consideration to those around her.			
a.fewer	b.a few	c.a little	d.many
64.How.....time do you need to finish the work?			
a.many	b. every	c.much	d.some
65.There are too.....students in the library.			
a.much	b.a lot	c.a little	d.many
66.Have you visited.....foreign countries?			
a.much	b.none	c.any	d.a lot
67.He knows.....English. He knows enough English to manage.			
a.a little	b.a lot	c.many	d. little
68.He's having.....of trouble passing his driving test.			
a.many	b.each	c.some	d.a lot
69.They say.....knowledge is a dangerous thing.			
a.many	b.each	c.little	d.few
70.I'm going to the supermarket because there's.....milk left.			
a.none	b.a few	c.few	d.no
71.Did they both go to the party? No,.....could go.			
a.neither	b.all	c.both	d.none
72.There are so.....options, I don't know what to choose.			
a.much	b.many	c.any	d.a lot
73. ....that we did was to find a suitable date for the next meeting.			
a.Each	b. Every	c.None	d.All
74.Which of the following sentences is structurally correct?			
a.All of the soliders was given two complete uniforms.	b. Every of the soliders was given two complete uniforms.	c.Each of the soliders was given two complete uniforms.	d.Some of the soliders was given two complete uniforms.
75. ....her money is kept at home. She doesn't like banks.			
a.Some	b.None	c.Much	d.All
76.I only ate.....piece of cake this morning.			
a.a few	b.a little	c.some	d.all
77.Could you give me.....advice on how to keep fit, please?			
a.some	b.many	c.each	d.few
78.Almost.....person can play a role in society.			
a.every	b.all	c.some	d.each
79.The film was so boring that.....people left before the end.			
a.little	b.each	c.much	d.many
80.Tarek loves tennis and watches.....match on television.			
a.all	b.some	c.every	d.neither
81.Only.....students have failed the midterm exam.			
a.a few	b.every	c.each	d.a lot
82.The children ate all the apples in the fridge. ....of the apples is left for you.			

a.No one	b.All	c.Some	d.None
83. ....meat is not good for your health.			
a.A lot of	b.Many	c.Every	d.Few
84.Although some people have voted against the new law, many still ..... it.			
a. support	b. supports	c.has supported	d. b & c
85.How ..... bread have you bought?			
a.a few	b.a little	c.many	d.much
86.How ..... loaves of bread have you bought?			
a.a few	b.a little	c.many	d.much
87.I add ..... salt to my soup. Most people wouldn't like it.			
a.a little	b.little	c.few	d.a & b
88.I add ..... salt to my soup, just enough to make it tasty.			
a.a little	b.little	c.much	d.a lot of
89.I was ..... annoyed by what she had said.			
a.a few	b.few	c.a little	d.little
90.Leen didn't want to buy ..... notebooks.			
a.some	b.much	c.any	d.no
91.Leen bought ..... notebooks because she had already had some.			
a.many	b.much	c.any	d.no
92.There's a lot of juice in the fridge. Would you like .....?			
a.many	b.some	c.any	d.much
93.Some ..... cries next door. I wonder if his or her parents are out.			
a.a child	b.children	c.child	d.b & c
94.She ..... has no time for hobbies.			
a.barely	b.doesn't	c.not	d.almost
95.She ..... has any time for hobbies.			
a.barely	b.doesn't	c.not	d.almost
96.I drink tea without ..... sugar.			
a.no	b.some	c.any	d.a & b
97.I drink tea with ..... sugar. I am diabetic.			
a.no	b.some	c.any	d.a & b
98.Sama offered me different cold drinks, but I didn't like ..... .			
a.any	b.no	c.not	d.none
99.Sama offered me different cold drinks, but I liked ..... .			
a.any	b.no	c.not	d.none
100. .... Egyptian citizen has a role in society.			
a.All	b.Both	c.Half an	d.Every
101. .... want to go home right now.			
a.Them both	b.They each	c.Both of they	d.Both they
102."I have a little money on me." This means .....			
a. I have no money on me	b. I don't have much money on me	c. I don't have any money on me	d. I have a lot of money on me



103. "He is carrying two bags; .....". Complete with the correct form.

- |                           |                          |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. one bag in every hand. | b. one bag in each hand. | c. one bag in both hands. | d. one bag in half hands. |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|

104. "Each of the two cars has different advantages" This means .....

- |  |   |  |   |
|--|---|--|---|
| a. every of the two cars has different advantages. | b. the two cars each have different advantages. | c. the two cars each has different advantages. | d. the two cars either have different advantages. |
|--|---|--|---|

## Part 2: Vocabulary Definitions

<b>Apply(ied) (v)</b>	To make a formal request, usually written, for something such as a job, a place at a university, or permission to do something.	يتقدم بطلب ل
<b>Be in charge</b>	To be responsible for or have responsibility for.	مسئول
<b>Candidate</b>	- Someone who is being considered for a job or is competing in an election. - A person who is interested in getting a specific job.	مرشح
<b>Colossal</b>	Very large	هائل/ضخم
<b>Contact Information</b>	Information to enable an individual at a place of business to be contacted and includes the name, position name or title, business telephone number, business address, business email or business fax.	معلومات التواصل
<b>Curriculum Vitae (CV)</b>	- A summary of a person's education, experience and skills. - Curriculum vitae' is a Latin phrase and means "course of life".	سيرة ذاتية
<b>Disaster</b>	Big problems or accidents	كارثة
<b>Education (n)</b>	The process of teaching and learning, usually at school, college, or university.	تعليم
<b>Full-time</b>	A job someone does for the whole of the working week.	وظيفة دوام كامل
<b>Hobby</b>	An activity that you enjoy doing in your free time.	هواية
<b>Human resources (HR)</b>	- The abilities and skills of people, especially the employees of an organization. - The department who finds people to work and organizes training at a company	موارد بشرية
<b>Human being</b>	A human/a person.	إنسان
<b>Interest</b>	If you have an interest in something or someone, you want to know or learn more about them.	اهتمام
<b>Intern (n)</b>	- Someone, especially a student, who works for a short time in a particular job in order to gain experience.	متدرب
<b>Internship</b>	When someone works for a company for a period of time to get work experience.	فترة تدريب
<b>Measure (n)</b>	Ways of procedures, an action, especially an official one, that is intended to deal with a particular problem.	معياري-إجراء مقياس
<b>Part-time (adj)</b>	Someone who has a part-time job works for only part of each day or	دوام جزئي

	week.	
<b>Personal Statement</b>	A clear statement about what you want to achieve with your life.	بيان شخصي
<b>Work Experience</b>	The experience you have had of working in a particular type of job.	خبرة العمل
<b>Appropriate (adj)</b>	To be correct or suitable for a particular time, situation, or purpose.	ملائم
<b>Editorial (n)</b>	A piece of writing in a newspaper that gives the editor's opinion about something, rather than reporting facts.	افتتاحية
<b>Follow-up (n)</b>	Something that is done to make sure that earlier actions have been successful or effective.	متابعة-تكميل
<b>Impression (n)</b>	The opinion or feeling you have about someone or something because of the way they seem.	انطباع
<b>Long-term (adj)</b>	Continuing for a long period of time, or relating to what will happen in the distant future.	بعيد المدى
<b>Organizational (adj)</b>	Relating to the way an organization and its activities are planned and arranged.	تنظيمي-مؤسسي
<b>Pandemic (n)</b>	A disease that affects people over a very large area or the whole world.	جائحة
<b>Permanent (adj)</b>	Continuing to exist for a long time or for all the time in the future.	دائم
<b>Residential (adj)</b>	A residential part of a town consists of private houses, with no offices or factories.	سكني
<b>Start-up (adj/n)</b>	Connected with starting a new business.	مبدئي-انطلاقة - بداية
<b>Team player (n)</b>	Someone who works well as a member of a team, especially in business.	شخص يجيد العمل في فريق
<b>(career) direction (n)</b>	-The way that someone is changing or developing their working life. -To change who you are, e.g. by starting a different job.	توجه - تحول (وظيفي)
<b>Banking procedures</b>	Steps that workers need to follow to complete a process in a bank.	الإجراءات المصرفية
<b>Common sense</b>	-Basic level of understanding to make good judgments and behave well. -A simple understanding of how something works. -A basic level of practical knowledge and judgment that we all need to help us live in a reasonable and safe way.	حسن الادراك
<b>Contribution (n)</b>	Doing something to make a difference to situation.	مساهمة/مشاركة
<b>Employment (n)</b>	When someone is paid to do a job.	التوظيف - التشغيل
<b>Entrepreneur (n)</b>	Someone who starts a new business or arranges business deals in order to make money, often in a way that involves financial risks.	رائد اعمال
<b>Life experience</b>	-Events or activities that help you gather knowledge and skills. -The knowledge you gain from life. -Simple understanding of how something works.	تجربة حياتية
<b>Life-changing</b>	-An important thing that results in your life being different. -Something so important that it results in your life being different.	مغير للحياة

<b>Pandemic</b>	Technical a disease that affects people over a very large area or the whole world.	وباء
<b>Passionate</b>	Showing or involving very strong feeling of love.	شغوف
<b>Reinvent(ed) (v)</b>	-To change who you are, e.g., by starting a different job.	يُعيد تأهيل – يشكل من جديد
<b>Wisdom</b>	-Personal qualities that help distinguish the wise from the unwise. -The ability to use your knowledge of life to make good decisions.	حكمة
<b>Working knowledge</b>	-A basic level of practical knowledge.	معرفة العمل
<b>Argument</b>	A reason why you support or oppose an idea or suggestion, or the process of explaining these reasons.	جدال
<b>Debate</b>	A serious discussion of a subject in which many people take part.	مناظرة
<b>Generation</b>	All the people of about the same age within a society or within a particular family.	جيل
<b>Ignore</b>	To intentionally not listen or give attention to.	يتجاهل
<b>Motivation</b>	Enthusiasm for doing something.	دافع/حافز
<b>Passionate</b>	Having very strong feelings or emotions	عاطفي
<b>The Olympics</b>	A set of international sports competitions that happen once every four years.	الأولمبياد
<b>Tough</b>	Strong; not easily broken or made weaker.	حشن/قاس

## Exercise on definitions

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d			
1.A/An .....is an action, especially an official one, that is intended to deal with a particular problem.			
a. human resources	b. measure	c. curriculum vitae	d. internship
2.A/An .....job is one someone only does for some of the working week.			
a. trifling	b. colossal	c. full-time	d. part-time
3.....means ways or procedures.			
a. Measures	b. Resources	c. Sources	d. Internships
4.The .....department finds people to work and organises training at a company.			
a. human resources	b. calamity	c. curriculum vitae	d. internship
5.A/An .....is a person who is interested in getting a specific job.			
a. human resources	b. human beings	c. intern	d. candidate
6.A/An .....is a person who is working at a company for a short time to get work experience.			
a. human resources	b. human beings	c. intern	d. candidate
7.A/An .....is big problem or accidents.			
a. human resources	b. disaster	c. curriculum vitae	d. internship
8.A/An .....is a summary of a person's education, experience and skills.			
a. human resources	b. calamity	c. curriculum vitae	d. internship
9.Something that is .....is very large.			
a. trifling	b. colossal	c. full-time	d. part-time
10.A/An .....is when someone works for a company to get work experience.			

a. human resources	b. calamity	c. curriculum vitae	d. internship
11.A/An .....job is one someone does for the whole of the working week.			
a. trifling	b. colossal	c. full-time	d. part-time
12.A/An .....means a person.			
a. human resources	b. human being	c. intern	d. candidate
13.To .....means to be responsible for or have responsibility for.			
a. be charged	b. trace	c. be in charge	d. apply
14.....means correct or suitable for a particular time, situation, or purpose.			
a. Organisational	b. Permanent	c. Residential	d. Appropriate
15.A/An .....is something that is done to make sure that earlier actions have been successful or effective.			
a. follow-up	b. start-up	c. impression	d. editorial
16.A/An .....is connected with beginning a new business.			
a. follow-up	b. start-up	c. impression	d. editorial
17.A .....is someone who works well as member of a work group, especially in business.			
a. journalist	b. journalism	c. player	d. team player
18.....describes a part of a town consists of private houses, with no offices or factories.			
a. Organisational	b. Permanent	c. Residential	d. Appropriate
19.The adjective .....means continuing to exist for a long time or for all the time in the future.			
a. organisational	b. permanent	c. residential	d. appropriate
20.A/An .....is a disease that affects people over a very large area or the whole world.			
a. editorial	b. start-up	c. impression	d. pandemic
21.The adjective .....means relating to the way an organization and its activities are planned and arranged.			
a. organisational	b. permanent	c. residential	d. appropriate
22.....means continuing for a long period of time, or relating to what will happen in the distant future.			
a. Organisational	b. Long-term	c. Residential	d. Appropriate
23.A/An .....is the opinion or feeling you have about someone or something because of the way they seem.			
a. follow-up	b. start-up	c. impression	d. editorial
24.Something that is .....is so important that it results in your life being different.			
a. potential	b. life-changing	c. enabled	d. up-to-date
25.....is the ability to use your knowledge of life to make good decisions.			
a. Wisdom	b. Experience	c. Employment	d. Common sell
26.To .....is to change who you are, e.g., by starting a different job.			
a. cycle	b. recycle	c. invent	d. reinvent
27.....is a basic level of practical knowledge.			
a. Working knowledge	b. Contribution	c. Life experience	d. Career direction
28.....is the simple understanding of how something works.			
a. Wisdom	b. Experience	c. Employment	d. Common sense

29.....means doing something to make a difference to a situation.

a. Working knowledge    b. Contribution    c. Life experience    d. Career direction

30.....is the knowledge you gain from life.

a. Working knowledge    b. Contribution    c. Life experience    d. Career direction

31.....is when someone is paid to do a job.

a. Wisdom    b. Experience    c. Employment    d. Common sense

## Answers

1. b	2. d	3. a	4. a	5. d	6. c	7. b	8. c	9. b	10. d
11. c	12. b	13. c	14. d	15. a	16. b	17. d	18. c	19. b	20. d
21. a	22. b	23. c	24. b	25. a	26. d	27. a	28. d	29. b	30. c
31. c									

## Language Notes

Award	يكافئ/مكافأة (رسمية)
Reward	مكافأة (ودي)
Rewarding	مجزي
A ward	عنبر

Another + اسم مفرد يعد = one more

يمكن أن يأتي بعدها (اسم جمع + few / اسم جمع + عدد one/اسم مفرد يعد)

-This tea is nice, I'd like **another** cup.

-I'd like to stay here for **another** two days.

-We've still got **another** forty miles to go.

-The room's too small. Let's see if they've got **another one**.

Other + اسم جمع يعد → وأحيانا اسم لا يعد

يمكن أن يأتي بعدها (اسم جمع يعد each/the/اسم لا يعد)

-I need to research this with **other** classmates.

-There was certainly **other** information.

-One man was arrested, but the **other** one got away.

Others + v. → يمكن أن تأتي في نهاية الجملة

يأتي فعل جمع (لا يأتي بعدها اسم)

-Some people are rich; **others** are poor.

-Some writers are greater than **others**.

Employ	يوظف
Employee	موظف
Employer	صاحب عمل
Employable	قابل للتوظيف
Employed	لديه وظيفة

Be in charge	مسئول (بدون مفعول بعدها)
Be in charge of	مسئول عن (+ مفعول بعدها)
Be charged with	متهم بـ
Be charged	مشحون

Human being (human beings)	إنسان/شخص (بشر/أشخاص)
Human resources (HR)	قسم الموارد البشرية (وهو قسم في الشركة يختص بالتوظيف والتدريب ومساعدة العاملين)

Application = app (n)	تطبيق حاسوبي
Application (n)	التطبيق العملي/التنفيذ

Application (n)	طالب التحاق (بوظيفة/عضوية ...)
Applicant (n)	متقدم بطلب لـ (وظيفة/عضوية نادي/مؤسسة دراسية ...)
Candidate (n) for	مرشح من بين المتقدمين للحصول على (الوظيفة/العضوية ...)
Degree	درجة حرارة
Degree	قياس الزاوية
Degree	مستوى
Degree	مؤهل دراسي (جامعي)
Certificate	وثيقة رسمية-شهادة
Degree certificate	شهادة المؤهل الدراسي
Apply (v)	يتقدم بطلب (التحاق/انضمام)
Apply for	يتقدم بطلب (يأتي بعدها اسم الشيء الذي نتقدم للحصول عليه)
Apply to	يتقدم بطلب (يأتي بعدها اسم الشخص أو الجهة الذي نتقدم إليه)
Apply in writing	يتقدم بطلب مكتوب
Apply (to) (v)	يطبق على-يسري على
Applied (adj)	تطبيقي-عملي
Applicable to (adj)	ملأنم ل-ينطبق على
Applicant (n)	متقدم بطلب (لوظيفة/جامعة/نادي ...)
Economic	اقتصادي (لوصف حركة المال والتجارة)
Economical	اقتصادي (موفر-مدير-رخيص)
Favourite	مفضل (تعني أعلى درجات التفضيل دون استخدام صفة)
Favourable	مستحب-مستحسن (لتوضيح قبول أو توضيح ما يتمنى الآخر سماعه)
Take up	يشغل (حيز -وظيفة-وقت)
Take on	يقوم بتوظيف شخص
Take on	يتولى مسئولية شيء
Take in = absorb = soak up	يمتص
Take in = shelter	ياوى-يتبنى
Take in = understand	يخدع
Take off	يفهم
Take off	تُقلع الطائرة
Take off	يأخذ عطلة أو أجازة
Take off شيء off	يصبح ناجحًا أو مشهورًا فجأة
Take شخص off	ينزع-يخلع (ملابس-أحذية)
Take off	يقلد (طريقة كلام أو سلوك)
Take off	يغادر المكان فجأة
Work	(فعل بمعنى يعمل)
Work for	يعمل لدى
Work as	يعمل كـ
Work in (at)	يعمل في مكان
Work with	يعمل مع
Work on	يستمر في عمل-يعمل على تطوير-يعمل في مشروع
Work	عمل-مكان العمل (كلمة لا تعد)
(a work) works	عمل-أعمال أدبية-فنية-هندسية-نحتية
Passive forms that equal other active forms:	
Be published	يتم نشره
Come out	يصدر في السوق

Be taught	يتم تعليمه	Learn	يتعلم
Be educated	يتم تعليمه	Study	يدرس
Be raised	يتم رفعه	Rise	يرتفع
Be reduced	يتم تقليله	Decrease	ينخفض
جملة + that + صفة + So جملة + that + اسم + صفة + a/an + Such جملة + that + صفة/ظرف + Too مصدر + (مفعول + for) + enough + صفة مصدر + enough + to + اسم		جدا لدرجة أن	
By By + شخص By + V.ing By + وسيلة مواصلات By means of With + اسم With + أجزاء الجسم With + صفات الجسم/ما يحمله الشخص In + لغة Via		في تمام-في خلال-قبل ذلك بواسطة عن طريق بواسطة ... بواسطة بواسطة آلة أو وسيلة بواسطة عبر	
Result in/from			
Result in = lead to = cause (phr.v) يؤدي إلى -Doing exercise results in keeping fit. -Doing exercise leads to keeping fit. Result from = happen because of (phr.v) يحدث بسبب – ينتج عن -Keep fit results from doing exercise. -Keeping fit happens because of doing exercise.			
Knowledge – wisdom			
المعرفة (المعلومات والحقائق التي تعرفها والفهم الذي اكتسبته) Knowledge (n) -My knowledge of English culture has increased. يعرف Know (v) -I know what you mean. لاحظ ان هذا الفعل بمعنى يعرف لا يستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة: -I am knowing the answer to his question (X) -I know the answer to this question (✓) غير معروف Unknown – معروف (صفة تأتي قبل الموصوف فقط) Known -This footballer is known. (X) -This is a known footballer. (✓) معروف ب/يتميز ب ... be known for -He is known for his kind heart. معروف ك/مشهور بأنه ... be known as -He is known as a kind-hearted man. معروف لدى/مشهور عند ... be known to -Salah is known to football fans all over the world. المعرفة (ب) (اسم غير معدود) Knowledge (of/about) (n) -He has got too much knowledge about football stars.			



لاحظ ان:

-I learned knowledge. (X)      -I gained knowledge. (✓)      -I acquired knowledge. (✓)

**Wisdom (n)** (حُسن الإدراك والحكم على الأمور القائم على المعرفة والخبرة)

-Common **wisdom** suggests that you do not believe all the news you read online.

**Common sense** حُسن إدراك – حُسن تدبير – الذوق العام

-It's **common sense** to keep knives away from children.

-I hope that **common sense** will prevail.

لاحظ التعبيرات الآتية:

-Have common sense لديه حُسن إدراك أو تصرف

-Show common sense يُبدي حُسن إدراك أو تصرف

-Defy common sense يُسيء التصرف

-Common sense tells you الذوق العام يفرض عليك

-Common sense dictates الذوق العام يفرض

-Common sense suggests that الذوق العام يتطلب ان

### Entrepreneur

**Entrepreneur (n)** رائد اعمال (شخص مجاز مبدع يأتي بأفكار اقتصادية جديدة وينفذها)

-He is a leading **entrepreneur** who has started seven companies.

**Entrepreneurship(n)** ريادة الاعمال/المجازفة الاقتصادية

-His **entrepreneurship** put him on top of leading businessmen in the country.

**Entrepreneurial (adj)** ريادي في الاعمال/مجازف اقتصادي

-His **entrepreneurial** skills put him on top of leading businessmen in the country.

### Reinvent

**Reinvent (... as) (v)** يعيد تأهيل (... ك) – يُشكل ... من جديد (ك)

-She used to be secretary. However, she **reinvented** herself as teacher.

- I have **reinvented** my old flat as an office.

**Reinvent = reform (v)** يُصلح

-There are plans to **reinvent** the current healthcare system.

-The president promised to **reinvent** social security.

**Reinvent the wheel** يُضيع وقته فيما لا يفيد (يخترع الذرة)

-It is no use **reinventing** the wheel.

## Exercise based on Vocabulary

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1. When would you most likely need a curriculum vitae?

a. When you are applying for a job.

b. When you are attending a funeral

c. When you are planning a vacation.

d. When you are applying for a passport.

2. When is someone most likely to do an internship?

a. Before retirement

b. After a job promotion

c. Before starting school

d. At the beginning of a career

3. The patient refused to be treated by a/an.....and demanded to see a qualified doctor.

a. intern

b. trace

c. website

d. orchestra

4. By taking such a.....job, you can earn money while studying.

a. permanent

b. full-time

c. long-lasting

d. part-time

5. I wish you every success in your new job with the other company. Here's my personal.....

Please, keep in touch

**a.curriculum vitae      b.contact information      c.human resource      d.work experience**

6.We should encourage our children in their..... and hobbies even if they're things that we know little about.

**a.resumes      b.colleagues      c.interests      d.profit**

7.Almost all jobs today require graduates to have considerable computer.....

**a.incomes      b.mails      c.goals      d.skills**

8.This programme affords young people the chance to gain the work..... they need to be employable.

**a.salary      b.experience      c.trace      d.task**

9.Please enclose a curriculum vitae with your letter of application. The phrase "curriculum vitae" is closest in meaning to .....

**a.strategy      b.resume      c.bulletin      d.photo**

10.Which of the following people is most likely to intern?

**a.Someone without experience in a field.      b.Someone who owns a big business.      c.Someone who is highly trained in a field.      d.Someone who wants to make money.**

11.As you are a/an.....debater, I expect you will have a successful career in politics.

**a.skill      b.skilled      c.skillfully      d.skills**

12. ....sites, such as Facebook and Twitter, have become a source of fake news and information.

**a.Curriculum vitae      b.Contact information      c.Human resource      d.Social media**

13.Are you looking for a/an.....to help you increase your word knowledge? I recommend "Vocabulary.com".

**a.result      b.website      c.charge      d.skill**

14.Which of the following can be considered a disaster?

**a.An expensive car      b.A spelling quiz      c.A gift card      d.A violent earthquake**

15.Through ....., you can reach customers where they're browsing online and develop relationships that lead to purchases.

**a.human resources      b.career goal      c.curriculum vitae      d.digital marketing**

16.You'll have to speak loudly on the stage so that the.....can hear you.

**a.experience      b.audience      c.balance      d.consequence**

17.She quit her job after an argument with a colleague in the office. The word "colleague" has a similar meaning to.....

**a.co-worker      b.agent      c.customer      d.intern**

18.A..... is any plan you make to reach a goal you aspire to achieve.

**a.plot      b.strategy      c.website      d.disaster**

19.Getting some ..... while you are a student will give you an advantage when you apply for a permanent job.

**a.contact information      b.human resources      c.customer service      d.work experience**

20.Which of the following would most likely need a strategy?

a.A teenager watching a scary movie.	b.A man relaxing by the pool on vacation	c.A chess player trying to defeat an opponent.	d.A woman waiting in line at the post office.
21.This new vaccine is the result of many years of research. The word "result" is closest in meaning to..... .			
a.client	b.assistant	c.outcome	d.violin
22.He sent copies of his available.....to several companies, hoping there might be a job available.			
a.BC	b.AC	c.AD	d.CV
23.The general manager is in London, on a business trip, and Mr. Safwat is in..... during the manager's absence.			
a.application	b.charge	c.conclusion	d.excellence
24.Taking vaccines, wearing masks, and other.....can be carried out to stop the spread of the disease.			
a.creations	b.organizations	c.incomes	d.measures
25.Adam's early career..... was to become a doctor, but his father's death forced him out of school at the age of twelve.			
a.goal	b.score	c.grade	d.outcome
26.Dell is a..... company that has offices and factories in many countries			
a.national	b.local	c.multinational	d.critical
27.We need to find..... solutions to the problem of unemployment, which can benefit the coming generations.			
a.short-term	b.long-term	c.part-time	d.electronic
28.Although Mr. Ali is a hardworking employee, others on the staff don't like him because he's not a .....			
a.goal keeper	b.team scorer	c.team player	d.goal loser
29.To attract your interviewer's attention, try to speak fluently without many..... and starts.			
a.stops	b.ends	c.wants	d.flows
30.I hope everyone will participate..... this discussion.			
a.at	b.in	c.to	d.up
31.She has applied.....a full-time job as an English teacher.			
a.on	b.to	c.of	d.for
32.When you finish this exercise, move.....to the next one.			
a.on	b.in	c.for	d.with
33.She graduated.....Cambridge University with a degree in law.			
a.onto	b.into	c.from	d.with
34.The book is divided..... six sections.			
a.for	b.into	c.with	d.up
35.I'm afraid you've based your answer.....faulty information. Please, reconsider your source of information.			
a.on	b.in	c.by	d.to
36.During the conference, Dr. Farouk was awarded an international prize..... excellence in scientific research.			
a.on	b.about	c.for	d.to

37. After graduating from the Faculty of Medicine, my sister.....at the local hospital.			
a. interned	b. decided	c. designed	d. offered
38. He was arrested.....leaking military secrets to a foreign country.			
a. on charge of	b. in charge of	c. on a charge of	d. for charge of
39. The tourist proved to be as spy. Consequently, he was ..... and kept a prisoner for ten years.			
a. interned	b. trained	c. apprenticed	d. volunteered
40. The human ..... discusses adding some members to the company.			
a. resources	b. process	c. measures	d. beings
41. I was in a/an ..... danger when the snake entered my room throw the window overlooking the garden.			
a. colossal	b. achievable	c. advanced	d. trifling
42. When I was a student at university, I found a/an ..... job as an assistant in a bookshop for Thursdays and Saturdays.			
a. full-time	b. part-time	c. achievable	d. digital
43. It is great that a university student gets a summer ..... to prepare themselves for the labour market.			
a. internship	b. excellence	c. excerpt	d. calamity
44. I was careful to make notes of everything ..... the lecture.			
a. throughout	b. basically	c. professionally	d. fluently
45. The task seems impossible, but I ..... the challenge.			
a. make	b. set	c. accept	d. give
46. Few are those programmers who can ..... user-friendly websites.			
a. work	b. build	c. take	d. do
47. "He was charged with disturbing the authority." The word 'charged' in this sentence is a synonym of .....			
a. innocent	b. accused	c. filled	d. fined
48. "Buying all these toys is a colossal waste of money." The adjective 'colossal' here gives the same meaning as .....			
a. very large	b. minute	c. tiny	d. average
49. Salah has a ..... talent as a footballer.			
a. calamitous	b. colosseum	c. colossal	d. colossally
50. There are 15 ..... in our company.			
a. interned	b. interns	c. internship	d. internal
51. It will be a real ..... if it does not rain this year too.			
a. calamity	b. calamitous	c. colossus	d. colossal
52. I'd like very much to participate ..... the public workshop.			
a. in	b. with	c. to	d. as
53. My son traced his low marks ..... the headache he had in the exam room.			
a. of	b. in	c. to	d. into
54. At weekends, I ..... at a charity that help old people.			
a. impress	b. volunteer	c. persuade	d. graduate
55. I was ..... my secondary school certificate in 1994.			

a. awarded	b. covered	c. motivated	d. rewarded
56. A/An ..... organisation or company belongs to several countries.			
a. multinational	b. organisational	c. residential	d. basic
57. Try to use ..... words when you complain. Be polite even when you are angry.			
a. permanent	b. long-term	c. impressed	d. appropriate
58. Coronavirus ..... has made a lot of difference in most fields.			
a. profile	b. pandemic	c. experience	d. follow-up
59. I think I have given a good ..... at the job interview.			
a. editorial	b. expense	c. excellence	d. impression
60. There is going to be a/an ..... change with the coming of the new management.			
a. multinational	b. organisational	c. residential	d. based
61. People earn money to pay for their living .....			
a. editorials	b. expenses	c. excellences	d. impressions
62. .... a team player is necessary for working in groups.			
a. Awarding	b. Achieving	c. Role-playing	d. Being
63. As a team member, Ali is good at ..... start-up ideas.			
a. role-playing	b. covering	c. moving	d. developing
64. "I participate in all activities at school." We can replace the verb 'participate' with .....			
a. divide ... into	b. work on	c. take part	d. take place
65. Maya succeeded ..... her set goal.			
a. achieving	b. to achieving	c. to achieve	d. in achieving
66. He graduated ..... a teacher from Assiut University.			
a. from	b. of	c. in	d. as
67. Farida and her husband are graduates ..... Cairo University.			
a. from	b. of	c. in	d. as
68. Visiting Paris is ..... I will never forget.			
a. experience	b. experiences	c. an experience	d. experienced
69. In 1978, President Anwar Sadat was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for this ..... to the peace process.			
a. employment	b. contribution	c. distribution	d. institution
70. Thank you very much my great teacher. No doubt that your encouragement and support ..... a lot to my success.			
a. challenged	b. migrated	c. employed	d. contributed
71. This company guarantees ..... to successful interns. Let's apply for an internship there.			
a. employment	b. competition	c. struggle	d. optimism
72. .... is a combination of experience, knowledge and careful judgment.			
a. Wisdom	b. Custom	c. Kingdom	d. Freedom
73. It's always ..... to think twice before doing something risky.			
a. refreshing	b. current	c. formal	d. wise
74. Which of the following shows common sense?			
a. Telling your boss that he/she is wrong.	b. Saving money for a rainy day.	c. Continuing to eat after you are full.	d. Bullying your colleagues in the

			class.
75.A good.....of the basic skills of computer is necessary for the job.			
a.career direction	b.banking procedure	c.point of view	d.working knowledge
76.Migrating to Australia and working there was.....experience for me. It changed my whole life.			
a.life-changing	b.working knowledge	c.common sense	d.further reason
77.A clever secretary should use her.....to predict her boss's needs before he asks for them.			
a.carrer direction	b.physical contact	c.common sense	d.project management
78.If something is....., it has no use or makes no sense.			
a.careless	b.pointless	c.doubtless	d.homeless
79.Destruction of the environment is one of the most serious.....we face.			
a.businesses	b.competitions	c.challenges	d.wisdoms
80.She's a secretary who's trying to.....herself as primary school teacher. She likes children so much.			
a.reinvent	b.remind	c.retire	d.result
81.He failed to get the visa on time because he didn't follow the right.....			
a.adventures	b.directions	c.measures	d.procedures
82.A good teacher should employ his.....to help his students overcome their problems.			
a.living expenses	b.life experience	c.learning procedures	d.career direction
83.Some old people are still keeping.....and looking for challenges.			
a.active	b.endangered	c.lazy	d.economical
84.We need a/an.....sales manager who can come up with new ideas for advertising our product.			
a.created	b.acquitted	c.creative	d.employed
85.In our class, Ahmed Salem and Reham Ali are in.....for the first place. Each of them is struggling to come first.			
a.composition	b.competition	c.distribution	d.definition
86.In which of the following examples does someone regret something?			
a.A boy wants his brother to help him with his homework.	b.A student gets top marks in the midterm exams.	c.A girl eats half a sandwich and safes the rest for later.	d.A girl wishes she hadn't been rude to her teacher.
87.Dear passengers. We.....to inform you that the flight to New York has been cancelled due to bad weather conditions.			
a.rejoice	b.regret	c.publish	d.sorry
88.If we can get enough....., we shall not force people to join the Army.			
a.volunteers	b.immigrants	c.generations	d.contacts
89.He didn't get the job.....the lack of work experience.			
a.because	b.in addition	c.owing to	d.despite
90.Your behaviour is very.....of a four-year old child. I'm getting fed up with your foolish acts.			

a.capital	b.typical	c.physical	d.signal
91.When things or people are....., they're doing little or nothing.			
a.active	b.collective	c.positive	d.inactive
92.Before its eruption last week, the volcano had been inactive for over a century. The word "inactive" is similar in meaning to.....			
a.extinct	b.working	c.employed	d.energetic
93.Where are you most likely to read an article?			
a.In a clothes shop	b.In a book of poetry	c.In a magazine	d.In a novel
94.An optimistic person thinks the best possible thing will happen. The word "optimistic" is an antonym to.....			
a.hopeful	b.pessimistic	c.positive	d.confident
95.Which of the following is in a state of retirement?			
a.An employee who has ended a long career.	b.A swimmer who has just finished a race.	c.An assistant who has been given more responsibility.	d.A teacher who has taken a sick leave.
96.If you stop working and leave your position or occupation, this means that you.....			
a.expire	b.inspire	c.desire	d.retire
97.Which of the following roles would most likely be considered passionate?			
a.A tax accountant	b.A lab assistant	c.A political activist	d.A security guard
98.I've always been passionate about football. The word "passionate" is an antonym to.....			
a.irrelevant	b.enthusiastic	c.unenthusiastic	d.unimpressive
99.It's bad for health to be.....inactive.			
a.physically	b.reasonably	c.voluntarily	d.personally
100.Which of the following would best be described as a pandemic?			
a.A big fire in the forest.	b.The death of a famous actor.	c.A wide outbreak of a disease.	d.The sinking of a big ship.
101.Covid-19 is a worldwide.....that hit the entire globe unexpectedly.			
a.academic	b.genetic	c.electronic	d.pandemic
102.My father has bought a.....car, but it's still in good condition.			
a.second-thought	b.second-section	c.second-hand	d.second-guess
103.Which of the following words contains a suffix?			
a.unimportant	b.employable	c.important	d.discomfort
104.Which of the following is most likely to migrate?			
a.a flock of birds.	b.A group of students.	c.A fleet of trucks.	d.A herd of cattle.
105.A lot of species of birds.....to the south when the weather gets cold.			
a.celebrate	b.volunteer	c.generate	d.migrate
106.Trust is the main.....for successful relations of marriage and friendship.			
a.basic	b.basis	c.series	d.oasis
107.My.....grandfather, who is 80 years old, is still able to walk to the mosque five times a day.			
a.ancient	b.old	c.age	d.aged
108.If you.....up the holes in your socks, you use thread and a needle to close them.			



a.sew	b.saw	c.sow	d.make
109.I don't feel like going out tonight. Why don't we stay home and watch a film.....?			
a.instead of	b.as well as	c.instead	d.owing to
110.She.....the game board for chess, but her friend didn't feel like playing.			
a.gave up	b.looked up	c.fed up	d.set up
111.The boy.....with his school project all night, but he couldn't finish it.			
a.accused	b.struggled	c.debated	d.managed
112.I do voluntary work in my spare time. This means I don't.....for what I do.			
a.get paid	b.get sold	c.get burnt	d.get hurt
113.While I was alone at home, I found the chance to.....some writing.			
a.make	b.do	c.get	d.have
114.Reading is a good way to.....wisdom.			
a.gain	b.beat	c.win	d.benefit
115.The sales department were rewarded for the contributions they.....in promoting our sales.			
a.did	b.had	c.made	d.got
116.If you are passionate.....something, pursue it. Don't give up.			
a.for	b.about	c.on	d.to
117.It's not typical.....you to be so nervous. What has happened?			
a.on	b.with	c.about	d.of
118.She.....two articles to the journal last year.			
a.transported	b.contributed	c.published	d.spread
119.He didn't make enough money working as a clerk, so he decided to ..... himself as tour guide.			
a. contact	b. inspire	c. question	d. reinvent
120.It is not easy to change ..... direction after twenty years of working in the same field.			
a. career	b. employer	c. contribution	d. common sense
121.A good employer makes full use of the ..... of each member of the staff.			
a. procedure	b. coaches	c. entrepreneurs	d. potentials
122.This is a modern ..... which is environmentally friendly.			
a. vehicle	b. working	c. knowledge	d. banking
123.I got the ..... for this dish from the internet.			
a. seaweed	b. quantifier	c. recipe	d. procedure
124.It is nice to see colored fish moving among .....			
a. seaweed	b. quantifier	c. recipe	d. procedure
125. "Use your common sense if something goes wrong." In this sentence, "common sense" is a synonym of .....			
a.folly	b.wit	c.wisdom	d.b & c
126.Naguib Mahfouz was one of the chief ..... to modern Arabic literature.			
a.contributed	b.contributions	c.contributors	d.contributory
127.A company in my town closed last week, leaving 50 people .....			
a.employment	b.employer	c.unemployed	d.employ

128.A/An .....-powered car runs on electricity generated from sunlight.				
a.oil	b.petrol	c.diesel	d.solar	
129. "Good company has a positive impact on us." This means good company affects us .....				
a.negative	b.positive	c.positively	d.good	
130.What an .....! He never stops taking business risk to make money.				
a. organizational	b. organization man	c. entrepreneurial	d. entrepreneur	

glory  
awaits you  
at the  
finish line

## Part 1: Grammar

### Unit 10

#### Part Habits (would+ inf.) Vs (used to+ inf.)

##### 1. used to + inf. اعتاد ان

تذكر أهم النقاط الخاصة باستخدام (used to):

1. تستخدم (used to + inf.) كفعل شبة ناقص للتعبير عن عادات و أحوال الماضي التي لم تعد موجودة في الحاضر كالتالي:  
-Rana **used to eat** cheese for breakfast. (إثبات مبني للمعلوم)  
-Rana **didn't use to eat** cheese for breakfast. (نفي)  
-**Did** Rana **use to eat** cheese for breakfast? (سؤال ب هل )  
-What **did** Rana **use to eat** for breakfast? (سؤال ب أداة استفهام)  
-Cheese **used to be eaten** for breakfast (by Rana). (مبني للمجهول)

2-لاحظ أن الصيغ التالية لا تعطي نفس المعني السابق:

##### 1. Be + used to + noun/ (inf. + ing) ...

تستخدم (used to) في هذه الصيغة كصفة بمعنى (معتاد علي) لوصف حالة أو وضع:

-Ali was used to getting up early. (كان معتادا)

##### 2. get/become/grow ...+ used to + noun/ (inf. + ing) ...

تستخدم (used to) في هذه الصيغة كصفة بمعنى (يصبح معتادا علي) للدلالة علي التعود (الانتقال من حالة عدم التعود الي حالة التعود):

-Mr Hazem got used to living in Tanta. (تعود علي)

3-لاحظ التساوي في المعني بين الصيغ الثلاثة التالية:

-subj. + used to + inf.

-subj. + no longer + inf. / (inf. + s/es/ies) لم يعد

-subj. + don't/doesn't + inf. ... any more/ any longer

-Maya used to ride a bike. =Maya no longer rides a bike. =Maya doesn't ride a bike any more.

-I used to smoke. =I no longer smoke. =I don't smoke any longer.

##### 2. Would + inf. Vs used to + inf.

1. تستخدم (would + inf.) بمعنى (اعتاد أن) مثل (used to + inf.) للتعبير عن الاحداث و العادات المتكررة في الماضي و التي لم تعد موجودة في الحاضر:

-When she was young, she **would go** to bed early. =When she was young, she **used to go** to bed early.

في المثال السابق استخدام (used to go/would go) صحيح و ذلك لأن الذهاب إلي الفراش مبكرا كان حدثا متكررا يحدث مرات و مرات.

2. تستخدم (used to + inf.) و ليس (would + inf.) لوصف وضع أو موقف في الماضي:

-Mr Hazem used to live in Assuit. Now he lives in Aswan. (True)

-Mr Hazem would live in Assuit. Now he lives in Aswan. (False)

3. لا يمكن استخدام (would + inf.) إذا كان الفعل الأساسي أحد الأفعال التقريرية لأن الأفعال التقريرية تصف حالة أو موقف و ليس حدثا متكررا يحدث مرات و مرات و من أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

Be	يكون/ يوجد	Hear	يسمع
Cost	يتكلف	Like	يحب
Deserve	يستحق	Love	يحب
Dislike	يكره	Own	يمتلك

Enjoy	يستمع ب	Possess	يمتلك
Exist	يوجد	Understand	يفهم
Feel	يشعر ب	Want	يريد
Hate	يكره	Weigh	يزن
Have	يمتلك	Wish	يتمنى

- I would have a red bike when I was a little child. (False)      -I used to have a red bike when I was a little child. (True)
- When she was a child, she used to be naughty. (True)      -When she was a child, she would be naughty. (False)
4. تستخدم (used to + inf.) و ليس (would + inf.) لوصف العادات المنتظمة أو العادات الهامة في الماضي:
- When Omar was a young man, he would work as a fisherman. (False)
- When Omar was a young man, he used to work as a fisherman. (True)
5. تشير (used to + inf.) بشكل واضح إلى عادات الماضي، لكن (would + inf.) لا تشير بالضرورة إلى الماضي، لذلك من الضروري أن يسبقها ظرف زمان أو تعبير يدل على الماضي:
- Malak used to wear colourful clothes. (True)      -Malak would wear colourful clothes. (False)
- When Malak was a student, she would wear colourful clothes. (True)
6. يمكن أن تستخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (... always, usually, sometimes) قبل أو بعد (used):
- When I was in primary school, I always used to come first.
- When I was in primary school, I used always to come first.
7. تستخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (... always, usually, sometimes) بعد (would):
- When I in primary school, I would always come first.
8. يستخدم الماضي البسيط و ليس (used to/would + inf.) مع الأحداث التي حدثت مرة واحدة فقط:
- I would travel to Paris in 2012. (False)
- I used to travel to Paris in 2012. (False)
- I travelled to Paris in 2012. (True)
9. يستخدم الماضي البسيط و ليس (used to + inf.) مع الأحداث التي حدثت في فترة زمنية قصيرة تجعل من الصعب أن يكون الحدث عادة:
- I used to live with my aunt last month. (False)      -I lived with my aunt last month. (True)
10. تستخدم (used to + inf.) فقط وليس (would + inf.) في النفي والاستفهام:
- When she was young, she wouldn't go to bed late. (False)
- When she was young, she didn't use to go to bed late. (True)
- Would you swim in the sea when you were younger? (False)
- Did you use to swim in the sea when you were younger? (True)

## Unit 11

### الصفات المركبة Compound Adjectives

What is a compound adjective? ما هي الصفة المركبة

-It is an adjective that has two or more words.

-هي الصفة تتكون من كلمتين أو أكثر، لاحظ الصفات المركبة في الأمثلة التالية:

- Mohammed Salah is a **well-known** footballer.
- Hossam is a **never-to-be-forgotten** leader.
- The USA is an **English-speaking** country.
- I went on a **two-week** holiday.
- Some university students get **part-time** jobs.
- My aunt is a **middle-aged** woman.

فيما يلي شرح مبسط للصفات المركبة من خلال تقسيمها إلى أربع تصنيفات رئيسية:

Compound Adjectives			
1-Starting with numbers صفات مركبة تبدأ برقم	2-Starting with adjectives صفات مركبة تبدأ بصفة	3-Starting with adverbs صفات مركبة تبدأ بظرف	4-Starting with a noun صفات مركبة تبدأ باسم

#### 1-Compound adjective with numbers

1- استخدم (رقم و بعده اسم مفرد ثم صفة) و بينهم (-) كصفة مركبة لاسم يأتي بعدها

- My son is a **twelve-year-old** child.
- My house is in a **ten-metre-wide** street.

2- استخدم (رقم او بعده اسم مفرد) و بينهما (-) كصفة مركبة لاسم يأتي بعدها

- Mr Ali is an expert on **twentieth-century** history.
- We're going on a **ten-day** trip.
- It's a **four-hour** journey.

3- استخدم (رقم و بعده اسم جمع) كصفة مركبة لاسم يأتي بعدها، و في هذه الحالة ينتهي الاسم الجمع ب (s')

- My work is **two hours' drive** from here.

و تستخدم هذه الصيغة أيضا مع الكلمات التي تدل على مسافة و تستخدم كأسماء و أفعال مثل:

(drive – walk – swim – fly – ride...)

- We have three hours' walk every weekend.

في هذه الحالة يجب مراعاة ألا يسبق هذا النوع من الصفات المركبة (a/an):

- My work is a **two hours' drive** from here. (False)
- My work is **two hours' drive** from here. (True)

4- في حالة وجود كلمة **time** نستخدم (s') في حالة المفرد، و (s') في حالة الجمع.

- She'll be back in a **week's time**.
- In **two weeks' time**, I am travelling to Spain.

## 2-Compound adjective with adjectives

هناك ثلاثة أنواع رئيسية من الصفات المركبة التي تبدأ بصفة و هي:

Compound Adjectives starting with an adjective		
1-adj. + p.p.	2-adj. + -ing	3-adj. + noun

-بعض الصفات المركبة الهامة التي تتكون من (صفة + التصريف الثالث للفعل):

### 1-adj. + p.p.

<b>Absent-minded</b>	شارد الذهن / كثير النسيان	<b>Middle-aged</b>	في منتصف العمر
<b>Big-eared</b>	كبير الأذنين	<b>Narrow-minded</b>	ضيق الأفق / منغلق
<b>Clear-cut</b>	بين / محدد، معين / واضح	<b>Old-fashioned</b>	قديم / عفا عليه الزمن
<b>Deep-seated</b>	متأصل / متجذر	<b>Open-minded</b>	واسع الأفق / منفتح
<b>Green-eyed</b>	أخضر العينين	<b>Quick-witted</b>	سريع البديهة
<b>High-spirited</b>	ذو معنويات مرتفعة	<b>Red-handed</b>	مذنب
<b>Kind-hearted</b>	طيب القلب	<b>Short-haired</b>	قصير الشعر
<b>Long-haired</b>	طويل الشعر	<b>Short-sighted</b>	لديه قصر نظر
<b>Long-nosed</b>	طويل الأنف	<b>Strong-willed</b>	قوى العزيمة
<b>Long-sighted</b>	لديه طول نظر	<b>Tight-fisted</b>	بخيل

- A **strong-willed** student will surely achieve their goal.
- I have a **deep-seated** love for my parents.
- He wants to marry that **green-eyed** girl.
- I was very sad when my **kind-hearted** grandfather died.

### 2-adj. + ing.

بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (صفة + صيغة اسم الفعل)

<b>Good-looking</b>	جذاب / حسن المظهر	<b>Slow-moving</b>	بطئ الحركة
<b>Long-lasting</b>	يدوم لفترة طويلة	<b>Far-reaching</b>	بعيد المدى
<b>Easy-going</b>	مرن		

- Maya is a **good-looking** student.
- This law will have **far-reaching** effect on the economy.
- This **long-lasting** perfume is very expensive.

### 3-adj. + noun

-بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (صفة + اسم)

<b>Last-minute</b>	في اللحظة الأخيرة	<b>Second-hand</b>	مستعمل
<b>Full-length</b>	بالتول الكامل		

-I had to make **last-minute** changes to my article.

-He made his last **full-length** film in 2002.

### 3-Compound adjective with adverbs

هناك نوعان رئيسيان من الصفات المركبة التي تبدأ بظرف و هي:

#### Compound Adjectives starting with an adverb

1-adv. + p.p.

2-adv. + -ing

1-adv. + p.p.

بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (ظرف + تصريف ثالث)

<b>Brightly-lit</b>	ساطع الإضاءة	<b>Well-educated</b>	متعلم جيدا
<b>Highly-respected</b>	يحظى باحترام كبير	<b>Well-known</b>	معروف / مشهور
<b>Densely-populated</b>	كثيف السكان	<b>Widely-recognized</b>	معروف على نطاق واسع
<b>Well-balanced</b>	جيد التوازن – متزن عاطفيا و نفسيا	<b>Widely-spoken</b>	يتم التحدث بها على نطاق واسع
<b>Well-behaved</b>	حسن السلوك	<b>Well-informed</b>	مطلع
<b>Well-paid</b>	ذو أجر مرتفع	<b>Badly-written</b>	مكتوب بشكل سيئ

-Mr Ali is a **well-balanced** manager.

-Arabic is a **widely-spoken** language.

-I live in a **brightly-lit** street.

-Mr Hossam is a **highly-respected** teacher.

-This is a **well-informed** journalist.

2-adv. + ing.

بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (ظرف + صيغة اسم الفعل)

<b>Never-ending</b>	دائم	<b>Ever-lasting</b>	دائم	<b>Forward-thinking</b>	سابق في التفكير / سابق لعصره
---------------------	------	---------------------	------	-------------------------	------------------------------

-I don't like his **never-ending** inquiries.

-Mrs Malak has an **ever-lasting** smile.

### 4-Compound adjective with nouns

هناك أربعة أنواع رئيسية من الصفات المركبة التي تبدأ باسم و هي:

#### Compound Adjectives starting with a noun

1-noun + p.p.

2-noun + -ing

3-noun + adj.

4-noun + noun

1-noun + p.p.

بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (اسم + التصريف الثالث)

<b>Sun-baked</b>	مجفف بالشمس	<b>Left-handed</b>	أعسر / يستخدم اليد اليسرى
<b>Child-wanted</b>	محبوب من الأطفال	<b>Right-handed</b>	يستخدم اليد اليمنى
<b>Middle-aged</b>	في منتصف العمر	<b>Heart-broken</b>	حزين / منقطر القلب

-No plant will grow in such a **sun-baked** ground.

-He buys the most **child-wanted** toys for his children.

-My mother is a **middle-aged** woman.

2-noun + ing.

بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (اسم + صيغة اسم الفعل)

<b>Record-breaking</b>	محطم الرقم القياسي	<b>English-speaking</b>	متحدث باللغة الإنجليزية
<b>Mouth-watering</b>	مسيل للعاب / شهى / لذيذ	<b>Time-saving</b>	موفر للوقت

موفر للعمالة

Labour-saving

مثير للتفكير

Thought-provoking

- Ali ran at a **record-breaking** speed.
- The table was covered with **mouth-watering** dishes.
- It was a **thought-provoking** quiz.
- To achieve your tasks quickly, follow these **time-saving** techniques.

### 3-noun + adjective

بعض الصفات الهامة التي تتكون من (اسم + صفة)

Ice-cold	فى برودة الثلج	Brand-new	جديد تماما
World-famous	ذو شهرة عالمية	Self-reliant	معتمد على نفسه
Fat-free	خالى من الدهون	Self-centered	أنانى
Smoke-free	ممنوع التدخين فيه		

- To avoid gaining weight, I prefer **fat-free** food.
- Salah is a **world-famous** footballer.
- I can't live in the **ice-cold** weather of Canada.

### 4-noun + noun

Egg-box	صندوق بيض	Tea-pot	براد شاي
Hair-cream	كريم شعر	Eye-drop	قطرة عين

- I had to look for a **part-time** job.

### Important Notes

1-تستخدم الشرطة الواصلة (-) و التي تسمى (hyphen) لتفصل بين أجزاء الصفة المركبة فقط إذا كانت هذه الصفة المركبة قبل الاسم الموصوف، أما إذا لم يأت الاسم الموصوف بعدها فلا نستخدم (-):

- Mohammed Salah is a **well-known** footballer.
- As a footballer, Mohammed Salah is **well-known**.
- To avoid gaining weight, I prefer **fat-free** food.
- To avoid gaining weight, I prefer food which is **fat free**.

2-لا تستخدم الشرطة الواصلة (-) بين الظرف (very) و الصفة التي تليه حتى وإن جاء بعدهما الاسم الموصوف:

- Ali is a **very-clever** student. (False)
- Ali is a **very clever** student. (True)

3- لا تستخدم الشرطة الواصلة (-) بين الظرف المنتهى ب (ly) و الصفة التي تليه حتى وإن جاء بعدهما الاسم الموصوف:

- This is a **naturally-dug** cave. (False)
- This is a **naturally dug** cave. (True)

لكن تستخدم الشرطة الواصلة (-) بين الصفة المنتهى ب (ly) و الصفة التي تليها إذا سبقت الاسم فقط:

- It is a **friendly-looking** dog. (True)
- It is a **friendly looking** dog. (False)

4-بعض الصفات المركبة لها أكثر من صيغة مقارنة و تفضيل، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative
Good-looking	Better-looking OR more good-looking	Best-looking OR most good-looking
Well-known	Better-known OR more well-known	Best-known OR most well-known

5-تستخدم الشرطة الواصلة (-) بين أجزاء الصفة المركبة التي تتكون من أكثر من كلمتين عندما تسبق الاسم الموصوف:

- Malak is a **ten year old** girl. (False)
- Malak is a **ten-year-old** girl. (True)
- Malak is **ten-year-old**. (False)
- Malak is **ten years old**. (True)

6- تستخدم الشرطة الواصلة (-) بين أجزاء بعض الصفات المركبة حتى وإن لم يأت بعدها الموصوف تجنباً لغموض المعنى:

- This program is **up-to-date**. (True)
- This program is **up to date**. (False)

7-لا يجمع الاسم بعد الرقم إذا كانا جزء من صفة مركبة:

- I had a **four-days** holiday. (False)
- I had a **four-day** holiday. (True)



## Relative Clauses

### 1-Who

تحل محل فاعل أو مفعول عاقل مفرد أو جمع في الجملة الثانية ويأتي بعدها فعل وتوضع بعد الاسم الذي تصفه  
لا يمكن ان يأتي قبلها حرف جر بل يأتي بعدها.

The doctor who cured your brother is my cousin.

The man who you met is my friend.

### 2-Whom

تحل محل المفعول العاقل فقط وتوضع بعد الاسم الذي تصفه وعند الربط بها نحذف كل من (him - her - them)  
يمكن ان يأتي قبلها او بعدها حرف جر.

The man whom you met yesterday is my friend.

### 3- Which

تحل محل الفاعل والمفعول الغير عاقل وتوضع بعد الاسم الذي تصفه ونحذف they / it  
يمكن ان يأتي قبلها او بعدها حرف جر

Ex: The office which (that) he works in is far from his house.

-Dr Aisha used to go to the meetings (at which - in which) she learned to read and write.

-Dr Aisha wrote many books and articles (at which - in which) she argued for women.

-She asked me where I had been, to which I replied, "it's a secret"

-He says he is busy, by which he really means he doesn't want to go out this evening.

-They said something very cruel, for which I think they should apologize.

### 4- That

#### (who - whom - which)

تحل محل الفاعل أو المفعول العاقل أو غير العاقل المكرر في الجملة الثانية

#### N.B

1- لا يمكن استخدام that بعد " , " ولا بعد حرف الجر ( in - about - to - with )

Ex:- This is the flat in (which - that) I live.

-Ali, (that - who) is a doctor, is my friend

2- تستخدم that فقط إذا سبقت بالكلمات الآتية: (any - one - some - all - alone - only-no-much-little-many-few-none-every)

Ex: Ali is the only boy that got bad marks in the exam.

-All that we need is peace.

- It was Ali that got the prize

### 5- Whose

تحل محل صفات الملكية ويتبعها الاسم المملوك.  
That لا تحل محل whose

Ex: A widow is a woman whose husband is dead.

-The man whose suit is black is my uncle.

### 6-Where

تحل محل المكان أو حروف الجر التي تشير إلى المكان في الجملة الثانية.  
لا تستخدم حروف جر تشير إلى المكان قبلها او بعدها.

Ex: This is the place. I was born in it. → This is the place where I was born.

-We have a garden. We have our tea there. → We have a garden where we have our tea.

N.B: 1) This is the house(which-where) I live.

This is the house (which -where) I live in.

2) This is the room (where - which) I study.

3) This is the room in (where - which) I study.

### 7- When

تحل محل الضمير it عندما يشير الى الوقت في الجملة الثانية.  
لا تستخدم حروف جر تشير إلى الزمان قبلها أو بعدها.

- Ex: Friday is the weekend when all the family members meet  
-Friday is the day **on which** my son was born. (Not: the day on when...)  
-Friday is the day **which** my son was born **on**. (Not: the day when ... on)

### 8-What

اسم غير عاقل + which

تستخدم كضمير و هي لا تعود على اسم محدد و تكون الجملة الموصولة إما فاعل أو مفعول أو مجرور.

Ex: What makes him a good teacher is that he is polite. = The thing which makes .....

This is what I bought = This is the book which I bought.

-**What you achieve** will help my project. (فاعل)

-Listen to **what your parents say**. (مجرور)-

-I didn't understand **what he said**. (مفعول)

### Notes

1- يحذف ضمير الوصل دون أي تغيير إذا جاء بعده فاعل + فعل

This is the car (which) I bought.

2- الجمل التي بها ever يكون حذف ضمير الوصل اجباري.

It is the first time I have ever seen a fox.

3- يحذف ضمير الوصل إذا جاء بعده فعل

أ- إذا كان الفعل معلوم يضاف له ing

ب- إذا كان الفعل مجهول يحذف v to be و يبقى التصريف الثالث

Ex: -The letter which was sent by my uncle arrived yesterday.

yesterday. → The letter sent by my uncle, arrived

-The boy who was sitting in the last row made a lot of noise.

→ The boy sitting in the last row made a lot of noise.

(ب) إذا كان الفعل في عبارة الوصل أحد أفعال التمني مثل (wish / desire / want / hope)

-Students **who wish** to take part in the competition must get 90% at least.

=Students **wishing** to take part in the competition must get 90% at least.

-**With = who / which / that + have / has / had ...**

-I have lived in a house which has three floors = I live in a house with three floors.

-I met a man who has a degree from Oxford University. = I met a man with a degree from Oxford University

يمكن ان تستخدم حروف الجر قبل where بمعنى a place أو the place

-He asked the driver to bring the children from where the bus had broken down.

-I took the laptop to where it was repaired.

4- تستخدم (who/whom/which) وليس (that) في الجملة الاعتراضية – أي بعد الفاصلة التحية (,):

-Sadat, **who** was a president of Egypt, took the war decision in 1973. (Not: that was ...)

-Cairo, **which** is the capital of Egypt, is very crowded. (Not: that is ...)

5- إذا جاءت (of) بعد أي من الكلمات السابقة نستخدم (which/whom) وليس (that):

-I took three pictures, all of **which** are not clear. (Not: all of that)

-I met a group of professors, some of **whom** work in foreign universities. (Not: all of that)

(ب) بعد صفات التفضيل:

-The fox is **the cleverest** animal **that** I have ever seen.

6- يأتي بعد (whose) اسم لكن انتبه لبعض الكلمات التي تُستخدم كفعل واسم و من امثلة ذلك:

likes – صادرات exports – واردات imports – أجر pay – زيارة visit – إقامة stay – أمنية wish – أمل hope – مساعدة Help

etc. ... - الأشياء غير المُفضلة dislikes – الأشياء المُفضلة

-I respect parents **whose hope** in life is to bring up their children well.



Present perfect continuous مضارع تام مستمر		Past perfect continuous ماضي تام مستمر	
Direct	Reported	Direct	Reported
Will	Would	Can	Could
Shall	Should	Won't	Wouldn't
May	Might	Must للضرورة	Had to
Can't	Couldn't	Must للتأكد	Must have + p.p

Direct	Reported	Direct	Reported
This( year/ month)	That (year/ month)	These	Those
Here	There	Now	Then / at that time
Ago	Before	Today	That day
Tonight	That night	Tomorrow	The next (following) day
Next week	The following week/ The week after/ the next week	Yesterday	The day before /The previous day
Last week	The week before/ The previous year / the last week	Yet	by then

### Notes

لا تتغير الأزمنة إذا كانت الجملة قيلت منذ فترة وجيزة و يدل على ذلك تعبيرات مثل:

(Said a moment ago/said a minute ago/said a short time ago/said just now)

Sandy said a moment ago "we will go out soon.

Sandy said a moment ago that they will go out soon

لا تتغير الأزمنة إذا كانت فعل القول مضارع:

**My uncle promises he will meet me at home tomorrow.**

يمكن استخدام الافعال الاتية و يأتي بعدها **V. + ing**

(suggest-admit-deny-apologize for-objected to- insisted on

-He said "I didn't steal the bag."

-He denied stealing the bag.

يمكن استخدام الافعال الاتية و يأتي بعدها **to + inf.**

**Promise-offer-agree-threaten-refuse-remind-decide-warn-ask-advise-allow**

-He said "I will help you with your homework."

-He promised to help me with my homework.

هناك افعال يمكن استخدام **That** بعدها مثل (remark/exclaim/complained/inform/explained)

He complained that the service in that restaurant was not good

- تتحول (must) إلى (had to) إذا كانت تدل على ضرورة في المضارع:

- "You **must call** the manager **now**, Ali", said Aya. (مباشر)

-Aya told Ali that he **had to** call the manager **then**. (غير مباشر)

- تتحول (must) إلى (would have to) إذا كانت تدل على ضرورة في المستقبل:

- "I **must return** home **next month**", said Tom. (مباشر)

-Tom said that he **would have to** return home the following month. (غير مباشر)

- لا يوجد تحويل لأزمنة الماضي التام والتام المستمر:

- "I **had returned** home by midday", said Ahmed. (ماضي تام)

-Ahmed said that he **had returned** home by midday. (ماضي تام)

- تبقى (used to) الدالة على العادة دون تحويل:

- She said, "I used to get up late".  
-She said that she **used to get** up late. (NOT: had used)

- لا تتغير الأزمنة إذا كان فعل الإبلاغ في المضارع أو المستقبل:

- Ali **says to** me, "My parents **work** hard."  
-Ali **tells** me that his parents **work** hard.

- تُحذف عبارات الموافقة أو الاتفاق مثل (Yes / Sure / Of course ...) ويستخدم فعل إبلاغ يدل على الموافقة أو الاتفاق مثل:

Agreed / approved / answered in affirmative ... etc.

- "Yes, I have received your mail," said Laila. (مباشر)  
- Laila **agreed** that she had received my email. (مباشر)

- تُحذف عبارات الرفض أو عدم الاتفاق مثل (No / Sorry ...) ويستخدم فعل إبلاغ يدل على الرفض أو عدم الاتفاق مثل:

Denied / disapproved / answered in negative ... etc.

- "No, I didn't see Ali today," said Karim. (مباشر)  
- Karim **denied** that had seen Ali that day. (مباشر)

### Multiple Choice Notes

1-التعبيرات الزمنية التالية في جمل الكلام غير المباشر تدل على ان الاختيار الصحيح ماضي تام:

- the (day/week/ ...) before – the previous (day/week/ ...)  
-the last (day/week/ ...) – by then – before  
-The old man said that he (hasn't travelled – didn't travel – **hadn't travelled** – wasn't travelling) abroad **by then**.

2-لاحظ التعبيرات الزمنية التالية:

- the (day/week/ ...) after – the following (day/week/ ...)  
-the next (day/week/...)

تدل هذه التعبيرات في جمل الكلام غير المباشر ان الاختيار الصحيح قد يكون:

- would ... - (was/were + inf. + ing) – (was / were + going to + inf.)

Ali said that he (will visit – had visited – **was visiting** – is going to visit) us the following Friday.

3- تدل (then) في جمل الكلام غير المباشر تدل على ان الاختيار الصحيح ماضي مستمر:

Rana said that she (is doing – **was doing** – would do – had done) the housework then.

## Exercise based on Grammar

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1.He is celebrating. He ..... the job.

- a.must get      b.must have got      c.should get      d.can't have got

2.She ..... be talented. She plays the piano, the violin and the lute.

- a.can't      b.mustn't      c.must      d.have to

3.It ..... have been cold there. There is snow on the ground in the photo.

- a.can't      b.might      c.may not      d.must

4.Her watch ..... have cost a lot of money. It is made of gold.

- a.must      b.might      c.can't      d.could

5.Dina ..... have been at school yesterday. The list of the absentees didn't include her name.

- a.must      b.mustn't      c.needn't      d.can't

6.He is a very efficient professor. He ..... a very good university student.

- a.must be      b.must have been      c.can't have been      d.shouldn't have been

7.I am sure that Mr. Samir was at home all day yesterday, so he ..... at work.

- a.shouldn't be      b.can be      c.must have been      d.can't have been

8.They ..... live in India but now they live in Germany.			
a.used to	b.are used to	c.would	d.used
9.Did you ..... be a teacher?			
a.using to	b.use to	c.would	d.had to
10.When I lived in Alexandria, we ..... go to a little restaurant near our house.			
a.are used to	b.were used to	c.would	d.would have
11.She ..... like chocolate, but she does now.			
a.used to	b.would	c.wouldn't	d.didn't use to
12.As a child, I ..... play with my cousins almost every day. I am an adult now.			
a.was used to	b.would have	c.would	d.will have
13.I ..... be one of the thinnest kids in my class.			
a.would	b.used to	c.was used to	d.A&B
14.Abdo ..... Travelled to Aswan this morning. He is ill in bed!			
a.can't have	b.must have	c.might have	d.may have
15.There ..... a sadstorm last night. The streets are covered in sand.			
a.can't have been	b.should have been	c.ought to be	d.must have been
16.They ..... have a car, but they sold it and now they ride their bikes everywhere.			
a.would	b.used to	c.were used to	d.A&B
17.You ..... have been at school yesterday. I phoned your teacher and he said you weren't there.			
a.must	b.needn't	c.can't	d.mustn't
18>Your bad exam results ..... frustrated your poor parents. You passed only two of your exams.			
a.must have	b.must be	c.can't have been	d.needn't
19.Building the Pyramids ..... a very difficult task. Those pieces of rock look incredibly heavy.			
a.can't have been	b.must have been	c.should have been	d.should be
20.No one is sure where Sherry is, but we think she ..... gone to see her friend.			
a.must	b.can't have	c.might have	d.must have
21.I ..... be able to skate pretty well, but now I'm out of practice.			
a.would	b.used to	c.was used to	d.A&B
22.My mum ..... my hair in the kitchen when I was a child.			
a.would use to cut	b.would to cut	c.would cut	d.was used to cut
23.She didn't see her father this morning. He ..... the flat before she woke up.			
a.must have left	b.must leave	c.can't have left	d.can't leave
24.There's water all over the floor. Someone ..... to turn off the shower.			
a.must forget	b.must have forgotten	c.can't have forgotten	d.can have forgotten
25.My granddad ..... tell us stories about his life as a policeman.			
a.use to	b.used to	c.was used to	d.is used to
26.The test ..... been very difficult. Most of the students got top marks.			
a.can't have	b.might have	c.must have	d.could have
27.That servant ..... have stolen the money. He is very honest.			
a.must	b.can't	c.may	d.might
28.They left two hours ago, so they ..... arrived by now. It's not far.			
a.must	b.should	c.can't have	d.must have

29.The cup is empty. Our guest ..... drunk his orange juice.			
a.can't have	b.can't be	c.must have	d.must have been
30.Your success ..... pleased the whole family. I saw smiles on their faces.			
a.couldn't have	b.should have	c.can't have been	d.must have
31.You ..... Osman at the park yesterday. He has been in hospital for a week.			
a.may not have seen	b.can't have seen	c.can't have been seen	d.shouldn't have seen
32.I'm not sure why Mr. Ahmed is late. He ..... have missed the morning train.			
a.must	b.might	c.should have	d.can't
33.Wow! Have you finished all that food already? You ..... been hungry!			
a.can't have	b.must have	c.couldn't be	d.could
34.I ..... smoke, but now I have stopped.			
a.am used to	b.was used to	c.used to	d.didn't use to
35.When I was younger, I ..... Paint for 2 hours every day.			
a.used to	b.would	c.would have	d.A&B
36.He ..... revised very well before the exams. He did very well and got excellent marks.			
a.must have	b.could	c.couldn't have	d.mustn't have
37.There's water all over the floor. You ..... to turn off the shower.			
a.must forget	b.must have forgotten	c.can't have forgotten	d.can't forget
38.You ..... have shouted at him. He'll never forgive you.			
a.ought not to	b.must	c.might	d.can't
39.I ..... revised more for my exams. I think I'll fail!			
a.could have	b.might have	c.must have	d.ought to have
40. ...., but I preferred watching the match on TV.			
a.I could have gone to the stadium	b.I might have gone to the stadium	c.I may have gone to the stadium	d.I must have gone to the stadium
41.He failed the driving test. .... .			
a.He should have trained well	b.He can't have trained well	c.He must have trained well	d.a & b
42.You made your sister upset again! .... .			
a.you may have shouted at her	b.You will have shouted at her	c.You should have shouted at her	d.You shouldn't have shouted at her
43.While on holidays, I grew used to ..... swimming every day.			
a.go	b.going	c.to go	d.to going
44.When she was younger, my grandma ..... doing the housework on her own.			
a.would	b.used to	c.a & b	d.was used to
45.Laila ..... help mum with the cooking when she was little.			
a.no longer	b.used to	c.was used to	d.is used to
46.Laila ..... helping mum with the cooking when she was little.			
a.no longer	b.used to	c.was used to	d.is used to
47.Laila ..... helping mum with the cooking whenever she has time.			
a.no longer	b.used to	c.was used to	d.is used to



48. When I was a little child, I ..... look skinny and weak.			
a. used to	b. used	c. would	d. a & c
49. While on holiday last month, I ..... swimming every day.			
a. used to go	b. got used to going	c. was used to going	d. went
50. I used to like salty food. This means .....			
a. I still like salty food	b. I don't like salty food any more	c. I would like salty food	d. I never liked salty food
51. Meat- ..... animals are called carnivores.			
a. eating	b. eaten	c. eater	d. eat
52. You had better make up your mind on ..... you need to buy.			
a. whom	b. which	c. that	d. what
53. Which sentence is structured correctly?			
a. Amir, who's the half defender score the winning goal.	b. Amir, whose the half-defender, scored the winning goal.	c. Amir, who is the half defender, score the winning goal.	d. Amir who's the half defender, scored the winning goal.
54. They made this vase with their own hands. It is a ..... vase.			
a. hands-made	b. hand-made	c. made-handed	d. hand make
55. My sister has blue eyes. I have a ..... sister.			
a. blue-eyed	b. blue-eyes	c. blues-eye	d. blue eye
56. I've never seen a ..... dog in my life.			
a. three leg	b. three-legged	c. three-legs	d. three legs
57. I brought a .... bottle of water for the race.			
a. two-liters	b. twos-liter	c. two-liter	d. twos-liters
58. I had always wanted to go to a place ..... I could forget all about work and routine.			
a. which	b. whom	c. to which	d. where
59. The 19 <sup>th</sup> century artist, ..... name I could not remember, was one of the best I had ever seen.			
a. which	b. that	c. whose	d. whom
60. He came for the weekend wearing only shorts and a T-shirt, ..... was a stupid thing to do in such cold weather.			
a. what	b. which	c. whom	d. where
61. The new Administrative City, ..... is said to be fantastic, is the home of many big businesses.			
a. which	b. that	c. where	d. in which
62. Brazil, ..... is the world's largest Portuguese-speaking nation, has more than 160 languages and dialects.			
a. who	b. what	c. where	d. which
63. The Netherlands, .... population is around 17,000,000, has more than 16,000,000 English speakers.			
a. that	b. where	c. whose	d. which
64. Shakespeare was a great playwright ..... plays are famous everywhere.			
a. whose	b. who's	c. who	d. which
65. The 6 <sup>th</sup> of October, 1973 was the day ..... the Egyptian armed forces beat Israel and regained			

Sinai.			
a. which	b. in which	c. on which	d. at which
66.Mr. Adel, ..... is our new manager, is very friendly.			
a. that	b. who	c. what	d. whom
67.The electric machines ..... in Japan are used everywhere.			
a. are made	b. made	c. which made	d. are making
68.Mr. Akram is the generous man..... house we had lunch yesterday.			
a. where	b. in which	c. in whose	d. whose
69.He spoke badly about my teacher, ..... Made me angry. I like and respect my teacher so much.			
a. which	b. what	c. who	d. whom
70.Fortunately, I found the mobile .....			
a. I had lost it	b. which I had lost it	c. I had lost	d. that I had lost it
71.The manager with ..... I work is very friendly.			
a. whose	b. whom	c. that	d. who
72.The money ..... In the robbery was never found.			
a. are stolen	b. stealing	c. stolen	d. which stole
73.Hannah's a green ..... girl.			
a. -eyed	b. eyed	c. eyes	d. -eyes
74.Hannah's green .....			
a. -eyed	b. eyed	c. eyes	d. -eyes
75.Egypt is an Arabic ..... country.			
a. -spoken	b. -speaking	c. spoken	d. speaking
76.Arabic is a widely ..... language.			
a. -spoken	b. -speaking	c. spoken	d. speaking
77.I am travelling abroad in two ..... time.			
a.week	b.weeks	c.week's	d.weeks'
78.I will join you in an ..... time.			
a.hours	b.hours'	c.hour's	d.hours's
79.Don't expect him to pay for the meal. He is .....			
a.tight-fisted	b.narrow-minded	c.open-minded	d.well-informed
80.I admire the person ..... helps others in difficulties.			
a.who	b.whom	c.that	d.a & c
81.I live in a flat ..... balcony overlooks the Nile.			
a.whose	b.which	c.where	d.whom
82.Mr Ali, ..... is our manager, is a clever negotiator.			
a.that	b.who	c.whom	d.a & b
83.I prefer to live in a villa ..... a large garden.			
a.that	b.with	c.which	d.a & b
84.This is the man for ..... he wants to work.			
a.who	b.whom	c.that	d.a, b & c
85.I washed the knife ..... I cut my food with.			

a.that	b.which	c.no word	d.a, b &c
86.This is the table on ..... I put my books.			
a.that	b.which	c.where	d.when
87.The man, ..... car was stolen, called the police.			
a.who	b.whom	c.whose	d.that
88.You had better make up your mind on ..... you need to buy.			
a.whom	b.who's	c.what	d.that
89.She used to go with her father to meetings ..... she learned to read and write.			
a.at which	b.who	c.when	d.for which
90.Can I talk to the man ..... on the bench near you?			
a.is sitting	b.whom sits	c.who sitting	d.sitting
91.A palace is a big house ..... many rooms where a king or queen lives.			
a.whose has	b.where has	c.what has	d.with
92.She asked me where I had been, ..... I replied, "It's a secret".			
a.to which	b.at which	c.for which	d.by which
93.Countries ..... imports are more than their exports have economic problems.			
a.whose	b.which	c.that	d.when
94.I don't know with ..... about the loan.			
a.who I should speak	b.whom I should speak	c.who should I speak	d.whom should I speak
95.We'll give a prize to the company ..... exports are good.			
a.who	b.which	c.who's	d.whose
96.She promised she ..... me as soon as the plane landed.			
a. will phone	b. is going to phone	c. would phone	d. phones
97.At the wedding party yesterday, the bride said that ..... the happiest day of her life.			
a. today was	b. that day was	c. yesterday had	d. that day had
98."It's rather late and it's time for you to sleep". The mother ..... that the children are still awake.			
a. remembered	b. inquired	c. promised	d. complained
99.Monira has just told Amira that they ..... to their friend's wedding tonight.			
a. are going	b. have gone	c. were going	d. would go
100.Aly said he ..... awfully sorry to be late for the meeting.			
a. is	b. had	c. has	d. was
101.Mona promises that she ..... home tomorrow.			
a. would have been	b. will have been	c. was	d. will be
102.The manager declared that company ..... brilliant workers the next month.			
a. had promoted	b. is promoting	c. have promoted	d. was going to promote
103.Hatim tells us that he ..... the summer holiday in Alexandria when he finishes exams.			
a. has spent	b. will spend	c. would spend	d. had spent
104.The criminals admitted that they ..... the villa.			
a. had robbed	b. haven't robbed	c. are robbing	d. have robbed
105.Ali told me that he ..... his homework of that moment.			

a. had done	b. has been doing	c. will do	d. was doing
106." I can't wait for you because I ..... for London", said Adel.			
a. would leave	b. am leaving	c. leave	d. have left
107.Adel ..... he was ready for the final exam.			
a. told	b. said	c. wondered	d. recommended
108.My friend told me that he ..... the vise to the USA until he had paid for it.			
a. doesn't take	b. won't take	c. haven't taken	d. didn't take
109.Adam said that he ..... a report on the new project then.			
a. has written	b. will be writing	c. was writing	d. is writing
110.Mona said that they ..... to Mecca that year.			
a. are going	b. were going	c. are gone	d. have been gone
111.Omar has just told me that he ..... a prize yesterday.			
a. wins	b. won	c. has won	d. had won
112.She admitted that she ..... her friend's mobile the previous day.			
a. was taken	b. has taken	c. would take	d. had taken
113.My parents ..... that I had caused them a lot of trouble.			
a. told	b. said to	c. complained	d. agreed to
114.Alaa said that his father had had an accident .....			
a. the week after	b. next week	c. the following week	d. the week before
115.He ..... me, "I'm travelling to Aswan tomorrow."			
a. said	b. said to	c. explained	d. agreed
116.Shaymaa said just now that she ..... for a test at school tomorrow.			
a. had been revised	b. is revised	c. was revised	d. is revising
117.He said that the team ..... the match the previous day.			
a. has lost	b. would lose	c. had lost	d. have lost
118.He says that they ..... us next week.			
a. had visited	b. were visiting	c. are visiting	d. visited
119. Mr Farag said he ..... His driving test the previous year.			
a. passes	b. has passed	c. would pass	d. had passed
120.He said that he was a sociable person and so he ..... talking to customers.			
a. enjoys	b. will enjoy	c. would enjoy	d. can enjoy
121.He ..... That his uncle was encouraging him to find another job.			
a. told	b. explained	c. sold me	d. shouted
122.He explained that London ..... the capital of England.			
a. had been	b. is	c. will be	d. would be
123.They said that they ..... to catch the train.			
a. had to run	b. has to run	c. had been to run	d. have been running
124.She said that she ..... me until she had finished.			
a. won't see	b. doesn't see	c. wouldn't see	d. hasn't seen
125.Merna ..... me that I should buy mum a present.			
a.said	b.told	c.reminded	d.b & c

126.Mr Ali ..... that Adam was polite.			
a.said	b.told	c.reminded	d.b & c
127. "I am doing my homework now.", said Ali. Ali said that he was doing his homework .....			
a.now	b.today	c.then	d.tonight
128.Omar said a moment ago that he'll see the dentist .....			
a.the next day	b.that day	c.tomorrow	d.the following day
129. "I will call you tomorrow." -Ten minutes ago, I told Ali that I ..... him tomorrow.			
a.would call	b.called	c.will call	d.had called
130.Sara said she ..... to see her grandparents the next day.			
a.has gone	b.is going	c.was going	d.will go
131.Adam said, "I've just bought a flat." -Adam said that he ..... a flat.			
a.have just bought	b.had just bought	c.just bought	d.has just bought
132.The teacher told us that the earth ..... round the sun.			
a.go	b.went	c.goes	d.going
133.Laila promised that she ..... home tomorrow.			
a.be	b.would have been	c.will have been	d.will be
134.He said just now that he ..... a new story.			
a.is reading	b.was reading	c.had read	d.was read
135.He said he was travelling to Paris the following day. -".....". he said.			
a.I was travelling to Paris yesterday.	b.I am travelling to Paris today.	c.I will travelling to Paris tomorrow.	d.I am travelling to Paris tomorrow.
136.Mohammed ..... me if I eenjoyed my mid-year holiday.			
a.told	b.asked	c.inquired	d.a & b
137.The reporter asked if the firefighters were saving the child .....			
a.tonight	b.now	c.today	d.then
138.She wanted to know if ..... to go to university the following year.			
a.I am playing	b.I plan	c.I was planning	d.I will plan
139.She asked me ..... for my holiday the previous summer.			
a.where I have gone	b.I had gone	c.where I had gone	d.where had I
140.Leila asked Sara if ..... anything the next day.			
a.she is doing	b.she was doing	c.was she doing	d.is she doing
141.She asked what ..... at that moment.			
a.I was doing	b.was I doing	c.I had done	d.I did
142.He wondered if iron ..... a metal.			
a.had been	b.were	c.is	d.has been
143."Where ..... been?" he asked me.			
a.have you	b.you have	c.had you	d.you had
144.Ali: "You are OK, aren't you?" Ziad: What does Ali say?			

a.Ali told you whether he was OK.	b.Ali tells you whether he is OK.	c.Ali wanted to make sure if you had been OK.	d.Ali wants to make sure if you are OK.
145. "I must leave now." -He said that he ..... leave then.			
a.had to	b.must	c.would have to	d.will have to
146. "I must leave tomorrow." -He said that he ..... the following day.			
a.had to	b.must	c.would have to	d.will have to
147. "I must leave now." -He said that he ..... leave now.			
a.had to	b.must	c.would have to	d.will have to

## Part 2: Vocabulary Definitions

<b>Bargain (n)</b>	Something on sale cheaper than its real value.	صفقة
<b>Column (n)</b>	-A tall solid upright stone post used to support a building or as a decoration.	عمود
<b>Come across</b>	To find something by chance.	يجد بالصدفة
<b>Dam (n)</b>	A barrier constructed to hold back water (to generate electricity or water supply)	سد
<b>Dedicated (adj)</b>	-Made for or used for only one particular purpose. -Devoted to a task or purpose.	مُخصص/مُكرس
<b>Dig up (phr.v)</b>	-To remove something from the ground. -find something by digging.	يعثر على/يستخرج
<b>Elaborate (adj)</b>	Having many parts carefully arranged.	مُتقن/مدروس/مُفصل
<b>Essential</b>	Necessity	ضروري
<b>Hand in (phr.v)</b>	To give something to someone in authority.	يُسلم
<b>Heritage site (n)</b>	A place which has a historic importance.	موقع تراث عالمي
<b>Landmark</b>	An important building or object that is easy to be seen from a distance.	علامة مميزة
<b>Must-see</b>	Not to be missed	يلزم رؤيته
<b>Myth (n)</b>	An ancient story that may or may not be true.	أسطورة/خرافة
<b>Pick up (phr.v)</b>	To buy something cheaply.	يشترى
<b>Picturesque (adj)</b>	A word to describe something beautiful and possibly old.	خلاب/بديع المنظر
<b>Port (n)</b>	-A town or city with a harbour or docks where ships can be loaded or unloaded. -a place where ships load and unload goods or shelter from storms.	ميناء
<b>Preserved (adj)</b>	Maintained in its original state.	محفوظ/مُصان
<b>Remains (n)</b>	-The parts of something that are left after the rest has been destroyed or has disappeared. -the parts of ancient objects and buildings that have survived and are discovered in the present day.	بقايا/إطلال
<b>Temple (n)</b>	A build used for a religious reason.	معبد
<b>Tourist attractior</b>	A place that many tourists visit.	عامل/مكان جذب سياحي

<b>Artefacts</b>	Man-made objects of cultural interest.	تحف
<b>Coffin</b>	A box in which a dead person is buried.	كفن
<b>Dam (n)</b>	A special wall built across a river or stream to stop the water from flowing especially in order to make a lake or produce electricity	سد
<b>Dedicated</b>	Designed to do only one particular type of work; used for one particular purpose only.	مخصص/مكرس لـ
<b>Displays</b>	A set of things put somewhere so people can see them.	معروضات
<b>Elaborated (to) (adj)</b>	Very complicated and detailed; carefully prepared and organized.	مُرَكَّب-مُتَقَن-مُعَقَّد
<b>Gateway (n)</b>	-A place through which you can go to reach another larger place. -An opening in a wall or fence that can be closed by a gate.	بوابة/معبر
<b>Healing</b>	The process of becoming or making somebody/something healthy again. the process of getting better after an emotional shock.	شفاء
<b>Highlight (n)</b>	-The most important, interesting, or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition. -the best part.	الجزء الأبرز
<b>Mausoleum (n)</b>	A large stone building made specially to contain the body of a dead person, or the dead bodies of an important family.	ضريح
<b>Moving (adj)</b>	Making you feel strong emotions, especially sadness or sympathy.	مؤثر/مُحرك للمشاعر
<b>Must-see (n)</b>	-something that is so good, exciting, or interesting that you think people should see it. -highly recommended as worth seeing. -used to tell people that something is so good, beneficial or interesting that they should see.	جدير بالروية
<b>Not to be missed</b>	Essential	لا ينبغي إهماله
<b>Well preserved</b>	Not showing many signs of age; kept in good condition.	محفوظ جيدًا
<b>Well worth</b>	Highly recommended as worth seeing.	يستحق ما يفعل لأجله
<b>Ancestors (n)</b>	Forefathers/predecessors	اسلاف
<b>Balanced</b>	Sensible and emotionally in control.	متوازن
<b>Bilingual</b>	Able to speak two languages well.	ثنائي اللغة/مُجيد للغتين
<b>Clear-cut</b>	-Easy to understand or be certain about -clear or obvious without needing any proof.	بَيِّن/مُحدَّد/مُعِين/واضح
<b>Culture</b>	The beliefs, way of life, art, and customs that are shared and accepted by people in a particular society.	ثقافة
<b>Deep-seated</b>	A deep-seated attitude, feeling, or idea is strong and is very difficult to change.	عميق الجذور
<b>Dominant</b>	-More important or noticeable. -more powerful and has noticeable influence.	سائد/مُنتشر/مُسيطر
<b>Embrace</b>	To put your arms around someone and hold them in a friendly or loving way.	يتضمن/يشمل/يحتضن
<b>Fluent</b>	Able to speak a language very well.	بليغ/فصيح
<b>Home-sick</b>	Sad because you are away from home and miss your own family and friends.	الحنين للوطن



<b>Identity</b>	-Who you are as a person. -characteristics which can be used to show that a person is unique and like no one else.	هوية
<b>Monolingual</b>	Able to speak only one language.	أحادي اللغة
<b>Mother tongue</b>	The first language you learn as a baby.	لغة المنشأ
<b>Multicultural</b>	Including people with many different customs and beliefs.	مُتعدد الثقافات
<b>Multilingual</b>	Able to speak a number of languages.	مُتعدد اللغات
<b>Pride (n)</b>	A feeling of satisfaction result from one's own achievements	فخر - اعتزاز
<b>Raise(d) (v)</b>	To help a child to grow up.	يُربي - يرفع
<b>Roots (n)</b>	The basic source or origin of (sth)	جذور - عرق - اصل
<b>Well-known</b>	Known or recognized by many people.	معروف/مشهور
<b>Well-balanced (adj)</b>	Sensible and does not allow strong emotions to control their behaviours.	مُتزن عاطفياً ونفسياً
<b>Widely spoken</b>	A language spoken on a wide scale	تتحدث على نطاق واسع
<b>Ancestor (n)</b>	-A member of your family who lived a long time ago.	جد
<b>Embrace(d)</b>	-To eagerly accept a new idea, opinion, religion etc. -to include something as part of a subject, discussion etc.	يتبنى/يعتنق
<b>End up</b>	To be in a particular situation, state, or place after a series of events, especially when you did not plan it.	ينتهي إلى
<b>Expatriate</b>	-Someone who lives in a foreign country.	مغترب
<b>Identity</b>	Someone's identity is their name or who they are.	هوية
<b>Pride (n)</b>	A feeling that you are proud of something that you or someone connected with you has achieved.	الفخر - الكبرياء
<b>Root (n)</b>	The origin or main part of something such as a custom, law, activity...etc, from which other things have developed.	اصل - منشأ
<b>Boast (v)</b>	To talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, or possessions.	يتفاخر
<b>Caused (n)</b>	-Matters to be resolved in a court of law. -A person, event, or thing that makes something happen. -An organization or idea that people support or fight for.	قضايا - علل - أسباب
<b>Cheer (v)</b>	To give a shout of encouragement.	يُهلل - يتهيج
<b>Chivalry (v)</b>	-The medieval knightly system. -behaviour that is honourable, kind, generous, and brave, especially men's behaviour towards women.	الشهامة - فروسية
<b>Chop (n)</b>	-Cut into pieces.	يُقطع - يُجزىء
<b>Eternal (adj)</b>	-Continuing forever and having no end. -Lasting or existing forever.	أبدى - أزلي
<b>Evidence</b>	-The facts, signs, or objects that make you believe that something is true. -Facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true. -proof or confirmation	دليل
<b>Exaggerated</b>	To make something seem better, larger, worse...etc. than it really is.	يُضخم/مبالغ فيه

<b>Fable (n)</b>	-A traditional short story that teaches a moral lesson, especially a story about animals. -Stories that are passed down from one generation to the next. However, their overall purpose is to teach a lesson or 'moral'.	الحكاية الرمزية
<b>Fed up</b>	Annoyed or bored.	متضايق/نافذ الصبر
<b>Flood (v)</b>	To cover land with a large amount of water.	يفيض-يغمر بالمياه
<b>Honourable (adj)</b>	-Behaving in a way that is morally correct and shows you have high moral standards. -Bringing or worthy of honor. -An honourable action or activity deserves respect and admiration.	شريف/مبجل
<b>Humble (adj)</b>	-Not considering yourself or your ideas to be as important as other people's. -Showing a modest estimate of one's own importance.	متواضع
<b>Knights (n)</b>	-A man with a high rank in the past who was trained to fight while riding a horse. -Men who served their lord as mounted soldiers in armor. -A man with a high rank in the past who was trained to fight while riding a horse.	فرسان
<b>Legend</b>	-A story from ancient times about people and events that may or may not be true. -An old well-known story, often about brave people, adventures, or magical events. -story that people made up. They are usually about real-life people and what they did.	أسطورة
<b>Look back (phr.v)</b>	-To look at something behind you. -To think about something that happened in the past.	ينظر للخلف-يفكر فيما مضى
<b>Moral</b>	-Relating to the principles of what is right and wrong behaviour, and with the difference between good and evil.	أخلاقي
<b>Myth (n)</b>	-An ancient story, especially one invented in order to explain natural or historical events. -stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how natural events occurred.	اسطورة
<b>Mythology (n)</b>	A collection of myths, belonging to a particular religious or culture tradition.	علم الأساطير
<b>Pass on</b>	To give someone a piece of information that someone has given to you.	يمرر (رسالة)/ينقل
<b>Steady (adj)</b>	Keeping the same regular pace.	ثابت/رصين
<b>Stretch out (v)</b>	-To extend your arms and legs.	يتمدد-يتمطى
<b>Tear (n)</b>	A drop of liquid which comes from the eye when you are sad.	دمعة العين
<b>Conclusion (n)</b>	The end or final part of something.	خاتمة
<b>Conflict (n)</b>	A situation in which you have to choose between two or more opposite needs, influences, etc.	صراع
<b>Creature (n)</b>	Anything that is living, such as an animal, fish, or insects, but not a	مخلوق/كائن

	plant.	
<b>Entertaining (adj)</b>	Amusing and interesting.	مُسلي/ممتع
<b>Moral (n)</b>	A practical lesson about what to do or how to behave, which you learn from a story or from something that happens to you.	مغزى أخلاقي
<b>Mythology (n)</b>	A set of ancient myths.	علم الأساطير/أساطيريات
<b>Perspective (n)</b>	A way of thinking about something, especially one which is influenced by the type of a person you are or by your experiences.	مفهوم/منظور
<b>Relate(d) (v)</b>	To feel that you understand someone's problem, situation, etc.	يتعلق ب-يتفهم
<b>Universal (adj)</b>	Involving everyone in the world or in a particular group.	شامل-شائع - عام

## Exercise on definitions

1.A .....is a place which has a historic importance.				
a. myth	b. heritage site	c. tourist attraction	d. remains	
2.To .....is to buy something cheaply.				
a. pick up	b. hand in	c. come across	d. dig up	
3.A .....is an important building or object.				
a. port	b. temple	c. landmark	d. column	
4.To .....is to give something to someone in authority.				
a. pick up	b. hand in	c. come across	d. dig up	
5.....are the parts of something that are left after the rest has been destroyed or has saappeared.				
a. Myth	b. Heritage site	c. Tourist attraction	d. Remains	
6.To .....is to find something by chance.				
a. pick up	b. hand in	c. come across	d. dig up	
7.A .....is a town or city with a harbour or docks where ships can be loaded or unloaded.				
a. port	b. temple	c. landmark	d. column	
8.A .....is a place that many tourists visit.				
a. myth	b. heritage sight	c. tourist attraction	d. remains	
9.A .....is a building used for a religious reason.				
a. port	b. temple	c. landmark	d. column	
10.....means made for or used for only one particular purpose.				
a. Sacred	b. Elaborate	c. Dedicated	d. Picturesque	
11.A .....is a tall solid upright stone post used to support a building or as a decoration.				
a. port	b. temple	c. landmark	d. column	
12.A .....is something on sale cheaper than its real value.				
a. myth	b. bargain	c. tourist attraction	d. remains	
13.The adjective .....describes something beautiful and possibly old.				
a. sacred	b. elaborate	c. dedicated	d. picturesque	
14.A .....is an ancient story that may or may not be true.				
a. myth	b. heritage site	c. tourist attraction	d. remain	

15.A .....is something that is so good, exciting, or interesting that you think people should see			
a. highlight	b. must-see	c. mausoleum	d. gateway
16.....means making you feel strong emotions, especially sadness or sympathy.			
a. selfish	b. dedicated	c. elaborate	d. moving
17.A .....is a large stone building made specially to contain the body of a dead person, or the dead bodies of an important family.			
a. highlight	b. must-see	c. mausoleum	d. gateway
18.A .....is the most important, interesting or enjoyable part of something such as a holiday, performance, or sports competition.			
a. highlight	b. dam	c. mausoleum	d. gateway
19.....means very complicated and detailed; carefully prepared and organized.			
a. selfish	b. dedicated	c. elaborated	d. moving
20.A .....is a place through which you can go to reach another larger place.			
a. highlight	b. dam	c. mausoleum	d. gateway
21.....means made for or used for only one particular purpose.			
a. selfish	b. dedicated	c. elaborated	d. moving
22.A .....is a special wall built across a river or stream to stop the water from flowing, especially in order to make a lake or produce electricity.			
a. highlight	b. dam	c. mausoleum	d. gateway
23.When something is ....., it is known by a lot of people.			
a. well-known	b. deep-seated	c. clear-cut	d. unknown
24.To .....is to help a child grow up.			
a. rise	b. arise	c. arouse	d. raise
25.Your .....is who you are as a person.			
a. second language	b. identity	c. mother tongue	d. ability
26Someone who is .....is able to speak a number of languages.			
a. monolingual	b. bilingual	c. multilingual	d multicultural.
27.A person who is .....is sensible and does not allow strong emotions to control their behavior.			
a. well-balanced	b. bilingual	c. multilingual	d. multicultural
28.....means including people with many different customs and beliefs.			
a. Monolingual	b. Bilingual	c. Multilingual	d. Multicultural
29.The adjective .....means strong and is very difficult to change.			
a. well-known	b. deep-seated	c. clear-cut	d. elaborate
30.Your .....is the first language you learn as a baby.			
a. second language	b. identity	c. mother tongue	d. ability
31.Something that is .....is more important or noticeable.			
a. well-known	b. deep-seated	c. clear-cut	d. dominant
32Someone who is ..... is able to speak two languages well.			
a. monolingual	b. bilingual	c. multilingual	d. multicultural

33. When a piece of information is ....., it is easy to understand or be certain about.			
a. well-known	b. deep-seated	c. clear-cut	d. dominant
34. To ..... to eagerly accept a new idea, opinion, religion etc.			
a. shape	b. participate	c. influence	d. embrace
35. .... is a feeling that you are proud of something that you or someone connected with you has achieved.			
a. Pride	b. Proud	c. Gap	d. Generation
36. A/An ..... is a member of your family who lived a long time ago.			
a. patriot	b. range	c. ancestor	d. mixture
37. A/An ..... is the origin or main part of something such as a custom, law, activity etc., from which other things have developed.			
a. root	b. aspect	c. case	d. impact
38. To ..... is to give a shout of encouragement.			
a. chop	b. flood	c. look back	d. cheer
39. A ..... is an ancient story, especially one invented in order to explain natural or historical events.			
a. myth	b. legend	c. fable	d. tear
40. Being ..... means behaving in a way that is morally correct and shows you have high moral standards.			
a. honorable	b. humble	c. steady	d. generous
41. To ..... is to think about something that happened in the past.			
a. chop	b. flood	c. look back	d. cheer
42. A ..... is an old well-known story, often after brave people, adventures, or magical events.			
a. myth	b. legend	c. fable	d. tear
43. Being ..... means continuing forever and having no end.			
a. humble	b. generous	c. polite	d. eternal
44. To ..... is to cut into pieces.			
a. chop	b. flood	c. look back	d. cheer
45. A ..... is a traditional story that teaches a moral lesson, especially a story about animals.			
a. myth	b. legend	c. fable	d. tear
46. A/An ..... means facts or signs that show clearly that something exists or is true.			
a. knights	b. evidence	c. chivalry	d. causes
47. To ..... is to cover land with a large amount of water.			
a. chop	b. flood	c. look back	d. cheer
48. A ..... is a drop of liquid which comes from the eye when you are sad.			
a. myth	b. legend	c. fable	d. tear
49. Being ..... means not considering yourself or your ideas to be as important as other people's.			
a. humble	b. generous	c. polite	d. fed up
50. To ..... is to extend your arms and legs.			

a. look back	b. stretch out	c. cheer	d. boast
51. Being ..... means keeping the same regular pace.			
a. honorable	b. humble	c. steady	d. generous
52. To ..... is to talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, or possessions.			
a. look back	b. stretch out	c. cheer	d. boast
53. To ..... is to feel that you understand someone's problem, situation, etc.			
a. intend	b. approach	c. relate	d. bounce
54. A ..... is a way of thinking about something, especially one which is influenced by the type of person you are or by your experiences.			
a. moral	b. perspective	c. conclusion	d. creature
55. .... is a set of ancient myths.			
a. Mythology	b. Conflict	c. Solution	d. Setting
56. .... means amusing and interesting.			
a. Relevant	b. Universal	c. Entertaining	d. Boring
57. A ..... is anything that is living, such as an animal, fish, or insect, but not a plant.			
a. moral	b. perspective	c. conclusion	d. creature
58. .... is a situation in which you have to choose between two or more opposite needs, influences, etc.			
a. Mythology	b. Conflict	c. Solution	d. Setting
59. .... means involving everyone in the world or a particular group.			
a. Relevant	b. Universal	c. Entertaining	d. Boring
60. The ..... is the end or final part of something.			
a. moral	b. perspective	c. conclusion	d. creature

## Answers

1. b	2. a	3. c	4. b	5. d	6. c	7. a	8. c	9. b	10. c
11. d	12. b	13. d	14. a	15. b	16. d	17. c	18. a	19. c	20. d
21. b	22. b	23. a	24. d	25. b	26. c	27. a	28. d	29. b	30. c
31. d	32. b	33. c	34. d	35. a	36. c	37. a	38. d	39. a	40. a
41. c	42. b	43. d	44. a	45. c	46. b	47. b	48. d	49. a	50. b
51. c	52. d	53. c	54. b	55. a	56. c	57. d	58. b	59. b	60. c

## Language Notes

Coast Shore Beach Bank	ساحل شاطئ البحر (البحيرة) البلاج (الجزء الرملي عند حافة البحر) ضفة النهر أو القناة
Destination Location Site Position	مكان الوصول (الوجهة) موقع/موقع تصوير موقع أثري/بناء/موقع على الانترنت موقع متحرك/مكان اجتماعية
Column-pillar	

يُمكن استخدام كل من (column/pillar) بمعنى عمود (كمبنى أو جزء من مبنى):

**Column = pillar (n)** عمود (مبنى/جزء من مبنى)

-Twelve **columns** support the roof. =Twelve **pillars** support the roof.

يُمكن استخدام (column) بمعنى عمود (في جدول/ في صحيفة):

**Column (n)** عمود (في جدول/ في صحيفة)

-The article was written in one **column**. (Not one pillar)

يُمكن استخدام (column) بمعنى (مقال صحفي):

**Column (n)** مقال صحفي

-I write a weekly science **column** in this magazine. (Not science pillar)

يُمكن استخدام (column) بمعنى (طابور متحرك):

**Column (n)** طابور متحرك/صف متحرك

-The soldiers were organised in **columns**. (Not in pillars)

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية الخاصة ب (column) ب:

-a newspaper **column** عمود أو مقال صحفي

-an editorial **column** مقال افتتاحي لرئيس التحرير

-a smoke **column** عمود دخان

-write/have a **column** يكتب مقال/عمود

يُمكن استخدام (pillar) بمعنى (شخص هام):

**Pillar (n)** شخص هام/رُكن هام

A parliament member is supposed to be an important **pillar** of their community. (Not an important column)

يُمكن استخدام (pillar) بمعنى (عنصر/رُكن هام):

**Pillar (n)** عنصر/رُكن هام

-Responsible freedom is a necessary **pillar** of a modern society. (Not: a necessary column)

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية الخاصة ب (pillar) ب

-a **pillar** of society شخص هام أو بارز في المجتمع

-a **pillar** strength (سند) شخص داعم

-a **pillar** of dust/smoke/flame اللهب/الدخان/عمود من البناء

### In order/on order

**Put in order** يُرتب/يُسلسل → -put your ideas in order when you prepare a talk.

**Be in order** بالترتيب الصحيح/حسب التسلسل الصحيح → -Everything is in order.

**Be in order** قانوني/ساري → -My passport is still in order.

**Be on order** مطلوب للشراء لكن لم يتم تسليمه للمشتري بعد → -My new laptop is still on order. It is being delivered next Monday.

### In honour of

**In honour of + someone** (+شخص) على شرف = to show admiration and respect for

-The company gave a big party in honour of the former manager.

**In honour of + an event** (+مناسبة/حدث) احتفالاً ب = in celebration of

-The company gave a big party in honour of the opening a new branch.

### BC-BCE-CE-AD

BC = Before Christ.

BCE = Before the common Era. قبل الحقبة العامة (قبل بداية التقويم الميلادي)

CE = Common Era/the Christian Era/Current Era العصر المسيحي

AD = Anno Domini بعد الميلاد

لاحظ ان (BC) غالباً تكتب بعد التاريخ لكن (AD) غالباً تكتب قبله:

-This mummy dates back to **3500 BC**.

-The Roman invasion took place in **AD 340**.



### Structure-construction

**Structure** بناء-تركيب

-The **structure** of the human brain is complex.

**Structure** بناء-مبنى

-The High Dam is a massive **structure**.

**Construction** بناء-تشيد

-The **construction** of the new hotel will probably take three years.

### Come across

**Come across = meet ... by chance (phr.v)** يقابل بالصدفة

-On my way home, I **came across** my cousin Eman.

**Come across = find ... by chance (phr.v)** يجد بالصدفة

-I **came across** my lost keys while I was cleaning my room.

**Come across (as) = come over (as) (phr.v)** يوحى بأنه/يعطي انطباعاً بأنه

-He **comes across** as a young gentleman when he talks to strangers.

### Dig up

**Dig up (phr.v)** يقتلع/يستخرج

-Omar **dug up** two trees and planted them next to the gate.

**Dig up (phr.v)** يعثر على/يجد

-Archaeologists have **dug up** a huge statue near Luxor.

-The police have **dug up** some evidence against them.

### Heritage

**Heritage (n)** تراث

-**Heritage** is the traditional beliefs, values, customs etc. of a family. Country, or society.

التراث هو المتعارف عليه من المعتقدات والقيم والعادات وما إلى ذلك، سواء بالنسبة للأسرة أو البلد أو المجتمع، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

-We are proud of our Arab **heritage**.

-It is our responsibility to protect our **heritage**.

-These monuments all belong to the cultural **heritage** of Egypt.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

-cultural **heritage** التراث الثقافي

-architectural **heritage** التراث المعماري

-literary **heritage** التراث الأدبي

-archaeological **heritage** التراث الأثري

### Landmark-mark

**Landmark (n)** معلم هام

-Cairo Tower is one of Cairo's important **landmarks**.

-The Lighthouse of Alexandria was the city's most valuable **landmark**.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

-historic **landmark** معلم تاريخي

-prominent **landmark** معلم بارز

-famous/familiar/well-known **landmark** معلم معروف

**Landmark (n)** حدث هام

-The discovery of a vaccine for coronavirus was the most important **landmark** of 2021.

-The end of war was a **landmark** decision.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

-**landmark decision** قرار مرجعي (تاريخي)

-landmark case (قضية مرجعية (يُقاس عليها)

Mark (v) يُصحح/يضع علامات

-Mr Baleegh is **marking** our quizzes.

Mark (v) يُحدد/يُميز

-This week **marks** the 21<sup>st</sup> anniversary of my parents' marriage.

Mark = characterize (v) يُميز

-Aswan is **marked** by the High Dam.

### Myth

Myth = fallacy (n) خُرافة/أسطورة

-The **myth** that children do not catch coronavirus was dispelled when thousands of children caught the disease.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

-create a **myth** يُولف أسطورة -dispel/explode a **myth** يدحض أسطورة

-a bit of a **myth** غير حقيقي

-the **myths** surrounding something الأساطير المرتبطة بشيء ما

Mythic/mythical (adj) عظيم/أسطوري

-Messi has been a **mythic** footballer for years.

### Pick up

Pick ... up = lift ... up (phr.v) يلتقط/يتناول ... بيده

-I **picked up** the letter and read it.

-I **picked** the letter **up** and read it.

= I **lifted** the letter **up** and read it.

Pick ... up = (make ...) tidy (phr.v) يُرتب

-I **pick up** my room before I leave for school.

= I **pick** my room **up** before I leave for school.

= I **tidy** my room before I leave for school.

= I **make** my room **tidy** before I leave for school.

Pick ... up = get/win ... (phr.v) يحصل على/يفوز بـ

-He has **picked up** two gold medals so far.

= He has **picked** two gold medals **up** so far.

= He has **won** two gold medals so far.

Pick ... up = get/buy ... (phr.v) يحصل على/يشترى (بسرر رخيص أو دون ترتيب مسبق)

-She **picked up** a pair of sunglasses yesterday.

= She **picked** a pair of sunglasses **up** yesterday.

= She **bought** a pair of sunglasses yesterday.

Pick ... up (phr.v) يوصل/يُقل (في سيارة/مركب ...)

-I **picked up** my daughter from her school.

= I **picked** my daughter **up** from her school.

Pick up = get better/improve (phr.v) يتحسن

-Prices **pick up** in the tourist season.

= prices **improve** in the tourist season.

### Remains

Remain = stay (v) يبقى/يظل

-I repeated my question, but she **remained** silent.

**Remain as (v)** يبقى/يظل كـ (v)

-Although he caused so many problems, he **remained** as a manager because there was no substitute

**Remain (in/at/with ...) = stay (in/at/with ...) (v)** يمتكث/يبقى (v)

-Aya was ill, so she **remained** at home.

**Remains (n)** بقايا (دائمًا جمع)

-The **remains** of the food are still on the table.

**Remains (n)** رُفات المتوفي (دائمًا جمع)

-The **remains** of my grandfather were buried here.

**Remainder (n)** بقية/متبقي (من عملية طرح أو قسمة)

-Ten taken away from twelve gives you a **remainder** of two.

**The remainder = the rest (n)** البقية/المتبقي

-Here is 25,000 pounds. The **remainder** will be paid within a week.

**Remaining (n)** متبقي (صفة تُستخدم قبل الاسم فقط)

-There's only one **remaining** question.

**Dig:** -To make a hole in the ground using your hands or a machine.

يحفر/يستخرج بالحفر

**Drill:** -to make a hole in (sth) using a drill.

يحفر بمتقاب

**Influence:** Help to shape the way (sb) or (sth) develops

تأثير (يساعد في تشكيل أسلوب تطور الآخرين)

**Effect:** -cause a change to take place in (sb) or (sth)

تأثير (يحدث تغييرات رئيسية لآخرين)

**National:** -(sth) belongs to a particular country.

قومي

**Nationalist:** -(sb) trying to obtain political

قائد وطني

independence for his

**Historic/historical/historian**

**Historic** (قديم-مهم تاريخيًا-يمكن زيارته) (site-place-building-date-occasion-monument)

-Egypt is full of **historic monuments**.

**Historical** (يرتبط بدراسة التاريخ) (film-play-novel-research-character-events)

-I have just finished reading a **historical novel**.

**Historian** مؤرخ

-**Historians** proved that King Johan was innocent of these charges.

**Tall/long/high**

**Tall** : طويل (رأسي) (أشجار-اشخاص)

-The tree is 200 m. **tall (in height)**

**Long** : طويل (طول عرضي)/طويل للمسافة/طويل للوقت/طويل للكلمات والقصص والقوائم/طويل بمعنى ممل

-The underground is 44 km. **long (in length)**.

-It's a **long** walk to the shops from here.

-He has a very **long** name.

-The speech was twenty minutes **long**.

-It's been a **long** day.

-How **long** is your garden?

**High** : مرتفع (عالي) من القاع حتى القمة (مرتفعات وجبال)

-Everest is nearly 9000 m. **high (in height)**.

-The sun was already **high** in the sky

**North (south)/the north (the south)/northerly (southerly)**

**North** الشمالي/northern = in the north of شمال

**South** الجنوبي/southern = in the south of جنوب

**North/south** + قارة-دولة

-The River Nile goes from **south** to **north**.

- The Nile is narrow towards **northern** Egypt/**the north of** Egypt.
- The wind blows here in a **northerly (southerly)** direction.
- North Ireland/South Africa/North America/South America**

#### Moving-moveable-unmoved

- Moving (adj)** مؤثر/مُحرك للمشاعر (خاصة مشاعر الحزن أو التعاطف)  
 -The final scene of the film is deeply **moving**. The heroine (البطلة) loses her son.  
**Moveable (adj)** متحرك/غير ثابت/يمكن نقله  
 -I bought a toy with **moveable** parts for my daughter.  
**Unmoved (adj)** غير متأثر/متحجر المشاعر  
 -we all were affected by losing the match, but Ali seemed **unmoved**.

#### Worth-worthwhile

- تُستخدم كلمة (worth) كصفة بمعنى (ذو قيمة/يستحق قيمة) بعد الأفعال التقريرية فقط:  
**Be/seem/look ... + worth = having a particular value**  
 -This villa is worth half a million pounds.  
 لاحظ ان:

- Be + worth + inf. + ing = useful or important enough to do**  
 -Joining the faculty of medicine is worth studying hard.  
 تُستخدم كلمة (worthwhile) كصفة بمعنى (مفيد/هام/مجزي) قبل اسم أو بعد الأفعال التقريرية:

#### Worthwhile + noun

- Working as a doctor is a worthwhile career.  
**Be/seem/look ... + worthwhile**  
 -For a newly married couple, having a big car is not worthwhile.

#### Must-see/must-read ينبغي رؤيته/قراءته

- Sydney is one of the world's **must-see** cities  
 -The magazine is a **must-read** in the show business world

#### Provide يمد ب/يزود ب with شخص (يوفر) شخص for شيء

- His uncle **provides** him with money. -His uncle **provides** money for him.

Danger	خطر
Dangerous	خطير
Endanger	يعرض للخطر
Endangered	معرض للخطر
Survive	ينجو من حادثه
Survival	البقاء على قيد الحياة
Survivor	ناجي
Mono-bi-tri-multi	لاحظ معاني استخدام المقاطع البادئة
Mono = one, single أحادي	Monolingual أحادي اللغة Monosyllabic أحادي المقطع Monorail أحادي الخط
Bi ثنائي = two, twice, double	Bilingual مُجيد للغتين Bicycle دراجة (ثنائية الإطار)
Tri ثلاثي = three; having three	Tricycle تريسيكل (دراجة بثلاث عجلات) Triangle مثلث (ثلاثي الزوايا)

	Trilingual	يتحدث ثلاث لغات
Multi مُتعدد = more than one; many	Multilingual Multicultural Multinational	مُتعدد اللغات مُتعدد الثقافات مُتعدد الجنسيات
Mono = one, single أحادي	Monolingual Monosyllabic Monorail	أحادي اللغة أحادي المقطع أحادي الخط

### Dominate

#### Dominate(d) (v) يسود/يُهيمن على/يسيطر على

- This company **dominates** the educational book market.
- He **dominated** his children, so they grew up with weak personalities.
- The Egyptian football team **dominated** the second half of the match.

#### Dominate(d) (v) يكون الأبرز في (أي الأكبر أو ملحوظ بشكل أكبر)

- The skyscraper **dominates** the town.
- The plane crash **dominated** the news.

#### Dominance (n) النفوذ/الهيمنة/سيادة

- The Chinese economic **dominance** is increasing.
- Some genes have **dominance** over other genes.

#### Domination (adj) السيطرة/فرض النفوذ

- Some people misuse political **domination**.
- The Egyptian football team's complete **domination** over the second half of the match was clear.

#### Dominant (ad) ذو نفوذ أو سيادة/مسيطر-هام

- The Egyptian football team's complete **domination** over the second half of the match was clear.

#### Dominating (adj) سائد

- Being kind is his most **dominating** quality.

### Identity

#### Identify(ied) (v) يُحدد هوية/يتعرف على/يُميز

- It was dark, so I couldn't **identify** the face of the thief.
- Scientists have **identified** the gene that causes cancer.

#### Identity = identification (ID) (n) الهوية (اسم الشخص أو من يكون)

- The **identity** of the body hasn't been recognised yet.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| -real/true identity حقيقة الشخص/الشخصية الحقيقية | -false identity هوية غير حقيقية          |
| -assume an identity يُغير هويته                  | -identity card بطاقة تحقيق الشخصية       |
| -identity papers/documents أوراق/وثائق ثبوتية    | -identity theft/fraud انتحال شخصية الغير |

#### Identity (n) التطابق (التشابه الشديد)/التناغم

- It is clear that the coach feels a strong sense **identity** with his players.

#### Identification (n) تحديد الهوية (التعرف على اسم الشخص أو من يكون)

- The **identification** of the two bodies will take time.
- The **identification** of customers' needs is very important.

#### Identification (with) (n) التعاطف مع

- She showed **identification** with this poor child.

#### Mix = work together/combine

يخلط-يمزج

**Dissolve = mix a solid into a liquid**

يذوب

**Take place = happen**

يحدث

**Take the place of = replace**

يحل محل

**Prefix**

<b>Over</b>	Too much	<b>Overdose</b>	<b>Sub</b>	Below	<b>Subway</b>
<b>Ultra</b>	Over	<b>Ultra violet</b>	<b>Trans</b>	Across	<b>Transatlantic</b>
<b>Super</b>	Over	<b>Super structure</b>	<b>Inter</b>	Between	<b>International</b>
<b>Super</b>	More than	<b>Super human</b>	<b>Mid</b>	Middle	<b>Mid-air</b>
<b>Mono</b>	One	<b>Monosyllabic</b>	<b>Tri</b>	Three	<b>Try-cycle</b>
<b>Bi</b>	Two	<b>Bilingual</b>	<b>Multi</b>	Many	<b>Multi-national</b>

**And so/and neither**

(إثبات) فاعل + فعل مساعد + so/and so + جملة

(نفي) فاعل + فعل مساعد + neither/and neither + جملة منفية

-Ahmed is hardworking and so are his friends. -Malak doesn't go to the club, and neither do her friends.

**Abroad**

بالخارج/خارج البلاد

**Aboard**

على متن سفينة/طائرة

**Broad**

فسيح/واسع/عريض

**Ancestors**

اجداد/اسلاف

**Descendants**

احفاد

**Ancestor (n)** جد-سلف (للإنسان وغيره)

-Mr. Mohammed's **ancestors** settled down واستقروا in Assuit.

-It is said that some types of dinosaurs and farm hens have developed from the same **ancestors**.

**Ancestor = forerunner (n)** باكورة (أول شكل أو صيغة لشيء تطور بعد ذلك)

-The steam engine is the **ancestor** of all modern engines.

**Ancestral (adj)** موروث-سلفي

-Our family's **ancestral** house is about 150 years old.

**Descendants (n)**

-We are the **descendants** of the great Arabs.

**Root (n)**

جذر-منشأ-أصل

**Route (n)**

مسار-طريق

**Root (n)** جذر النبات

-Some trees have deep **roots**.

**Root (n)** سبب-منشأ

-Poverty and need is the **root** of child labour

**Root (n)** أصل-منشأ

-Corona virus is the **root** of your respiratory problems.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية

-Root causes أسباب جوهريّة -take roots يترسخ/يشند -put down roots يستقر/يستوطن

**Root (v)** يكون جذور

-Trees **root** easily and quickly in fertile soil.

**Route (n)** -Buses followed fixed **routes**.

**Embrace**

**Embrace = hug (v) يُعانق-يحضن (فعل مُتَعَدٍ يأخذ مفعول بهذا المعنى)**

-The woman **embraced** her son warmly.

**Embrace = hug (v) يتعانق (فعل لازم يأخذ مفعول بهذا المعنى)**

-The woman and her son **embraced** warmly.

**Embrace (v) يعتنق-يتحمس ل-يتبنى**

-We hope all countries will **embrace** health reforms.

**Embrace (v) يضم-يُضمّن**

-The school trip **embraces** visiting different places of interest.

**Embrace (n) عُناق- حُضن**

-There's nothing like my mother holding me in a tender **embrace**.

Extend Expand	يُمد-يُمتد يتوسع في - يتمدد
Made up ... mind Make up for Make up Make up Make up to Be made into	يقرر يعوض يؤلف/يخترع يكون/يشكل ينافق شخص يحول إلى
<b>What is the difference between a myth, a legend and a fable?</b>	
<b>Myth</b> الاساطير Myths are stories that were made up by people who wanted to explain how our world works, such as how events occurred. They are a bit like our ancient ancestor's version of science. These myths are generally passed on from one generation to the next. The word myth actually comes from Greek 'mythos' meaning 'word of mouth'. Myths were shared among different groups of people throughout the world, and some became a big part of their community.	في اللغة العربية، تعطي كلمة "أسطورة" المعنى الذي تدل عليه كلمتي Myth , legend اما كلمة fabel فتعني (حكاية رمزية)، وفيما يلي التوضيح الخاص بالفرق في المعنى بين الكلمات الثلاث: الاساطير عبارة عن قصص اختلقها اشخاص أرادوا تفسير آلية عمل عالمنا، مثل آلية وقوع الاحداث الطبيعية، وهي تعتبر إلى حد ما نسخة أجدادنا القدماء من العلم، وتنتقل هذه الاساطير عموماً من جيل إلى الجيل الذي يليه. تأتي كلمة أسطورة في الواقع من الكلمة اليونانية، التي تعني "كلمة الفم" ولقد تم تبادل الاساطير فيما بين الجماعات المختلفة من الناس في جميع انحاء العالم، واصبح بعضها جزءاً كبيراً من مجتمعاتهم.
<b>Legends</b> Legends are stories that people made up. However, legends are usually about real-life people and what they did. Generally, although the person really did exist the events never happened like they did in the story. The facts are exaggerated to make the story more interesting and exciting.	الاساطير هي قصص اختلقها الناس، ومع ذلك عادة ما تدور الاساطير حول اشخاص حقيقيين وما فعلوه وبشكل عام، وعلى الرغم من ان الشخص موجود بالفعل، إلا ان الاحداث لم تقع أبداً كما وقعت في القصة، والحقائق مبالغ فيها لجعل القصة أكثر تشويقاً وإثارة.
<b>Fables</b> الحكايات الرمزية Fables are also stories that are passed down from one generation to the next. However, their overall purpose is to teach a lesson or a 'moral'. They are often about animals, plants or forces of nature.	الحكايات الرمزية هي قصص تنتقل من جيل إلى جيل. ومع ذلك، فإن الغرض العام منها هو تعليم درس مُستفاد "أخلاقي" وغالباً ما تكون عن الحيوانات أو النباتات أو قوى الطبيعة.



Be based in	مقره في-يقع في
Be based on	قائم على-يستند إلى-فكرته الرئيسية هي
Boast (that/about/of) (v)	يتباهي-يتفاخر ب
Boast (v)	يضم-يحتوي على (لا يستخدم في أزمنة مستمرة بهذا المعنى)
Boast (n)	مصدر فخر
Boaster (n)	متفاخر-متباهي
Boastful (adj)	متفاخر-متكبر
Boastfulness (n)	التفاخر - التكبر
Chop = chop up (v)	يُقطع-يُجزى-يُخرط
Chop ... into (v)	يُقطع-يُجزى-يُخرط ... إلى
Chop ... down (phr.v)	يُقطع شجرة
Chop ... off (phr.v)	يزيل بالقطع
Chopper (n)	ساحور
Choppers (n)	اسنان
Cheer (up) (v)	يُهلل-يبتهج
Cheer (up) (v)	يُرفه عن-يُبهج
Cheer (n)	صيحة فرح
Cheering (adj)	مُفرح-مُبهج
Cheerful (adj)	سعيد-مبتهج
Fed up (v)	ضجر-شاعر بالممل
Fed up (with) (v)	ضجر-فاض به الكيل (من)
Steady (adj)	ثابت-مستقر على وتيرة واحدة
Hold/remain steady	يبقى ثابتاً
Steady job/work/income	وظيفة/عمل/دخل ثابت
Steady(ied) (v)	يصبح ثابتاً-يستقر
Steady (ied) (v)	يهدأ-يهدى
Steadiness (n)	ثبات-استقرار على وتيرة واحدة
Stretched = got bigger	يطول, يوسع (ملابس)
Enlarged = made bigger	تكبر شيء ما (صور)
Evidence = information needed in a court of law	دليل في المحكمة
Proof = beyond doubt	برهان لا يقبل الشك
Past (sb) = towards him	نحوه-تجاهه
Passed (the exam)/(a place)	اجتاز الامتحان/مر على مكان ما
Emphasis (I do love!)	التأكيد
Energy	نوع الطاقة/طاقة العمل/الحركة/المعيشة
Power	سلطة-نفوذ-نوع الطاقة-قوة محرك-قوة طبيعية-طاقة التشغيل
Force	قوة منظمة (مجموعة)-قوة جبرية غاشمة-قوى الطبيعة
Strength	قوة البدن-قدرة البدن
Creature (n)	كائن حي (إنسان/حيوان/حشرة/أسماك. وليس نبات)
Creature (n)	صنعية /نتاج (تُطلق على الأشياء السيئة)
Entertaining (...with) (v)	يُسلّي-يُرفه عن
Entertain (v)	يُضيف (على طعام أو شراب)
Entertainer (n)	فنان ترفيهي

Entertainment (n) Entertainment = entertaining (n) Entertaining (adj)	الترفيه (مثل الأفلام والمسلسلات والمسرحيات ...) استضافة (على طعام أو شراب) مُسلي/مُمتع
Relate (to) (v) = connect = has ... to do with Relate (... to) (v) Relate (... to) (v) Relate (to) (v) Relation (between) (n) = relationship Relation (to/of) (n) = relative Relative (to) (adj) Related (to) (adj) X (unrelated) Related (adj)	يرتبط/يتعلق ب يربط (... ب) يُخبر ... (ب)-يحكي ... (ل) يتفهم-يستوعب ارتباط/علاقة (بين) أحد الأقارب نسبي مُرتبط/متعلق (ب) ذو قرابة مع (لا تستخدم قبل الاسم)
Enjoy Entertain Amuse	يستمتع ب يستضيف يسلي

#### REACH : Different meanings

It takes six hours to <b>reach</b> the space station.	يصل إلى مكان
Temperatures in the desert can <b>reach</b> 50C.	يصل إلى مستوى معين
The baby is <b>reaching</b> towards the vase of flowers.	يحرك يديه ليصل إلى شيء معين
That ladder can <b>reach</b> the top of the wall.	يكون طويل بشكل يمكنه من الوصول لمكان
You can <b>reach</b> me at this number.	يتواصل مع شخص
Do your best to reach your goal.	يصل إلى هدف أو غاية
<b>Reach</b> a solution (a decision/agreement)	يتوصل إلى حل/قرار/اتفاق
<b>Catch</b>	يمسك ب
-The suspect was <b>caught</b> last night.	
Catch a ball	يلتقط الكرة-يمسك الكرة
Catch a <b>bus</b> (a <b>train</b> ) (a <b>flight</b> )	يلحق الأوتوبيس (القطار) (رحلة جوية)
Catch a <b>criminal</b> (a <b>thief</b> )	يقبض على مجرم (لص)
Catch a <b>disease</b> (an <b>illness</b> ) (a <b>flu</b> )	يُصاب بمرض (بإنفلونزا)
Fall down (on) Fall off Fall over Fall from the sky Fall in	يسقط-يقع يسقط من فوق يتهاوى-يسقط بالهواء يسقط من السماء نقص في

## Exercise based on Vocabulary

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1.They went ahead with plans to build a ..... across the river to generate electric power.

a.camp      b.diagram      c.tour      d.dam

2.The prisoner made a/an ..... plan for his escape, but unfortunately, it was uncovered.

a.elaborate      b.illogical      c.illegal      d.sacred

3.Hard work is the ..... to success, isn't it?

a.highway	b.barrier	c.waterway	d.gateway
4.The Great Pyramids is Giza's biggest tourist ..... All tourists are keen on visiting it.			
a.distraction	b.deduction	c.attraction	d.reaction
5.The countryside in this region is very ..... I adore it.			
a.terrible	b.ugly	c.dirty	d.picturesque
6.The Sphinx is a popular historical ..... .			
a.remark	b.landmark	c.bark	d.shark
7.It can be difficult to separate fact from ..... .			
a.myth	b.math	c.truth	d.miss
8.Saint Catherine Monastery is a world ..... site.			
a.inheritance	b.percentage	c.heritage	d.carriage
9.The roof of the temple was held up by a row of thick stone ..... .			
a.columns	b.colons	c.colours	d.carpets
10.There are two ..... at Abu Simbel where the ancient Egyptians worshipped their gods.			
a.mosques	b.churches	c.temples	d.monasteries
11.The ship spent four days in Suez ..... .			
a.Street	b.Post	c.Airport	d.Port
12.On the table were the ..... of the evening meal.			
a.remarks	b.remains	c.myths	d.ports
13.That weekend in Alexandria was definitely the ..... of our trip. We had a very nice time.			
a.highlight	b.downside	c.disappointment	d.defect
14.The new play is a must-see. This means : .....			
a.We are not allowed to see it.	b.It is inadvisable to see it.	c.It is essential to see it.	d.A,B&C
15.We must preserve our natural resources. The word "preserve" is opposite in meaning to .....			
a.maintain	b.conserve	c.destroy	d.keep
16.Celtic remains were found dating from as early as 1200 BCE. "BCE" here stands for .....			
a.Before the Common Era	b.Book Club Edition	c.Bachelor of Civil Engineering	d.Basic Course of Events
17. .... is a large picture that has been painted on the wall of a room or a building.			
a.Moral	b.Mural	c.Mall	d.Marvel
18.The High Dam was built during the ..... of President Gamal Abdel Nasser.			
a.kingdom	b.reel	c.reign	d.role
19.If something is arranged in ..... of a particular event, it is arranged in order to celebrate that event.			
a.shame	b.disrespect	c.honestly	d.honour
20. .... his earnings as a football coach, he also owns and runs a chain of sports shops.			
a.Apart from	b.A part of	c.As soon as	d.In addition
21.The color black is traditionally associated ..... mourning.			
a.for	b.with	c.off	d.about
22.The discovery of penicillin was a ..... in the history of medicine.			
a.trademark	b.landmark	c.watermark	d.birthmark

23. My brother is an editor. His daily ..... covers a wide range of topics.			
a. pillar	b. concrete	c. column	d. photo
24. This area of land is kept for private hunting. It's a .....			
a. preserve	b. privacy	c. serve	d. preservative
25. The police are investigating the ..... deaths of children at the hospital.			
a. serious	b. hideous	c. delicious	d. mysterious
26. The car explosion was the worst experience I had ever had in my ..... life.			
a. every	b. entire	c. complement	d. retire
27. People lined the streets waiting the ..... of the president as they want to greet him.			
a. possession	b. process	c. recession	d. procession
28. When I go to the beach, I enjoy feeling the warm sand ..... My feet.			
a. beneath	b. myth	c. sneeze	d. thesis
29. The heavy rains caused widespread ..... to the crops.			
a. obstruction	b. destruction	c. contraction	d. restriction
30. Some of the exam questions are not obligatory, they are .....			
a. rational	b. optional	c. logical	d. frictional
31. We, Egyptians, are very proud of our cultural ..... We are the descendents of the pharaohs.			
a. marital	b. inheritor	c. heritage	d. heritable
32. Archaeologists have uncovered the ..... of an ancient Roman Temple buried in the sand.			
a. myth	b. bargain	c. tourist attraction	d. remains
33. The New Administrative Capital is really a ..... city. It is well-planned and beautifully designed.			
a. picturesque	b. dedicated	c. devoted	d. b&c
34. I ..... the documents to the manager in person.			
a. pick up	b. hand in	c. come across	d. dig up
35. This is just a .....; nothing like that did happen.			
a. myth	b. heritage site	c. tourist attraction	d. remain
36. According to the UNESCO, Saint Catherine is a World .....			
a. Myth	b. Heritage Site	c. Tourist Attraction	d. Remains
37. A civilized citizen respects the ..... of opinions. People do not agree on everything.			
a. chance	b. diversity	c. bank	d. evidence
38. The ancient Egyptians ..... the Nile Valley and the Delta thousands of years ago.			
a. surrounded	b. unearthed	c. marked	d. inhabited
39. Massive concrete ..... support the roof of the building.			
a. cellars	b. traditions	c. ramps	d. pillars
40. I haven't planned to score the goal this way, it all happened by .....			
a. chance	b. diversity	c. bank	d. evidence
41. Ancient Egyptian mummies were ..... in a special process.			
a. original	b. preserved	c. royal	d. well-paid
42. This tower ..... the city centre.			
a. surrounds	b. unearths	c. marks	d. inhabits
43. The lighthouse of Alexandria no longer exists. Its ..... were found under water.			

a. reigns	b. wonders	c. ruins	d. observations
44. In the past, ..... were used mainly to guide ships.			
a. lighthouses	b. mummies	c. murals	d. archaeologies
45. There're so many places of ..... to visit in Aswan.			
a. structure	b. interest	c. Muse	d. sculpture
46. Prince Harry is a member of the ..... family.			
a. original	b. preserved	c. royal	d. well-paid
47. A/An ..... is the dead body of a human preserved in a special process.			
a. lighthouse	b. mummy	c. mural	d. archaeology
48. A big party was given in the ..... of the visiting King.			
a. honour	b. interest	c. Muse	d. sculpture
49. This temple is ..... into a rocky cliff.			
a. appreciated	b. carved	c. classified	d. explored
50. The team of the scientists have gone on a/an ..... to the western desert.			
a. document	b. expedition	c. fort	d. heritage
51. The Lighthouse of Alexandria was one of the ..... of the ancient world.			
a. reigns	b. wonders	c. ruins	d. mummies
52. .... is the study of ancient societies by examining what remains of their buildings, graves, tools etc.			
a. Lighthouse	b. Mummy	c. Mural	d. Archaeology
53. This volcano is ..... . It has not erupted since 1129.			
a. associated	b. extinct	c. royal	d. well-paid
54. "He dug up some secret news." This means he ..... some secret news.			
a. told	b. covered	c. uncovered	d. unearthed
55. When you are dedicated, you are not ..... .			
a. devoted	b. committed	c. a&b	d. apathetic
56. Egyptian monuments are ..... to tourists from all over the world.			
a. attract	b. attraction	c. attractions	d. attractive
57. My wife ..... all her time to our family.			
a. dedicate	b. dedicates	c. dedicaation	d. a & c
58. Which of the following is used when we want to say that something happened unintentionally?			
a. by oneself	b. on purpose	c. by chance	d. intentionally
59. Salah is classified ..... one of the best players in the world.			
a. as	b. to	c. into	d. by
60. The statue ended ..... a museum in Cairo.			
a. up in	b. on	c. into	d. up
61. I can't leave the report to the secretary. It is to be handed ..... to the manager in person.			
a. in	b. of	c. about	d. from
62. The ..... of the High Dam took about ten years.			
a. structure	b. construction	c. a & b	d. instruction
63. The High Dam is a massive .....			
a. structure	b. construction	c. a & b	d. instruction

64.The roof is supported with strong .....			
a.pillars	b.lines	c.columns	d.a & c
65.A: Has your new tablet been delivered? B: Not yet. It is still ..... order.			
a.in	b.on	c.of	d.from
66.Do you know who .....the internet?			
a.explored	b.found out	c.discovered	d.invented
67.I'd like very much to ..... the area behind the mountain.			
a.explore	b.find out	c.discover	d.invent
68.I don't know how he could ..... about our new design.			
a.explore	b.find out	c.discover	d.invent
69.Dr Zewail's team were able to ..... the femtosecond.			
a.explore	b.find out	c.discover	d.invent
70.Moving and ..... are synonyms.			
a. beneficial	b. emotional	c. absolute	d. royal
71.Salah's incredible goal is the ..... of the game.			
a. alleyway	b. dam	c. highlight	d. maze
72.The final match is an absolute ..... . Don't miss it.			
a. parade	b. must-see	c. mausoleum	d. coffin
73.The Suez Canal is a major ..... to world trade.			
a. aspect	b. healing	c. gateway	d. procession
74.I think corona virus has ..... the need to reorganize the healthcare sector in the whole world.			
a. preserved	b. captivated	c. toured	d. highlighted
75.Your goal is ..... exerting every effort to achieve it.			
a.well worth	b.mysterious	c.prehistoric	d.missed
76.Thousands of people joined the ..... to celebrate the National Day.			
a. parade	b. must-see	c. mausoleum	d. coffin
77.I have no doubt that the document is a/an ..... copy of the original one.			
a. aware	b. authentic	c. intricate	d. dedicate
78.Cairo has a/an ..... network of railways.			
a.aware	b.talkative	c.intricate	d.shy
79.The Arabic 'Ziqaq' translates as something like .....			
a. alleyway	b. dam	c. highlight	d. maze
80.There's a ..... secret that no one of us is able to find out about. Why are things unclear?			
a. well worth	b. mysterious	c. prehistoric	d. missed
81.Just ..... the directions step by step and everything will be OK.			
a.be	b.follow	c.negotiate	d.hold
82. "This film has a moving end." In this context, the word 'moving' is a synonym of .....			
a.emotional	b.unemotional	c.changing	d.practical
83. "I am aware of your problem." The word 'aware' here can be replaced by .....			
a.ignorant	b.familiar	c.alert	d.informed

84.Children like it when we go ..... holiday.			
a.to	b.on	c.from	d.by
85.This romantic poem will transport you ..... another word.			
a.to	b.from	c.by	d.of
86.The expression ‘all in all’ means .....			
a.on the whole	b.taking everything into account	c.taking everything into consideration	d.a, b, &c
87.I think teaching is ..... career.			
a.worth	b.a worth	c.worthwhile	d.a worthwhile
88.If you’re ....., you’re willing to consider new ideas.			
a. multilingual	b. well-paid	c. open-minded	d. widely spoken
89.Many people are unwilling to ..... the new technologies, especially the old.			
a. raise	b. isolate	c. estimate	d. embrace
90.Banks have a dominant role in most countries economies. The word “dominant” has a similar meaning to .....			
a. effortless	b. influential	c. comparable	d. malicious
91.Which job would best suit a multilingual person?			
a. Social linguist	b. Software developer	c. Fashion designer	d. Translator
92.He was under the ..... of drugs when he committed the crime.			
a. distance	b. entrance	c. violence	d. influence
93.That gold ring was ..... to me because my grandmother gave it to me.			
a. precious	b. anxious	c. spacious	d. generous
94.English is currently the most ..... language all over the world.			
a. widely spoken	b. mother tongue	c. multilingual	d. sociolinguistic
95.The country is still suffering from ..... economic problems that date back to decades ago.			
a. highly-depressed	b. high-scoring	c. high-purpose	d. deep-seated
96.The Egyptian actor Youssef Wahbi ..... the role of Othello on the London stage.			
a. attended	b. preformed	c. scored	d. achieved
97.Our children’s health is being ..... by many things, one of which is exhaust fumes.			
a. endangered	b. developed	c. estimated	d. survived
98.To help me with my project, the teacher gave me very useful ..... on modern technology.			
a. tips	b. advices	c. identities	d. necropolises
99.When your activities have a/an ..... ,you have an aim or intention in mind.			
a. chorus	b. negligence	c. popularity	d. purpose
100.That was one of the worst days I’ve ever experienced, The word “experienced” is closest in meaning to .....			
a. held in	b. pointed out	c. went through	d. acted upon
101.The explorers were trapped in a cave for days, and it’s a miracle that they .....			
a. admitted	b. survived	c. embraced	d. preserved
102.Arabic language is the ..... of all Arabs, and it’s spoken by around 6.6% of the world’s population.			
a. mother tongue	b. cultural heritage	c. home land	d. multi-language



103.If you master using ..... , you'll feel comfortable eating in Chinese or Japanese restaurants.			
<b>a. goldbricks</b>	<b>b. physics</b>	<b>c. drumsticks</b>	<b>d. chopsticks</b>
104.Classification of your clothes by colour may make it easier for you to put together an outfit, The word "classification" means .....			
<b>a. celebration</b>	<b>b. concentration</b>	<b>c. categorization</b>	<b>d. capitalization</b>
105.Located in the far east of the Arab world, Oman is the world's ..... Arabian country.			
<b>a. westernmost</b>	<b>b. easternmost</b>	<b>c. northernmost</b>	<b>d. southernmost</b>
106.Fortunately, the accident caused only ..... injuries. No one had to go to hospital.			
<b>a. considerable</b>	<b>b. significant</b>	<b>c. minor</b>	<b>d. heavy</b>
107.She had only a minor role in a Batman movie before starring in her own film. The word "minor" is an antonym to .....			
<b>a. intelligent</b>	<b>b. temporary</b>	<b>c. permanent</b>	<b>d. major</b>
108.The hermit who lives on a remote island is ..... from the rest of the world			
<b>a. communication</b>	<b>b. insulated</b>	<b>c. isolated</b>	<b>d. isolation</b>
109.If something is ..... it's the only one around.			
<b>a. environmental</b>	<b>b. comparable</b>	<b>c. unique</b>	<b>d. affordable</b>
110. The opposite of "preservation" is .....			
<b>a. destruction</b>	<b>b. reservation</b>	<b>c. substitution</b>	<b>d. experimentation</b>
111.Liverpool is a ..... team. It has players from different nationalities.			
<b>a.monolingual</b>	<b>b.bilingual</b>	<b>c.multilingual</b>	<b>d.multicultural</b>
112. .... is a quality of the American society in which all nationalities are represented.			
<b>a.Multiculturalism</b>	<b>b.Benefit</b>	<b>c.Majority</b>	<b>d.Identity</b>
113.A: In addition to Arabic, I speak English. B: You are ..... then.			
<b>a.monolingual</b>	<b>b.bilingual</b>	<b>c.multilingual</b>	<b>d.multicultural</b>
114.I have a ..... belief in Allah.			
<b>a.convinced</b>	<b>b.easternmost</b>	<b>c.deep-seated</b>	<b>d.beneficial</b>
115.There's a ..... difference in meaning between 'learn' and 'teach'.			
<b>a.convinced</b>	<b>b.clear-cut</b>	<b>c.deep-seated</b>	<b>d.beneficial</b>
116.The police are responsible for the security of all the ..... of the city.			
<b>a.dialects</b>	<b>b.sociolinguists</b>	<b>c.inhabitants</b>	<b>d.tongues</b>
117.Arabic is the ..... language of Egypt. It is the language of the government and all organisations.			
<b>a.dominant</b>	<b>b.limited</b>	<b>c.official</b>	<b>d.precious</b>
118.As a/an ....., I study the way language is affected by difference in class, origin, work, etc.			
<b>a.dialect</b>	<b>b.sociolinguist</b>	<b>c.inhabitant</b>	<b>d.tongue</b>
119.I haven't decided yet. I am still ..... my options.			
<b>a.attending</b>	<b>b.raising</b>	<b>c.lasting</b>	<b>d.considering</b>
120.I wonder if anyone would visit this ..... site. It is hundreds of miles away.			
<b>a.isolated</b>	<b>b.widely-spoken</b>	<b>c.well-known</b>	<b>d.well-balanced</b>
121.Everyone in the ..... was dressed in black.			
<b>a.function</b>	<b>b.forum</b>	<b>c.minority</b>	<b>d.funeral</b>
122.This problem is only ..... . It will be solved and soon everything will be OK.			

a. temporary	b. unique	c. endangered	d. isolated
123. You need to ..... your attention on what your teacher says.			
a. perform	b. raise	c. bring	d. focus
124. You can leave now, Miss Sara. The tasks you've ..... are enough for today.			
a. performed	b. raised	c. brought	d. focused
125. The benefits technology ..... are greater than its drawbacks.			
a. performs	b. raises	c. brings	d. focuses
126. I look forward to ..... the whole world one day.			
a. touring	b. taking	c. doing	d. introducing
127. "My mother raised three children on her own." The verb 'raised' in this context is a synonym of .....			
a. collected	b. brought up	c. lifted	d. rose
128. Your mother tongue is your ..... language.			
a. native	b. second	c. foreign	d. unspoken
129. I am trying to ..... who has hacked into my tablet.			
a. identify	b. identity	c. ID	d. identifiable
130. Mr Ali's ideas have ..... the whole team.			
a. dominating	b. dominance	c. dominate	d. dominated
131. As a company, we are aiming for world-market .....			
a. dominates	b. domination	c. dominate	d. dominated
132. Stick ..... your diet if you do not want to put on weight again.			
a. into	b. on	c. in	d. to
133. I am ..... of my country's great history.			
a. pride	b. proud	c. gap	d. generation
134. I take ..... in my country's great history.			
a. pride	b. proud	c. gap	d. generation
135. It is the sense of ..... that makes us enjoy his company.			
a. Cantonese	b. humour	c. chopsticks	d. traditions
136. He is never happy abroad. He is ..... Person.			
a. extended	b. fascinating	c. fortunate	d. homesick
137. This antibiotic is used to treat a wide ..... of disease.			
a. patriot	b. range	c. ancestor	d. root
138. As a/an ....., she is ready to do anything for her country.			
a. patriot	b. range	c. ancestor	d. mixture
139. We need to save natural resources for the coming .....			
a. prides	b. proud	c. gaps	d. generations
140. Some of the illegal ..... were lost in the sea.			
a. similarities	b. senses	c. immigrants	d. identities
141. "We are proud of our great forebears." The word 'forebears' in this context is a synonym of .....			
a. identities	b. humours	c. ancestors	d. embraces
142. "He is passionate about my suggestion." In this sentence, we can replace 'passionate about' with ...			

a.enthusiastic about	b.addicted to	c.devoted in	d.b & c
143.When someone starts to develop strong feelings for someone else, we say they .....			
a.fall in love	b.are not in touch	c.take part in	d.are unlucky
144.When you are connected with others, you ..... them.			
a.fall in love	b.are in touch with	c.take part in	d.are lucky with
145.Modern cities have ..... streets.			
a.abroad	b.board	c.aboard	d.broad
146.The flight attendants made sure that all passengers ..... have fastened their seat belts.			
a.abroad	b.board	c.aboard	d.broad
147.He travels ..... every summer, namely to Europe.			
a.abroad	b.board	c.aboard	d.broad
148.The pharaohs are our .....			
a.descendants	b.ancestors	c.successors	d.children
149.It was ..... of you to share your food with me.			
a. nervous	b. generous	c. mean	d. severe
150.The company has spent millions of dollars replacing ..... computer hardware.			
a. updated	b. up to date	c. outdated	d. intimidated
151.There have always been stories if human giants in Celtic legend and .....			
a. mythology	b. ideology	c. biology	d. geology
152.This tradition has been .... from one generation to another for over a century.			
a. stretched out	b. given away	c. passed on	d. looked for
153.Your grandfather's stories of past glory seem ....., and I find them hard to believe.			
a. celebrated	b. exaggerated	c. educated	d. evacuated
154.All Al-Ahli fans ..... loudly when their team scored a goal.			
a. boosted	b. cheered	c. based	d. tore
155.A chef uses a blender of sharp knife to ..... on onion into tiny bits.			
a. chop	b. join	c. share	d. pass
156. Which of these situations would most likely lead you to become fed up?			
a. When your teacher praises your intelligence.	b. When your father lets you drive his car.	c. When your friend lends you his dictionary.	d. When your pizza delivery person is an hour late
157.Your teacher may get so fed up with you if you make noise during lessons. The phrase "fed up" is opposite in meaning to .....			
a. bored	b. delighted	c. gloomy	d. annoyed
158.Because ..... Are so powerful, people have built dams across rivers to protect their houses and properties.			
a. fables	b. legends	c. creatures	d. floods
159.In which of the following examples would something be most likely considered steady?			
a. A young boy wins a poetry competition.	b. A very expensive dress in a shop window.	c. Ripe peaches are available at the market.	d. Petrol prices stay unchanged for two years
160.He stretched his hand out to help me. The word "stretched" is a synonym to .....			

a. contracted	b. extended	c. continued	d. extracted
161. Which of the following is most likely to be boasting?			
a. "I really miss my father, who died ten years ago."	b. "I don't know the way to the new shopping centre."	c. "I earn money by walking dogs in the neighbourhood."	d. "I'm better than anyone else at chess games."
162. The young girl's eyes filled with ..... as she watched her father walk away.			
a. perspectives	b. versions	c. tears	d. communities
163. If something lasts forever, you can call it .....			
a. internal	b. external	c. bilingual	d. eternal
164. The investigator found out that the ..... of the fire was a cigarette.			
a. reason	b. effect	c. consequence	d. cause
165. Of the following people, who might best be described as humble?			
a. A funny comedian	b. A proud college professor	c. A modest Olympic athlete	d. A conceited movie star
166. It was a brave act of the firefighter to run into the fire to save the child. The word "brave" is an antonym for .....			
a. distant	b. arrogant	c. cowardly	d. courageous
167. Climatic changes and global warming are ..... issues.			
a. universal	b. private	c. individual	d. personal
168. From my ....., too much playing violent computer game corrupts children's minds.			
a. detective	b. objective	c. adjective	d. perspective
169. If you look in a mirror, you will see your ..... image.			
a. exaggerated	b. insulated	c. reflected	d. directed
170. She has enormous charm and a great sense of .....			
a. horror	b. humour	c. tumour	d. honor
171. The ..... of change in our lives is becoming faster and faster.			
a. face	b. base	c. vase	d. pace
172. A great shout of excitement went up when the Egyptian athlete crossed the ..... line and won the race.			
a. vanishing	b. fishing	c. cutting	d. finishing
173. She could see her pale face reflected ..... The car's windshield.			
a. for	b. at	c. on	d. in
174. She'd been depressed, but a few kind and hopeful words from her father ..... her up.			
a. cheered	b. steered	c. cleared	d. teared
175. Rana ..... when she heard that she got 99% in the final exam.			
a. chopped	b. flooded	c. looked back	d. cheered
176. This film about human gods is based on Greek .....			
a. myths	b. armours	c. paces	d. tears
177. Teaching is undoubtedly a/an ..... profession. It is the career of prophets.			
a. honourable	b. debatable	c. steady	d. grateful

178. Messi, Ronaldo and Mo Salah are eternal football .....			
a.chivalries	b.legends	c.perseverance	d.relevance
179. My little sister likes the ..... of the rabbit and its mother.			
a.myth	b.legend	c.fable	d.tear
180. Despite his wealth and social position, Mr Omar is a ..... man.			
a.humble	b.generous	c.eternal	d.fed up
181. Arab ..... were known for their bravery, honour and skill.			
a.hares	b.versions	c.whiles	d.knights
182. In the past, economic activity was ..... mainly around farming.			
a.obeyed	b.occurred	c.paused	d.centred
183. Our ..... teacher never allows anyone to talk without permission.			
a.fair	b.strict	c.honest	d.wealthy
184. Manchester United was ..... by 4 goals to 0.			
a.defended	b.defeated	c.proven	d.rescued
185. He kept ..... his opinion even after it turned out to be inaccurate.			
a.defending	b.defeating	c.attacking	d.endangering
186. It is not ..... play if you go on playing while a player is badly injured.			
a.fair	b.strict	c.dishonest	d.wealthy
187. People who are not sociable have very little ..... experience.			
a.beloved	b.overall	c.real-life	d.fierce
188. "Mo Salah is a legendary footballer." In this utterance, the adjective 'legendary' is a synonym of .....			
a.unknown	b.obscure	c.a & b	d.well-known
189. The ..... of rivers occurs when there's very heavy rain.			
a.flood	b.floods	c.flooding	d.a & c
190. "He fired his secretary in a fit of anger." 'A fit' here can be replaced by .....			
a.an outbreak	b.a match	c.a similarity	d.an agreement
191. My business is based ..... Aswan.			
a.on	b.in	c.to	d.from
192. A ..... is a traditional short story that teaches a moral lesson, especially a story about animals.			
a.myth	b.legend	c.fable	d.a & b
193. A ..... is an old well-known story, often about brave people, adventures, or magical events.			
a.myth	b.legend	c.fable	d.a & b
194. A ..... is an ancient story, especially one invented in order to explain natural or historical events.			
a.myth	b.legend	c.fable	d.a & b
195. Isis And Osiris are characters from the ..... of the pharaohs.			
a.mythology	b.conflict	c.solution	d.setting
196. The lesson a story teaches us is its .....			
a.moral	b.perspective	c.conclusion	d.creature
197. I find your company ..... . You're really a good friend.			

a.relevant	b.universal	c.entertaining	d.boring	
198. Not many people read his stories because his style is .....				
a.attractive	b.outdated	c.lively	d.elastic	
199. A maths problem that is ..... is very difficult to understand.				
a.complex	b.outdated	c.stuck	d.elastic	
200. We took ..... to answer the multiple-choice questions.				
a.out	b.place	c.turns	d.tricks	
201. When you are in favour of an idea, you are ..... it.				
a.beside	b.next to	c.for	d.against	

## Great Expectations

### Definitions

Blacksmith (n)	A person who makes things from iron, especially <b>horseshoes</b> حدوة الحصان	حَدَّاد
Commit a crime	to do something which <b>illegal</b> غير قانوني	يرتكب جريمة
Convict (n)	Someone who is in prison السجن for a crime	مسجون-مُذنب
File (n)	Metal tool with rough خشن surfaces for shaping or smoothing صقل metal	مبرد
Get away (phr.v)	to escape	يهرب
Grab (bed) (v)	to get hold of something suddenly or <b>roughly</b>	يجذب/ يشد
Handcuffs (n)	Two metal rings linked together which are locked around a prisoner's <b>wrists</b>	قيود (كلاشبات) اليدين
Leg-irons (n)	Two metal rings linked with a <b>chain</b> سلسلة which are attached to a prisoner's <b>ankles</b>	قيود (كلاشبات) القدمين
Marsh (n)	Low ground which is usually wet	مُسْتَنْقَع
Set off (phr.v)	To begin a journey	ينطلق / يبدأ رحلة
Ashamed	Feeling embarrassed or bad about something	يشعر بالخجل
Bride	A woman who is getting married	عروس
Candle	Something made of wax you burn to produce light	شمعة
Fortune	A lot of money	ثروة
Veil	A piece of fine material worn to protect your face	حجاب
Grateful	Feeling thankful and lucky Happy (and saying thank you)	ممتن / شاكر
Shake	Move quickly from side or up and down	يهز / يرج
Stir	Mix a liquid by moving a spoon around it	يقلب
Apprenticeship(n)	The job of being apprentice, or the period of time in which you are an apprentice	تدريب مهني
Argument(v)	A situation in which two or more people disagree, often angrily	جدال-نقاش (حاد)
Behave yourself	To not do things that annoy or offend يضايق people	أحسن التصرف
Dusty(adj)	Covered with dust	مُغْبَر / يعلوه الغبار

<b>Gloomy(adj)</b>	Dark, especially in a way that makes you feel sad Sad because you think the situation will not improve.	كئيب / مظلم
<b>Spider's web(n)</b>	A net of thin threads خيوط made by a spider to catch insects	شبكة عنكبوت
<b>Benefactor(n)</b>	A person who gives someone money to help them improve their life.	متبرع / مُتصدق
<b>Proof(n)</b>	An object or some information that shows something is true	دليل - برهان
<b>Property(n)</b>	A building that belongs to you.	عقارات / أملاك
<b>To be the worth of effort</b>	Something that is useful or good but difficult to do.	يستحق ما يُبذل من جهد
<b>Upset(adj)</b>	Unhappy and worried because of something <b>unpleasant</b> غير سار <b>disappointing</b> مُخيب	مُنزعج
<b>Expectations(n)</b>	Feeling that good things will happen.	أحلام-تطلعات
<b>From now on</b>	An action that starts at a <b>specific</b> مُحدد point in time and continues into the future.	من الآن فصاعدًا
<b>Hammer(n)</b>	A tool with heavy piece of metal at the end of a long <b>handle</b> مقبض	شاكوش
<b>My heart is set on</b>	When you really want something or want to do something.	عازم-مُصمم
<b>Suspect(ed) (v)</b>	To think something is probably true, especially something bad.	يشك-يشتبّه في
<b>Inheritance</b>	The money you receive from someone after they die.	ميراث
<b>Grumpy</b>	To often be in a bad mood	متضايق / نكد
<b>Be convinced</b>	To be completely sure that something is true.	مقنع
<b>Half-brother</b>	Someone who is the son of one of your parents.	أخ غير شقيق
<b>Jealous</b>	Feeling unhappy and angry because someone else has something you want.	غيور
<b>Handsome</b>	Beautiful (usually for a boy or man)	وسيم
<b>Disappointed</b>	Sad (because something good did not happen)	محبط
<b>Pale</b>	White	شاحب الوجه
<b>Good natured</b>	Friendly	ودود
<b>Ordinary</b>	Normal or typical	عادي / معتاد
<b>Cheerful</b>	Happy and smiling	مبتهج
<b>Proud</b>	Conceited	فخور / متكبر
<b>Affectionately</b>	In a way that shows caring feelings and love for somebody.	بحنان / برقة
<b>Anxious</b>	Feeling worried or nervous.	قلق
<b>Enthusiastic</b>	Feeling or showing a lot of excitement and interest about somebody / something.	متحمس
<b>Hold on to</b>	To keep holding something / somebody.	يتمسك بـ
<b>Come back to haunt</b>	To cause problems for (someone) in the future.	يسبب متاعب
<b>A life sentence</b>	The punishment of being sent to prison for the rest of one's life.	حكم بالسجن المؤبد
<b>Remarkable</b>	Unusual or surprising in a way that causes people to take notice.	هام / ملحوظ
<b>Scar</b>	A mark that is left on the skin after a wound has got better.	ندبة / أثر
<b>Shiny</b>	Smooth and bright; reflection the light.	لامع / مضيء



<b>Selves</b>	A part of a piece of clothing that covers all or part of your arm.	أكمام
<b>wrist</b>	The joint between the hand and the arm.	ساعد اليد
<b>Adore(d) (v)</b>	To love someone or something very much.	يعشق-يحب بشدة
<b>Call(ed) on (phr.v)</b>	To visit someone for a short time.	يزور
<b>Client (n)</b>	Someone who pays a person for a service or advice.	عميل / زبون
<b>Dismiss(ed) (v)</b>	To make someone leave their job.	يفصل من العمل
<b>Elegant (adj)</b>	Having an attractive and graceful appearance. Pleasingly graceful and stylish in appearance or manner.	أنيق
<b>Gatekeeper (n)</b>	A person whose job is to guard an entrance.	بواب-حارس عقار
<b>Influence(d) (v)</b>	To have an effect on the way someone behaves.	يؤثر على
<b>Jealous (adj)</b>	Feeling unhappy because someone has something that you wish you had.	غيور-حاسد
<b>Keep away from</b>	To avoid going to or seeing.	يبقى بعيداً عن
<b>Recover(ed) (v)</b>	To get better from an illness or injury.	يشفي-يسترد و عيه
<b>Whisper(ed) (v/n)</b>	To say something very quietly	يهمس - همسة
<b>Admirer (n)</b>	Someone who likes a particular person.	مُعجب-مُغرم
<b>Apart from</b>	Except for	باستثناء
<b>Arrogant (adj)</b>	Describes someone who thinks they're better or more important than they really are.	مغرور-متغطرس
<b>Astonished (adj)</b>	Extremely surprised	مذهول-شديد الإندهاش
<b>Dark (adj)</b>	-if it is dark, there is little or no light. -if you have dark feelings or thoughts, you are very sad or worried.	مُظلم-كئيب
<b>Extravagant (adj)</b>	It describes someone who spends too much money.	مُسرف / مُبذر - مُعالي
<b>Funeral (n)</b>	A religious ceremony for burying someone who has died.	جنازة
<b>Pay off (phr.v)</b>	To give someone the money you owe them.	يسدد (الدين)
<b>Rough (adj)</b>	Something that has an uneven surface; not smooth.	مُسرف / مُب
<b>Sigh(ed) (v)</b>	To breath in and out making a loud sound.	يتنهد
<b>Unpleasant (adj)</b>	-not pleasant or enjoyable. -not kind or friendly.	غير سار-غير ودود
<b>Boast (v)</b>	To talk too proudly about your abilities, achievements, or possessions (ممتلكات)	يتباهي و يتفاخر ب
<b>Catch (v)</b>	To find a criminal or enemy and stop them from escaping	يقبض علي
<b>Commit (v)</b>	To do something wrong or illegal (غير قانوني)	يرتكب - يقترب - يقوم ب
<b>Confirm (v)</b>	To show that something is definitely true, especially by providing more proof	يؤكدأن
<b>Criminal (n)</b>	Someone Who is involved (متورط) in illegal activities or has been proved guilty to a crime Someone who commits a crime	مجرم
<b>Crouch (down) (v)</b>	To lower your body close to the ground by bending your knees completely	يجلس القرفصاء

<b>Desert(v)</b>	To leave someone or something and no longer help or support them	يَهْجُر - يَتْرُك
<b>Fear for</b>	To feel afraid or worried that something bad is going to happen to someone or something	يَخْشَى عَلَي
<b>My heartsinks</b>	I lose hope or confidence	يَنْتَابِنِي الْيَاس
<b>Night watchman(n)</b>	Someone whose job is to guard a building at night	حَارِس لَيْلِي
<b>Acquit (ted) (V)</b>	When a person is told officially بِشَكْل رَسْمِي they did not commit a crime	يُخْلِي سَبِيل
<b>Coincidence (n)</b>	When things happen at the same time in a way that seems surprising or unusual	مُصَادَفَة
<b>Lawyer (n)</b>	A person who can help you with legal problems	مَحَامِي
<b>Murder (ed) (v)</b>	To kill a person	يَقْتُل
<b>Related (adj.)</b>	An adjective to describe that you are part of the same family as another person	ذُو قَرَابَة
<b>Rowing (n)</b>	The action of moving a boat on water using long sticks	تَجْدِيف
<b>Take my mind off</b>	To stop thinking about something which is negative	أَحَاوِلْ أَنْ أَنْسِي
<b>Tears (n)</b>	the drops of water which fall from your eyes when you are sad	الدَّمُوع
<b>Deliberately (adj)</b>	Done in a way that is intended مَقْصُود or planned.	عَمْدًا
<b>Faint (ed) (v)</b>	Feeling weak and as if you are about to become unconscious غَيْر وَاعِي because you are very ill, tired or hungry.	يَغْمِي عَلِيَة
<b>Fiercely (adj)</b>	Strong or severely	بَعْنَف
<b>Guide (d) (v)</b>	To take someone to a place	يُرْشِد
<b>Handle (n)</b>	The part of an object that you use for holding it	مَقْبُض
<b>Incredible (adj)</b>	Too strange to believed, or very difficult to believe.	رَائِع/خُرَافِي
<b>Scream (ed) (v)</b>	To make a loud high noise with your voice because you are hurt, frightened, excited etc.	يَصْرُخ
<b>Spark (n)</b>	A very small piece of burning material produced by a fire or by hitting or rubbing احتكاك two hard objects together.	شَرَارَة
<b>Spoil-spoiled/spoilt</b>	to have a bad effect on something so that it is no longer attractive, enjoyable, useful etc.	يُفْسِد

## General Exercise on Great Expectations

### Chapter 1

<b>Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d</b>				
1.The.....in the neighbouring area provide a rich habitat for water plants.				
a.deserts	b.marshes	c.marches	d.hills	
2.This horse needs to be sent to the town.....to be shod.				
a.convict	b.mayor	c.council	d.blacksmith	
3.A.....is a place where dead people are buried.				
a.graveyard	b.safeguard	c.bodyguard	d.lifeguard	
4.....are metal rings or chains that are fitted around a prisoner's legs to prevent them from running away.				

a.neckties	b.seatbelts	c.leg irons	d.helmets
5.While on the raft, the young lady.....her child by the arm to prevent him from falling.			
a.grabbed	b.arrested	c.kidnapped	d.hijacked
6.Having been arrested, the criminal was led away to the police station in.....			
a.foodstuffs	b.earrings	c.handcuffs	d.bracelets
7.In ancient Egypt, when a man was.....of a crime, his wife and children were punished as well.			
a.committed	b.convicted	c.responsible	d.concerned
8.On his way to prison, the.....over powered على تغلب his guard and escaped.			
a.magistrate	b.officer	c.judge	d.convict
9.A\An.....is a metal tool used for making wood or metal smooth.			
a.marsh	b.handcuff	c.file	d.blacksmith
10.Manicurists إخصائيو التجميل are skilled at shaping and.....nails.			
a.filling	b.filing	c.getting	d.breaking
11.I need a few minutes to get my.....back after the run.			
a.breath	b.death	c.grab	d.marsh
12.If someone.....a crime or a sin, they do something illegal or bad.			
a.has	b.gets	c.makes	d.commits
13.When the girl saw the huge snake, she jumped out her skin. This means she was.....			
a.delighted	b.frightened	c.amazed	d.suprised
14.Every day, I try to.....for work as early as possible to avoid the heavy traffic.			
a.set off	b.give up	c.take in	d.make up
15.Before the police arrived, the thieves had.....with their spoils.			
a.set up	b.given out	c.got away	d.taken up

## Chapter 2

<b>Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d</b>			
1.The manager's hands were.....nervously during his speech.			
a.stirring	b.shaking	c.staring	d.shocking
2.We are very.....to all those who contributed to the success of our company.			
a.careful	b.wonderful	c.careful	d.grateful
3.Don't leave a lit.....unattended. It may cause a big fire.			
a.candle	b.candidate	c.bulb	d.ankle
4.To find out what was inside the dark room, the burglar shone his.....			
a.coach	b.couch	c.torch	d.viel
5.He felt.....of himself for speaking so rudely to his mother. So, he apologized to her.			
a.ashamed	b.proud	c.blamed	d.scared
6.She slowly.....her coffee with a spoon and enjoyed its wonderful taste.			
a.stared	b.stirred	c.starred	d.started
7.In some countries,.....wear black wedding dresses, nit white.			
a.torches	b.fortunes	c.grooms	d.brides
8.I couldn't recognize Hala when I met her at the mall. Only her eyes were visible under her black.....			

a.veil	b.tear	c.mist	d.fight
9.Ali inherited a big.....after his father's death.			
a.graph	b.round	c.fortune	d.pride
10.To have a good heart is to be very.....			
a.sad	b.kind	c.cruel	d.proud
11.To have a broken heart is to be.....			
a.very clever	b.arrogant	c.delighted	d.very sad
12.The landlord had a heart of stone. The expression "had a heart of stone" means very.....			
a.cruel	b.clever	c.kind	d.angry
13.I had a change of heart and decided to stay home instead of going to the club. The expression "had a change of heart" means.....			
a.change his clothes	b.move into a different house	c.change his decision	d.change his feelings towards someone
14.To.....is to move quickly from side to side or up and down.			
a.reach	b.stare	c.cover	d.shake
15.Don't mix whth those bad boys! They often use very.....expressions, which proves that they are rude and impolite.			
a.usual	b.common	c.ordinary	d.typical

## Chapter 3

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1.Downstairs in the castle, there was a gloomy room with one small window. The word "gloomy" in this sentence is similar in meaning to.....			
a.bright	b.attractive	c.colourful	d.dark
2.Inside the dining room, there was a single dirty table that was covered with.....webs.			
a.sharks'	b.spiders'	c.monkeys'	d.lions'
3.As she has breathing problems, she must avoid smoke and.....areas.			
a.dusty	b.empty	c.pretty	d.silly
4.During her school holidays, she works in a hairdresser's as a\an.....			
a.professional	b.expert	c.apprentice	d.coach
5.If a young person is .....to someone, they go to work for them in order to learn their skill.			
a.apprenticed	b.prejudicial	c.influenced	d.experimented
6.My brother finished his.....program a few months ago, and is now employed as an accountant is a big business.			
a.friendship	b.relationship	c.apprenticeship	d.spaceship
7.The girls were having a\an.....about whose turn it was to do the cooking.			
a.document	b.argument	c.monument	d.instrument
8.Extreme anger usually.....to disastrous results.			
a.causes	b.results	c.reasons	d.leads
9.She secretly.....her baby in a blanket and ran away.			
a.wrapped	b.drugged	c.threatened	d.replaced
10.Now we have finished chapter three of the story, That's your lot for today. The expression "That your lot" means.....			

a.that's disappointing	b.that's fantastic	c.that's all	d.let's go on
11.There's something wrong with my computer, but I can't put my finger on it. The expression "put my finger" means.....			
a.repair	b.identify	c.repair	d.ignore
12.It looks like someone has given you a.....eye. What's wrong with you?			
a.blue	b.white	c.yellow	d.black
13.You look so.....today! Has something bad happened?			
a.cheerful	b.gloomy	c.impressive	d.optimistic
14.My mother didn't realise my attendance as she was completely.....in the tragic series on TV.			
a.enclosed	b.surrounded	c.wrapped	d.included
15.He started his career as an.....in a carpentry workshop, and then he worked his way up until he became the biggest manufacturer of furniture.			
a.apprentice	b.argument	c.instrument	d.approach

## Chapter 4

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1.Do you have any.....that this boy took your smartphone?			
a.relief	b.breif	c.proof	d.hoof
2.He was visibly.....after hearing of his father's illness.			
a.upset	b.stressful	c.annoying	d.angrily
3.The average.....spends more on housing than on food.			
a.household	b.income	c.house	d.property
4.The hotel is not responsible for any loss or damage to guests'.....			
a.nationality	b.property	c.superiority	d.minority
5.The minister reacted.....to claims that he had lied to the parliament.			
a.angrily	b.happily	c.privately	d.pleasantly
6.My friend is in the first year of his.....as a plumber.			
a.scholarship	b.championship	c.friendship	d.apprenticeship
7.Don't blame or scold her in public. You had better do this.....			
a.privately	b.angrily	c.relativity	d.strangely
8.The.....is used for hitting nails into wood			
a.picners	b.saw	c.screwdriver	d.hammer
9.A.....is someone who gives money to help an organization, society, or a person.			
a.benefactor	b.factor	c.benefit	reactor.
10.He did so well-beyond all our.....			
a.expectations	b.donations	c.extracts	d.contacts
11.....enough, he wasn't disappointed that he didn't get the job.			
a.Privately	b.Strangely	c.Slowly	d.Quickly
12.He was.....of leaking out government secrets to the enemy.			
a.annoying	b.suspected	c.worried	d.grateful
13.My sick friend was.....from hospital yesterday.			
a.got	b.released	c.realised	d.came
14.He was sentenced to death because he.....a series of brutal crimes.			

a.commented	b.committed	c.connected	d.suspected
15.It's now completely dark and I am getting.....			
a.sacred	b.scared	c.scaring	d.fearful

## Chapter 5

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1.I am making a real effort to be.....despite everything.			
a.jealous	b.cheerful	c.disappointed	d.furious
2.This article is good because it is written in a friendly ,.....language.			
a.extraordinary	b.strange	c.ordinary	d.unusual
3.I have a\an.....friend. He is always kind and helpful and isn't easily made angry.			
a.ill-tempered	b.bad-natured	c.good-natured	d.ill-natured
4.AAThe young couple are unable to have children of their own, so they are considering .....a child.			
a.adopting	b.adapting	c.educating	d.learning
5.I didn't have enough sleep last night; I am feeling a bit.....now.			
a.pout	b.grumpy	c.relaxed.	d.good-natured
6.My friend is.....in a commercial firm. His job is to help people when they come to the firm.			
a.clerk	b.postman	c.chemist	d.psychologist
7.I've been trying to.....him to lend me some money, but in vain.			
a.convince	b.advice	c.contain	d.control
8.He is wealthy as he.....a big fortune from his father, who died five years ago.			
a.consumed	b.inherited	c.hated	d.created
9.Maybe he's.....because I've been promoted and I get a higher salary than him.			
a.pleased	b.kind	c.modest	d.jealous
10.I felt badly.....when I saw the film. I regret watching it.			
a.happy	b.disappointed	c.satisfied	d.contented
11.Samir and Salwa are getting..... . They are getting married next month.			
a.arrested	b.hurt	c.arranged	d.engaged
12.How.....you accuse me of cheating and lying! I never cheat or lie!			
a.are	b.dare	c.need	d.have
13.He insists on taking.....on his brother's murderers.			
a.reward	b.award	c.prize	d.revenge
14.She is dreaming she will get married to a tall, dark.....man.			
a.beautiful	b.handcuff	c.grumpy	d.handsome
15.I would be.....if you could accept my offer.			
a.grateful	b.hateful	c.annoyed	d.disappointed

## Chapter 6

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1.There was a\an.....moment when the plane suddenly dropped.			
a.anxious	b.furious	c.worried	d.wonderful
2.Every time I meet my teacher of English, he smiles.....at me.			

a.definitely	b.especially	c.affectionately	d.absolutely
3.When I met him at the party, he was wearing a black suit and....., expensive shoes. He is always smart and good-looking.			
a.shiny	b.shade	c.shady	d.shaft
4.Yesterday, I sprained my.....while I was playing squash.			
a.wrist	b.wreath	c.wreckage	d.wrench
5.The criminal was a tall man with a round.....on his right cheek.			
a.scale	b.scoop	c.scare	d.scar
6.The family made an urgent.....on television for help in finding their missing daughter.			
a.request	b.question	c.response	d.inquiry
7.She is always.....by the fear that her husband is having an affair.			
a.haunted	b.hunted	c.launched	d.caused
8.If someone receive a....., they are sentenced to stay in prison for the rest of their life, or for a very long period of time.			
a.life buoy	b.life sentence	c.life belt	d.life assurance
9.Recently, my son had made.....progress at school. All his teachers admire him.			
a.remarkable	b.sincerely	c.applicable	d.available
10.I don't want to....., but it was me who came up with the idea for the project in the first place.			
a.boost	b.boast	c.beast	d.boaster
11.I am really.....about football. I love it very much.			
a.enthusiastic	b.enthusiast	c.keen	d.interested
12.While we were walking, my father slipped and was about to fall down, but.....on tight to my arm.			
a.pulled	b.dragged	c.pushhed	d.held
13.When you are staying in a hotel, meals are.....to you in your room.			
a.come	b.served	c.eaten	d.cooked
14.I usually have to.....my kids before they go out or go to school.			
a.wear	b.put on	c.dress	d.clothe
15.No one was injured in the accident, and we all breathed a sigh of.....			
a.belief	b.relief	c.relation	d.realease

## Chapter 7

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1.My sister looked very.....in her new long, black dress.			
a.jealous	b.client	c.elegant	d.influenced
2.I'm very.....of my cousin because she's just got a new tablet.			
a.elegant	b.young	c.old	d.jealous
3.I was so shocked when we last the competition. I needed a few minute to.....			
a.whisper	b.recover	c.adore	d.dismiss
4.The job of a.....is to open and close a gate, to decide who can enter the property.			
a.gatekeeper	b.client	c.blacksmith	d.convict
5.I absolutely.....my aunt. She's one of my favourite people.			



a.whisper	b.dismiss	c.adore	d.leave
6.You don't have to....., no one can care us.			
a.dismiss	b.recover	c.adore	d.whisper
7.We were warned to.....that part of the city at night.			
a.leave it to	b.keep away from	c.catch up with	d.give birth to
8.Sara is a.....of mine. She comes to my salon every week to get her hair done.			
a.jealous	b.gatekeeper	c.cell	d.client
9.They.....him from his position because he isn't doing a very good job.			
a.dismissed	b.adored	c.kept	d.whispered
10.I'm going to decide for myself which job I want to do and I won't let anyone else.....me.			
a.whisper	b.adore	c.influence	d.effect
11.Your hair and eyes.....me of your father.			
a.remember	b.remind	c.mind	d.memorize
12.Leave it to me. In the words, I will.....			
a.be too shy to do it	b.be angry if I do it	c.be responsible for doing it	d.get bored if I do it
13.To..... means to speak or say something very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice.			
a.cry	b.adore	c.recover	d.whisper
14.I simply adore chocolate. The word "adore" means.....			
a.research	b.dislike	c.love	d.leave
15.I like my clothes to be simple but elegant. The word "elegant" is similar in meaning to.....			
a.cheap	b.stylish	c.dirty	d.ugly

## Chapter 8

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1.Tarek went to holiday and was.....to see his neighbor staying in the hotel!			
a.apart	b.extravagant	c.astonished	d.pleasant
2.I am a great.....of famous writers from the past, like Charles Dickens.			
a.container	b.admirer	c.register	d.receiver
3.The rich guest at the hotel was very..... . He ordered the best food and stayed in the most expensive room.			
a.immediate	b.dominant	c.instant	d.extravagant
4.The man was very.....He thought he was better than us all.			
a.attendant	b.arrogant	c.brilliant	d.sufficient
5.After the famous actor died, hundreds of people went to his.....			
a.funeral	b.party	c.wedding	d.birthday
6.Finally, I managed to..... my debts.			
a.give up	b.look after	c.keep up	d.pay off
7.The room was empty, .....one man who was sitting beside the bed.			
a.ahead of	b.apart from	c.next to	d.paid off
8.Residents were warned not to be.....with water, because of the low rainfall this year.			
a.significant	b.extravagant	c.assistant	d.brilliant

9. I have been a great.....of the actor Anthony Quinn since he starred in the great movie "Omar Al-Mokhtar"

a.adventurer      b.murderer      c.lecturer      d.admirer

10.She is far too.....to admit that she has made such a mistake.

a.arrogant      b.elagant      c.attendant      d.assistant

11.The poor boys had a small private.....for their father, who had died the night before.

a.capital      b.wedding      c.funeral      d.murder

12.Police were.....to discover that the robbery had been committed by two 8-year-old girls.  
They didn't believe it.

a.delighted      b.frightened      c.astonished      d.fearful

13.A wealthy.....came to the tents of the homeless with generous donations.

a.burglar      b.benefactor      c.recipient      d.beggar

14.All of the employees attended the secretary's wedding except.....Mr.Ali, the sales manager.

a.form      b.to      c.on      d.for

15.Apart.....vaccines,there is no known way to protect children against polio.

a.of      b.with      c.from      d.to

## Chapter 9

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1.We're going to move back to France .....because I have a new job there.

a.beneficially      b.permanently      c.recently      d.formerly

2.I.....down next to my 3-year-old son so we could talk more easily.

a.aroused      b.grabbed      c.deserted      d.crouched

3.The ship contain did not expect his crew to.....him when the ship was sinking.

a.desert      b.watch      c.confirm      d.survive

4.My heart.....when I opened the letter with my exam grades; they weren't very good.

a.worried      b.jumped      c.sank      d.drowned

5.There's a.....who walks round the buildings at night to guard them.

a.watchman      b.fortune      c.benefactor      d.convict

6.We really.....for Ahmed because he's going to try a really dangerous new trick on his bike today.

a.dare      b.fear      c.treat      d.cure

7.I'm not sure whether the event will still go ahead, but I'll check and.....

a.confirm      b.desert      c.conserve      d.sink

8.In the past, a.....was like a police officer, who kept people safe at night.

a.craftsman      b.blacksmith      c.convict      d.watchman

9.Hamdi got an email email that.....that the job interview had been successful. He starts next month.

a.admitted      b.scared      c.confirmed      d.grabbed

10.Farmers.....the land after three years of no rain. Most of them moved to cities in tofind jobs.

a.deserted      b.survived      c.argued      d.tricked

11.Gameela.....near the box to see the new-born kittens.

a.sank      b.committed      c.confirmed      d.crouched

12.My heart.....when I was not accepted for the job.

a.flew	b.dived	c.sank	d.polished
13. My mother was a part-time worker at the school, but now she works....., five days a week.			
a.permanently	b.monthly	c.yearly	d.weekly
14. I fear.....polar bears if all the ice melts in the arctic.			
a.on	b.for	c.of	d.with
15. A person who commits a crime is called a.....			
a.principal	b.policeman	c.watchman	d.criminal

## Chapter 10

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. I need to go out and do some exercise to take my.....off all the exams I have next week.			
a.brain	b.mind	c.eyes	d.arm
2.....is a very good water sport to make your legs and arms stronger.			
a.Football	b.Basketball	c.tennis	d.rowing
3. My mum had.....in her eyes while she was watching the moving film.			
a.minds	b.rowing	c.tears	d.tours
4. I can't believe we are both wearing the same T-shirt. What a.....!			
a.coin	b.criminal	c.consumption	d.coincidence
5. Police are looking for a dangerous criminal, he is accused of.....someone.			
a.praising	b.murdering	c.behaving	d.memorizing
6. They have been.....by the court. They had a very good lawyer.			
a.acquitted	b.killed	c.hanged	d.burnt
7. Mt grandmother told me yesterday that we are.....to famous writer.			
a.murdered	b.cooperated	c.related	d.disappeared
8. When things happened at the same time in a way that seems surprising or unusual, we call this.....			
a.coincidence	b.criminal	c.capacity	d.conference
9. Which of the following words is an adjective that is used to describe that you are part of the same family as another person?			
a.lonely	b.helpful	c.stranger	d.related
10. A\AN.....is a person who can help you with legal problems.			
a.engineer	b.lawyer	c.illiterate	d.dumb
11. The....., who committed the crime, was told he would go to prison for twenty years. He is in prison now.			
a.queen	b.innocent	c.criminal	d.A & C
12. "....." is a synonym for "killing a person"			
a.Acquitting	b.Mastering	c.Acquiring	d.Murdering
13.....can be defined as the action of moving a boat on water using long sticks.			
a.Saving	b.Rowing	c.Flying	d.Diving
14. To.....your mind off something is to stop thinking about something which is negative.			
a.take	b.give	c.bring	d.train
15.....are the drops of water which fall from your eyes when you are sad			
a.Eyelashes	b.Eyebrows	c.tears	d.teams

## Chapter 11

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1. I can't believe how well you draw. This picture is..... . Well done!	
a.improbable	b.incredible
c.impossible	d.inaccurate
2. My mum.....loudly when she saw a mouse in the kitchen!	
a.feared	b.frightened
c.scared	d.screamed
3. I think I need to go on a diet as these trousers are too.....for me.	
a.tight	b.light
c.slight	d.quite
4. My sister has an extreme fear of injections. She often.....when she sees the needle	
a.spoils	b.lights
c.faints	d.adopts
5. The lighthouse helped to.....the ship away from the rocks.	
a.guide	b.waste
c.tie	d.handle
6. Don't say anything about Amir's birthday present. I don't want you to.....the surprise.	
a.acquit	b.tighten
c.spoil	d.break
7. The.....of the door broke and I couldn't get out of the room for a long time.	
a.steamer	b.handle
c.convict	d.file
8. You must be careful when having a barbecue. Just one.....could cause a big fire.	
a.fiance	b.spider
c.handle	d.spark
9. In the past, criminals were.....and transported from England to Australia by steamers.	
a.belonged to	b.given up
c.tied up	d.divided into
10. Our soldiers fought so.....that the enemy had to accept defeat.	
a.fiercely	b.kindly
c.neighbourly	d.slightly
11. The old woman.....the boy's injured foot with a narrow piece of cloth.	
a.managed	b.lectured
c.realised	d.bandaged
12. The poor girl reacted to the news of her father's sudden death with hysterical.....	
a.steamers	b.screams
c.streams	d.schemes
13. My cousin's crazy driving always causes me to.....my seatbelt and close my eyes.	
a.tighten	b.brighten
c.lighten	d.question
14. The police had to call in extra officers to.....emergency.	
a.spoil	b.handle
c.tie	d.guide
15. The boy said it was an accident, but I think he did it..... .	
a.deliberately	b.fiercely
c.tightly	d.gently

## Chapter 12

**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d**

1. The fish.....out of the water.	
a.leaped	b.founded
c.affected	d.forced
2. He gave me an.....hug and then left for the airport.	
a.effective	b.affectionate
c.preventive	d.protective
3. He had enough money to pay off his outstanding.....so as not to be imprisoned.	
a.doubts	b.debits
c.debts	d.charities
4. Two men.....her and pushed her to the ground to steal her purse.	

a.gripped	b.hijacked	c.grabbed	d.stood
5.Researchers have found three mountain climbers.....since Saturday.			
a.mission	b.missile	c.emission	d.missing
6.The sea was rough and they.....to get him back into the boat.			
a.inspired	b.struggled	c.existed	d.occured
7.He want to prison because he had.....someone's house and taken some jewellery.			
a.broken down	b.broken up	c.broken away	d.broken into
8.She.....his offer of marriage very seriously, but in the end she said no.			
a.considered	b.decided	c.refused	d.thought
9.Egypt is a country which has always.....me.			
a.related	b.complicated	c.fascinated	d.associatted
10.They spent a lot of time.....as they were working in different countries.			
a.apart	b.ahead	c.afoot	d.aback
11.To struggle is to.....			
a.be known for doing something wrong	b.enter a building by force	c.make a big effort to do something	d.be separated from someone
12.To be killed for doing something bad is to.....			
a.go to prison for life	b.pay with yorur life	c.suffer to the end of your life	d.save your life
13.To be known for doing something wrong is to.....			
a.be found innocent	b.prove your innoncence	c.deny doing something wrong	d.find evidence against you
14.To think about a possibility is to.....			
a.struggle	b.fascinate	c.consider	d.leap
15.If you are very interested in something or someone, this means you are.....by them.			
a.related	b.broken	c.taken	d.fascinated